

Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry Analysis of  
Lithium-Content and Isotopic Compositions in Kerogen

by

Zebadiah Teichert

A Dissertation Presented in Partial Fulfillment  
of the Requirements for the Degree  
Doctor of Philosophy

Approved April 2022 by the  
Graduate Supervisory Committee:

Lynda Williams, Co-Chair  
Maitrayee Bose, Co-Chair  
Richard Hervig  
Steven Semken  
Everett Shock

ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY

May 2022

## ABSTRACT

Lithium (Li) is a trace element in kerogen, but the content and isotopic distribution ( $\delta^7\text{Li}$ ) in kerogen has not previously been quantified. Furthermore, kerogen has been overlooked as a potential source of Li to sedimentary porefluids and buried sediments. Thus, knowing the content and isotopic composition of Li derived from kerogen may have implications for research focused on the Li-isotopes of buried sediments (e.g., evaluating paleoclimate variations using marine carbonates).

The objective of this work is to better understand the role of kerogen in the Li geochemical cycle. The research approach consisted of 1) developing reference materials and methodologies to measure the Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of kerogen *in-situ* by Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry, 2) surveying the Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of kerogen bearing rocks from different depositional and diagenetic environments and 3) quantifying the Li-content and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  variations in kerogen empirically in a field study and 4) experimentally through hydrous pyrolysis.

A survey of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals from depositional basins across the USA showed that thermally immature coals have light  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ( $-20$  to  $-10\text{‰}$ ) compared to typical terrestrial materials ( $> -10\text{‰}$ ) and the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coal increases with burial temperature suggesting that  $^6\text{Li}$  is preferentially released from kerogen to porefluids during hydrocarbon generation. A field study was conducted on two Cretaceous coal seams in Colorado (USA) intruded by dikes (mafic and felsic) creating a temperature gradient from the intrusives into the country rock. Results showed that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of the unmetamorphosed vitrinite macerals were up to  $37\text{‰}$  lighter than vitrinite macerals and coke within the contact metamorphosed coal.

To understand the significance of Li derived from kerogen during burial diagenesis, hydrous pyrolysis experiments of three coals were conducted. Results showed that Li is released from kerogen during hydrocarbon generation and could increase sedimentary porefluid Li-contents up to ~100 mg/L. The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals becomes heavier with increased temperature except where authigenic silicates may compete for the released Li. These results indicate that kerogen is a significant source of isotopically light Li to diagenetic fluids and is an important contributor to the global geochemical cycle.

## DEDICATION

For my girls Brooke and Dorothy Sue.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

As a student of ASU, I acknowledge that the Tempe campus sits on the ancestral homelands of those American Indian tribes that have inhabited this place for centuries, including the Akimel O’odham (Pima) and Pee Posh (Maricopa) peoples.

My journey studying Geology began as an undergraduate at BYU-Idaho and I would like to thank the professors there for getting me excited about the science. I would like to thank Forest Gahn for his enthralling instruction, Gregory Roselle for getting me excited about Geochemistry and Dan Moore for telling me I could succeed as a graduate student.

I would like to express my gratitude to my primary advisor Lynda Williams for taking a chance on me as a researcher and giving me the opportunity to work on this mentally challenging and rewarding research project. Thank you for being patient with me as I learned SIMS, isotope geochemistry, and how to write research papers. I hope to be as proficient of a co-author as you are. I appreciate your guidance and support throughout my time here at ASU and I look forward to your continued mentorship. I want to thank Maitrayee Bose for teaching me NanoSIMS, giving me the opportunity to explore some meteorite research during my early time here and caring about my success. Thank you to Richard Hervig and Peter Williams who both taught me a great deal about SIMS, helped me work through challenging research questions and were very helpful co-authors. I would also like to thank Steve Semken and Everett Shock for agreeing to serve on my advisory committee and for their constructive criticisms and feedback during annual and technical reviews which provided valuable guidance on my research.

I would like to thank former ASU postdocs Ziliang Jin and Timothy Hahn for their friendship and guidance in NanoSIMS operation. I would like to thank Cortland Eble for determining the organic petrology of several of the coal samples studied here. I thank David Wright and Kurt Roggensack for their invaluable aid in setting up hydrous pyrolysis experiments. I appreciate the assistance of those at the METAL (Keck) lab for performing ICP-MS measurements on hydrothermal fluids. I thank Leonard Kroko for his valuable advice regarding the feasibility of the various ion implantations and the Intertek Group PLC for performing the CHN analyses of polymer samples for verification of their chemistry. I thank Shifeng Dai (Univ. Mining and Tech. Beijing, China), Neely Bostick (USGS, CO) and Salt River Project (SRP, AZ) materials division for providing the coal samples studied here. I would like to thank the reviewers of the published works that were products of this dissertation for their thoughtful questions and comments. I thank Enrique Vivoni for allowing me to work with him for my second project and taking the time to meet with me and guide me in the study of hydrology and watershed modeling. Funding for this work was provided through grants from the National Science Foundation (EAR-1811613 & EAR-1352996).

Lastly, but not least I would like to thank my family. Mom and Dad thank you for giving me all the tools necessary to succeed. To my in-laws thank you for supporting our family over these past several years. I would not have been able to complete this process without my wife Brooke, her belief in me, continued encouragement and for being the best wife and mother, I could ask for. My daughter Dorothy Sue, thank you for your hugs, kisses and the joy you bring into my life each day.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| LIST OF TABLES .....   | vi   |
| LIST OF FIGURES.....   | vii  |
| CHAPTER  |      |
| 1 INTRODUCTION .....   | 1    |
| Lithium in Kerogen.....  | 1    |
| Lithium from Organics as an Economic Resource .....  | 1    |
| Implications for Paleoclimate Studies Using Li-Isotopes .....  | 2    |
| Tracing Hydrocarbons with Li-Isotopes .....  | 4    |
| Kerogen Background .....   | 5    |
| Lithium in Organics .....  | 7    |
| Li-Isotope Composition of Organics .....   | 9    |
| Advantages of Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry for Measurements of Li...11                                |      |
| Dissertation Outline .....   | 11   |
| 2 LITHIUM ISOTOPE COMPOSITIONS OF U.S. COALS AND SOURCE<br>ROCKS: POTENTIAL TRACER OF HYDROCARBONS ..... | 13   |
| Abstract.....  | 13   |
| Introduction.....  | 14   |
| Lithium Resources .....  | 15   |
| Geologic Background.....   | 16   |
| Lithium Isotope Measurements of Kerogen .....  | 17   |
| Methods .....  | 19   |

| CHAPTER   | Page      |
|---|-----------|
| Samples.....  | 19        |
| Sample Preparation .....                                      | 22        |
| Lithium Isotopes .....  | 22        |
| Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry .....                         | 23        |
| IMS-6f Analytical Protocol .....                              | 24        |
| NanoSIMS analytical protocol .....                            | 25        |
| Results .....   | 26        |
| NanoSIMS Imaging of Bakken Shale .....                        | 28        |
| Discussion.....   | 30        |
| Coal Survey of $\delta^7\text{Li}$ .....                      | 30        |
| Hydrocarbon Source Rocks.....                                 | 34        |
| Implications for Li Geochemical Cycles .....                  | 35        |
| Conclusions.....  | 38        |
| <b>3 SECONDARY ION MASS SPECTROMETRY REFERENCE MATERIALS</b>  |           |
| <b>FOR LITHIUM IN CARBONACEOUS MATRICES .....</b>             | <b>39</b> |
| Abstract.....   | 39        |
| Introduction.....   | 40        |
| SIMS Matrix Effects and Ion-Implant Reference Materials ..... | 40        |
| Matrix Effects Due to the Presence of H and O.....            | 43        |
| Experimental.....   | 45        |
| Ion Implantation.....   | 45        |
| Content Calibration .....                                     | 48        |



| CHAPTER   | Page      |
|---|-----------|
| Content Calibration Data Reduction.....                                       | 50        |
| Isotope Calibration.....  | 52        |
| Isotope Calibration Data Reduction.....                                       | 53        |
| Results and Discussion.....   | 55        |
| Lithium Content Calibration.....  | 55        |
| Electron Multiplier Effects on the Li-Content Calibration Factor ( $K^*$ ) .. | 62        |
| Application of Content Calibration.....                                       | 63        |
| Li-Isotopic Composition.....  | 65        |
| Conclusions.....  | 66        |
| <b>4 EFFECTS OF CONTACT METAMORPHISM ON THE LITHIUM</b>                       |           |
| <b>CONTENT AND ISOTOPIC COMPOSITION OF KEROGEN IN COAL ...</b>                | <b>67</b> |
| Abstract.....   | 67        |
| Introduction.....   | 68        |
| Materials and Methods.....  | 71        |
| Samples and Geologic Settings.....  | 71        |
| Analytical Methods.....   | 74        |
| Geochemistry.....   | 75        |
| Petrology.....  | 75        |
| Contact Metamorphism Heat Flow and Vitrinite Reflectance Modeling             | 76        |
| SIMS Analyses.....  | 77        |
| Results.....  | 80        |
| Heat-Flow Modeling of Contact Aureoles.....                                   | 85        |

| CHAPTER  | Page |
|--|------|
| SIMS Measurements of Li-Contents and Li-Isotopes for Dike Cut Coal ...   | 86   |
| Samples.....   | 86   |
| Discussion.....  | 92   |
| Contact Aureole Temperature Modeling .....   | 92   |
| Contact Metamorphic Variations of Li-Contents and Li-Isotopes in Coal .....  | 93   |
| Vermejo Coal Contact Metamorphism.....   | 94   |
| Dutch Creek Coal Contact Metamorphism .....  | 96   |
| Similarities Between Both Contact Metamorphosed Coals.....   | 98   |
| Conclusions .....  | 99   |
| <br>5 LITHIUM CONTENT AND ISOTOPIC COMPOSITION OF MACERALS<br>AND MINERALS FROM THE GUANBANWUSU COAL (CHINA).....  | 101  |
| Abstract.....  | 101  |
| Introduction.....  | 101  |
| Methods .....  | 102  |
| Results .....  | 103  |
| Discussion.....  | 109  |
| Li-Content and Isotope Measurements of Guanbanwusu Coal Macerals .   | 109  |
| Conclusions.....   | 111  |
| <br>6 LITHIUM RELEASE AND ISOTOPE FRACTIONATION DURING COAL<br>HYDROUS PYROLYSIS EXPERIMENTS: INSIGHTS INTO THE LITHIUM<br>CONTRIBUTIONS OF KEROGEN TO SEDIMENTARY POREFLUIDS .. | 113  |

| CHAPTER  | Page |
|--|------|
| Abstract .....   | 113  |
| Introduction.....  | 114  |
| Methods .....  | 115  |
| Experimental Coal Samples .....                                  | 115  |
| Sample Preparation for Hydrous Pyrolysis Experiments.....        | 117  |
| Small Volume Gold Capsule Hydrous Pyrolysis Experimental Setup.. | 117  |
| Large Volume René 41 Hydrous Pyrolysis Experimental Setup .....  | 119  |
| Analytical Techniques.....                                       | 121  |
| Results .....  | 122  |
| Discussion.....  | 126  |
| Au-Capsule Experiments.....                                      | 127  |
| René 41 Large Volume Experiments.....                            | 128  |
| Application to Natural Porefluids.....                           | 130  |
| Conclusions.....   | 133  |
| 7 SUMMARY AND FUTURE EXPLORATION.....                            | 135  |
| Summary.....   | 135  |
| Future Exploration .....   | 136  |
| REFERENCES .....   | 140  |
| APPENDIX   |      |
| A SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 2 .....                  | 168  |
| B SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 3 .....                  | 180  |
| C SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 4 .....                  | 186  |

APPENDIX

Page

D SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 6 ..... 193

## LIST OF TABLES

| Table |   | Page |
|-------|---|------|
| 2.1   | Coal Data From the Penn. State Coal Repository and Lithium Isotope Data ....    | 20   |
| 2.2   | Lithium Isotope Results for U.S Source Rocks .....                              | 20   |
| 3.1   | Implant Reference Materials H-C-O Content and Density .....                     | 46   |
| 3.2   | Implant Session 1.....  | 47   |
| 3.3   | Setup Conditions Used for Depth Profiles .....                                  | 49   |
| 3.4   | Mean Calculated Data and Associated Uncertainties .....                         | 57   |
| 4.1   | Some Values from Proximate Analyses of Coal and Coke Samples .....              | 81   |
| 4.2   | Minerals Present and Major Maceral Groups of Coal and Coke Samples.....         | 81   |
| 4.3   | SIMS Results for Selected Vermejo Coal Spot Measurements .....                  | 82   |
| 4.4   | SIMS Results for Selected Dutch Creek Coal Spot Measurements .....              | 83   |
| 4.5   | Average Li Contents and Isotope Ratios of Coal Macerals and Coke .....          | 84   |
| 5.1   | Some Values From Proximate Analyses of Guanbanwusu Coals .....                  | 104  |
| 5.2   | Minerals Present and Major Maceral Groups of Guanbanwusu Coals .....            | 105  |
| 5.3   | SIMS Results for Guanbanwusu Coal Spot Measurements.....                        | 106  |
| 5.4   | Average Li Contents and Isotope Ratios of Guanbanwusu Coals .....               | 107  |
| 6.1   | Proximate Analyses of Organic Petrology of Coal Samples .....                   | 116  |
| 6.2   | XRD, ICP-MS and SIMS Results of Reacted and Unreacted Coal Powders ..           | 123  |
| A.1   | Li-Isotope Compositions for all Samples Reported in Chapter 2 .....             | 174  |
| A.2   | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ Values of Deep Groundwaters and Oilfield brines .....       | 177  |
| A.3   | Li-contents and $\delta^7\text{Li}$ values of macerals on polished samples..... | 179  |
| C.1   | SILLi 1.0 Model Input Parameters .....  | 188  |

| Table   | Page |
|---|------|
| C.2 Maceral Contents of Vermejo Fm. Coals .....             | 189  |
| C.3 Spot analyses of Vermejo and Dutch Creek macerals ..... | 190  |

## LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure | Page  |
|--------|---|
| 1.1    | General Van Krevelen Plot .....6  |
| 1.2    | Concept Sketch of Coal Formation Processes.....7  |
| 2.1    | Van Krevelen Plot of Coal and Source Rock Samples Studied.....17  |
| 2.2    | Natural Variations in $\delta^7\text{Li}$ in Literature.....18  |
| 2.3    | Histogram of U.S. Coal and Source Rock Spot Measurements.....27   |
| 2.4    | Vitrinite Reflectance Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coal Samples .....27                             |
| 2.5    | Measurements on Green River Shale Sample Using IMS-6f .....28   |
| 2.6    | NanoSIMS Ion Maps of $^{12}\text{C}^+$ , $^7\text{Li}^+$ , and $^{30}\text{Si}^+$ on the Bakken Shale .....29 |
| 2.7    | Diagram Summarizing the Role of Kerogen in Li Geochemical Cycle.....36  |
| 3.1    | Van Krevelen Plot with Polymer and Glassy Carbon Reference Materials.....45                                   |
| 3.2    | Depth Profiles Into Araldite, Glassy Carbon, PC and PET Materials.....55                                      |
| 3.3    | Scatter Plots of $K^*$ Factors Plotted Against H and O Atomic Abundances.....56                               |
| 3.4    | Effect of the Primary Ion Beam on PMMA .....58  |
| 3.5    | $^7\text{Li}^+$ Ion Yields Plotted Against Sputter Yields for Each Material.....59                            |
| 3.6    | $^7\text{Li}^+$ Ion Yields Plotted Against the $^{12}\text{C}^+$ Ion Yields.....60                            |
| 3.7    | Scatter Plots of the Sample Voltage Effect on $^7\text{Li}^+$ and $^{12}\text{C}^+$ Ion Yields.....61         |
| 3.8    | Plot the Effect of the EM Gain on $K^*$ Factors .....63   |
| 3.9    | Calibration Lines for Three Analytical Setups .....64   |
| 3.10   | Matrix Effects of Isotope Implant Reference Materials. ....65   |
| 4.1    | Vitrinite Reflectance Plotted Against Corrected $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coal Samples.....70                    |
| 4.2    | Vermejo Coal and Morley Dike Outcrop Photographs .....72  |

| Figure | Page   |
|--------|--|
| 4.3    | Stratigraphic Column of Vermejo Fm. Outcrop Adjacent to the Morley Dike..73                            |
| 4.4    | Microscope Images of Vermejo Coal with SIMS Craters Labeled.....82                                     |
| 4.5    | Microscope Images of Dutch Creek Coal with SIMS Craters Labeled .....83                                |
| 4.6    | Contact Aureoles $T_{max}$ and $VR_o$ % Plotted Against X/D.....86                                     |
| 4.7    | Plot of Li-Content Against X/D for Vermejo Coal Samples .....88  |
| 4.8    | Plot of Li-Content Against X/D for Dutch Creek Coal Samples.....88                                     |
| 4.9    | Plot of $\delta^7Li$ Measurements Against X/D for Vermejo Coal Samples.....89                          |
| 4.10   | Plot of $\delta^7Li$ Measurements Against X/D for Dutch Creek Coal Samples.....90                      |
| 4.11   | Scatter Plot of Vermejo Coal Li-Contents and $\delta^7Li$ Against $^{12}C^{+}/^{30}Si^{+}$ .....91     |
| 4.12   | Scatter Plot of Dutch Creek Coal Li-Contents and $\delta^7Li$ Against $^{12}C^{+}/^{30}Si^{+}$ .....92 |
| 5.1    | Microscope Images of Guanbanwusu Coal with SIMS Craters Labeled.....105                                |
| 5.2    | Plot of $^{12}C^{+}$ and $^{30}Si^{+}$ Counts Per Second for Spot Measurements .....108                |
| 5.3    | Scatter Plot of Guanbanwusu Coal Li-Contents and $\delta^7Li$ Against $^{12}C^{+}/^{30}Si^{+}$ ..108   |
| 6.1    | Sealed Au-capsules Used for Hydrous Pyrolysis Experiments .....118                                     |
| 6.2    | René 41 Reactor Vessel Used for Hydrous Pyrolysis Experiments.....120                                  |
| 6.3    | $\delta^7Li$ Values of Unreacted Samples and Au-capsule Experimental Powders ...124                    |
| 6.4    | Li Contents in Au-Capsule Experimental Fluids Measured by ICP-MS .....125                              |
| 6.5    | $\delta^7Li$ Values of Unreacted Samples and René 41 Experimental Powders .....125                     |
| 6.6    | Li Contents in René 41 Experimental Fluids Measured by ICP-MS .....127                                 |
| 6.7    | Scaling Li-Content in Experimental Fluids up to Porefluid Concentrations....132                        |
| A.1    | Plot Showing $\delta^7Li$ Instrumental Mass Fractionation Measurements .....169                        |
| A.2    | $^7Li/^{12}C$ Ratios Plotted Against $VR_o$ and $\delta^7Li$ of Coal Samples.....170                   |



| Figure   | Page |
|--|------|
| A.3 Si wt.% is Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coals.....                                     | 170  |
| A.4 Al wt.% is Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coals .....                                    | 171  |
| A.5 K wt.% is Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coals .....                                     | 171  |
| A.6 C wt.% is Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coals .....                                     | 172  |
| A.7 H wt.% is Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coals .....                                     | 172  |
| A.8 O wt.% is Plotted Against $\delta^7\text{Li}$ of Coals .....                                     | 173  |
| A.9 $\delta^7\text{Li}$ Versus the $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si}$ Ratios for 158 Spot Analyses ..... | 173  |
| B.1 Depth Profile of NIST 612 .....  | 181  |
| C.1 Plot of $^{12}\text{C}^+$ and $^{30}\text{Si}^+$ Counts Per Second for Spot Measurements .....   | 187  |
| D.1 The Adsorbed and Desorbed Li-Contents Measured by ICP-MS.....                                    | 199  |
| D.2 X-ray diffraction spectrum of DECS-22 unreacted.....   | 199  |
| D.3 X-ray diffraction spectrum of DECS-22 reacted at 250 °C.....                                     | 200  |
| D.4 X-ray diffraction spectrum of DECS-22 reacted at 300 °C.....                                     | 200  |
| D.5 X-ray diffraction spectrum of DECS-22 reacted at 350 °C.....                                     | 201  |
| D.6 X-ray diffraction spectrum of Four Corners coal unreacted .....                                  | 201  |
| D.7 X-ray diffraction spectrum of Four Corners coal reacted at 250 °C.....                           | 202  |
| D.8 X-ray diffraction spectrum of Four Corners coal reacted at 300 °C.....                           | 202  |
| D.9 X-ray diffraction spectrum of Four Corners coal reacted at 350 °C.....                           | 203  |

## CHAPTER 1

### INTRODUCTION

#### **Lithium in Kerogen**

Kerogen is the organic matter (OM) derived from the remains of organisms found in rocks such as coal and black shale. This material is insoluble in organic solvents (Durand, 1980). Importantly, kerogen is the most abundant form of OM found on earth (Vandenbroucke and Largeau, 2007). Lithium (Li) contains two stable isotopes,  ${}^7\text{Li}$  (92.58%) and  ${}^6\text{Li}$  (7.42%), and the large mass difference between the isotopes (~17%) allows for significant isotope fractionation (Meija et al., 2016). Lithium isotopes are reported as the per mille (‰) deviation from the reference material NIST SRM 8545 (LSVEC, Li-carbonate) with a  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$  value of  $12.0192 \pm 0.0002$  (Flesch et al., 1973).

$$\delta^7\text{Li} \text{ ‰} = \left( \frac{R_{\text{Sample}} - R_{\text{Standard}}}{R_{\text{Standard}}} \right) \times 1000 \quad (1)$$

Where  $R = {}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$

Little work has been done at the intersection of kerogen and Li and this dissertation addresses the role kerogen has in the Li-geochemical cycle as well as its potential as an economic resource.

#### **Lithium From Organics as an Economic Resource**

Lithium is a vital natural resource used chiefly today in the production of rechargeable batteries (Bibienne et al., 2020). In 2021, 71% of Li produced globally was used in the production of batteries (U.S. Geological Survey, 2021) in comparison to just 5% in 2000 (Bibienne et al., 2020). Driven by the amplified use of batteries in automobiles the demand for Li is projected to rise by a factor of 16 from 2020 to 2040

(IEA, 2021). Continental brines and pegmatite are currently the primary sources of Li (Kesler et al., 2012); however, other resources of Li including intra-caldera lacustrine clay deposits (Benson et al., 2017; Castor and Henry, 2020), oilfield brines (Li et al., 2021) and select coal/coal ash (Dai et al., 2012; Hu et al., 2018; Sun et al., 2012a) have garnered attention recently. Even though Li has been found to be associated with some oilfield brines and coal deposits at concentrations  $\geq 500 \mu\text{g/g}$  (Collins, 1975; Dai et al., 2012), little work has been done to understand the role of OM in Li-geochemical cycles and the Li-contents of different kerogen types and maceral types and are unknown.

### **Implications for Paleoclimate Studies Using Li-Isotopes**

Over the past 20 years understanding the flux of Li and its stable isotopes during chemical weathering of the silicate crust and fluvial transport has become a major area of research within the Li-geochemical cycle (reviews in Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Tomascak et al., 2016). Silicate weathering is tied to Earth's climate because the process directly sequesters atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  causing a negative feedback against warming climates (Berner et al., 1983; Kump et al., 2000). Additionally, the climate at a given time controls the weathering congruency (primary silicate mineral dissolution / secondary mineral formation) (Misra and Froelich, 2012; Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2020). It has been shown that there is no significant Li-isotope fractionation for primary silicate mineral dissolution (Pistiner and Henderson, 2003; Wimpenny et al., 2010); however, during secondary mineral formation  $^6\text{Li}$  is preferentially taken up by the mineral phases leaving a heavier isotopic ratio in the waters (Hindshaw et al., 2019; Millot et al., 2010; Pistiner and Henderson, 2003; Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2019; Vigier et al., 2008; Wimpenny et al., 2010). Thus, the riverine Li-isotope composition is controlled by the

climate via the weathering congruency (Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2020). During warm and wet climates weathering congruency is highest, yielding rivers with more rock-like Li-isotope compositions while during cool dry climates there is lower weathering congruency and the isotope composition of rivers becomes enriched in  $^7\text{Li}$  because of the preferential uptake of  $^6\text{Li}$  during secondary mineral formation (Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2020). The Li derived from weathered rocks is carried by rivers and groundwater to the ocean bearing a Li-isotope composition indicative of the climate-controlled weathering regime. Thus, the Li-isotope composition of seawater at a given time can be used to understand the global climate. Some have measured the Li-isotope compositions of various marine carbonates, which range from +5 to +40‰ and typically contain  $<0.2 \mu\text{g/g}$  Li, to interpret past seawater  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and reconstruct paleoclimates (Lechler et al., 2015; Misra and Froelich, 2012; Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2017, 2013; Ullmann et al., 2013). This method could be valid if mass-fractionation of Li-isotopes between the seawater and precipitating carbonates is known and there is no dissolution and reprecipitation of carbonates during diagenesis, which is not always the case (Dellinger et al., 2020).

Organic rich rocks are deposited within the same sedimentary basins as marine carbonates. Williams et al. (2013) proposed that during methane generation kerogen releases isotopically light Li with hydrocarbons and hydrocarbon-related fluids (Williams et al., 2013; 2015). Considering that the Li concentration of seawater is only  $0.17 \mu\text{g/g}$  (Hong et al., 2018) even small concentrations of Li-released from kerogen could significantly change the Li-isotope composition of porefluids. As reservoirs for oil and gas, carbonates are as important as sandstones (Selley and Sonnenberg, 2015), thus it

reasonable to suspect that Li derived from OM could be incorporated in carbonates that precipitated/reprecipitated during burial diagenesis. Therefore, it is critical to evaluate the contribution of Li from organic matter to pore fluids and the greater Li geochemical cycle.

### **Tracing Hydrocarbons with Li-Isotopes**

In addition to understanding how organic Li-sources may influence paleoclimate studies, interest has grown in using Li-isotopes to trace the migration of hydrocarbons. Williams and Hervig (2005) showed that clay minerals illite-smectite (I-S) take up Li at the same diagenetic conditions (T, P) that hydrocarbons are released from kerogen. Authigenic I-S in bentonites from the Wattenberg gas field in the Denver Basin (USA) showed a 30‰ shift in the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value between the finest  $<0.1 \mu\text{m}$  fraction (+12‰) to the coarser 0.1 to 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction (−18‰), recording a change in the fluid  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  composition and temperature. The fine I-S fraction formed at ~50-80 °C from porefluids with  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value similar to seawater (+31‰), while the coarse I-S fraction of the same sample formed at higher temperatures ( $>150$  °C) during more rapid illite growth, and in equilibrium with porefluids with lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  (Williams et al., 2015). At temperatures  $>150$  °C kerogen would undergo gas generation, while most oil would have been released and migrating away from the hotspot in the basin. Therefore, as Li-bearing hydrocarbons or oilfield brine fluids migrate through sedimentary basins the Li may be incorporated in authigenic illite, recording a light Li-isotope signature in illite indicative of an organic source (Williams et al., 2012, 2013). Indeed, oilfield brines tend to have lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  than many other brines and terrestrial waters (See Chapter 2, p.35). However, data on the Li-

isotope composition and Li-content of kerogen as well as the potential fractionation of Li-isotopes upon release from kerogen are lacking.

### **Kerogen Background**

Kerogen is composed of different macerals, which are grouped based on their physical properties under the microscope. Kerogens are also subdivided into types based on their H/C and O/C ratios (Fig. 1.1; Van Krevelen, 1950, 1961, Van Krevelen et al., 1957). Type III kerogen has a low H/C ratio compared to the Types I and II kerogen. Thus, Types I and II kerogen generate more liquid hydrocarbons than Type III kerogen, which generates primarily gaseous hydrocarbons (Vandenbroucke et al., 2007). Type I kerogen is typically derived from algal remains, has the highest H/C and is commonly found in lacustrine sediments (Taylor et al., 1998); however, cannel coals (Hutton and Hower, 1999) and some marine shales also host abundant Type I kerogen (Selley and Sonnenberg, 2015). Type II kerogen is derived from the remains of zooplankton, phytoplankton, bacteria as well as algal detritus, has lower H/C than Type 1 kerogen and forms primarily in the marine sedimentary environment (Selley and Sonnenberg, 2015; Taylor et al., 1998). Type III kerogen is derived from woody tissues, such as lignins and tannins, that are typically resistant to microbial decomposers, and accumulate in swamps and raised bogs (Orem and Finkelman, 2003; Taylor et al., 1998). Lastly, Type IV kerogen forms by processes including charring, oxidation, moldering, fungal attack or desiccation of primary organic material during deposition or early diagenesis/peatification (Taylor et al., 1998). The aquatic biomass that forms Type I and II kerogen has the highest chance of preservation when primary production is high and

benthic waters are anoxic (Selley and Sonnenberg, 2015). For Type III kerogen, however, oxic conditions are necessary during early peatification for the microbial degradation of lignins into humic substances (Chester, 2000; Taylor et al., 1998).

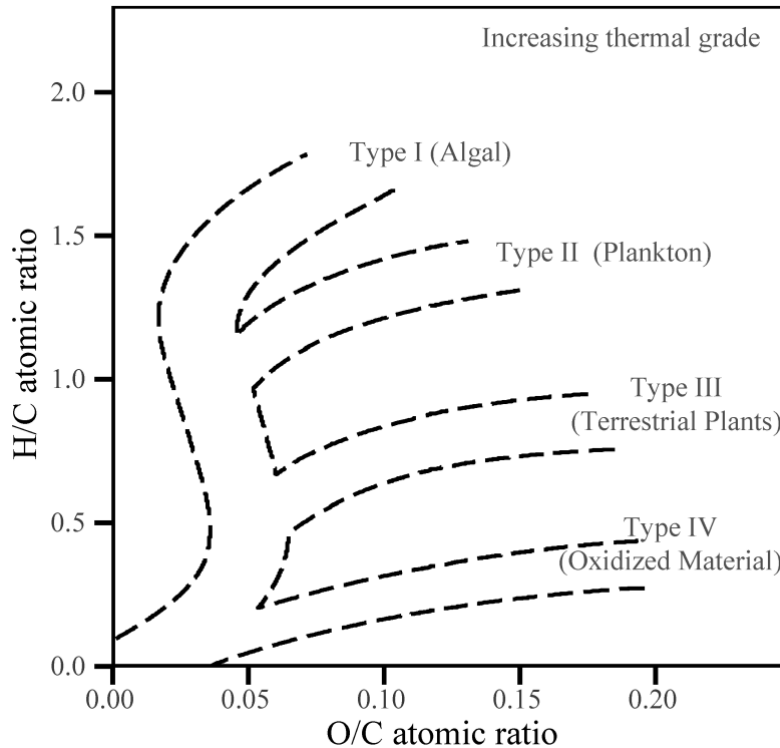


Figure. 1.1. Van Krevelen plot (Van Krevelen, 1950; modified by McCarthy et al., 2011) showing the different Types of kerogen subdivided based on H/C and O/C atomic ratios.

Primary organic material along with detrital minerals undergo burial through continued subsidence and sediment deposition, becoming lithified through compaction and cementation (McCabe, 1991). With continued burial, deposits undergo differing degrees of thermal alteration resulting in increased aromatization (Carr and Williamson, 1990) and changes to the chemical and physical structure of the kerogen. The thermal evolution of peat and coal is shown in Fig. 1.2. The onset of oil generation during natural burial can begin at temperatures as low as 60 °C; however, the most oil is produced from 100 °C – 150 °C and most gas is produced from 150 °C – 230 °C (Killops and Killops,

2004). The hydrocarbons either remain trapped in the source rock pore spaces or migrate along pathways through permeable rock into structural and stratigraphic traps, forming conventional hydrocarbon reservoirs (Russel, 1951).

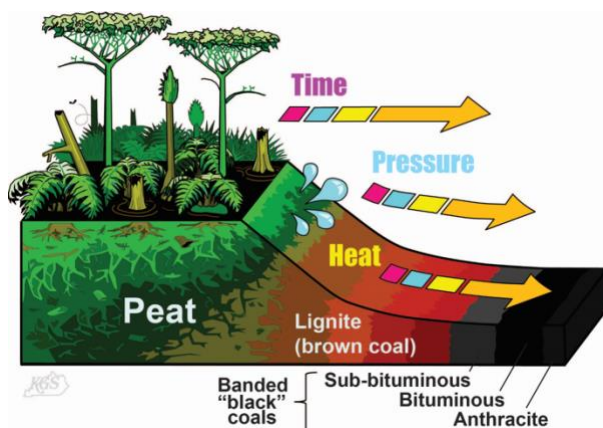


Figure 1.2. Concept sketch of coal formation processes. Art credit to Stephen Greb of the Kentucky Geological Survey.

### Lithium in Organics

Few studies have examined the host phase(s) of Li in kerogen, as Li is generally thought to be primarily concentrated in the mineral matter of the coal and shales (Finkelman, 1980; Dai et al., 2012; Teng et al., 2004). However, Swaine, (1990) stated that Li was also associated with kerogen in coal and Finkelman et al. (2018) later showed that up to ~50% of Li in immature coals is associated with organic material. The Li in kerogen may be inherited directly from the organisms that accumulate to form kerogen or could be taken up by the OM during early diagenesis as kerogen is forming by chelating with carboxylic acid (COOH), and phenolic hydroxyl groups (OH) (Li et al., 2010). Among terrestrial plants, Li has a varying toxicity threshold depending on the species (Shahzad et al., 2016), yet plants contain trace amounts of Li typically ranging from 0.01 – 31  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000). Nonetheless, leguminous plants grown in



Li-rich soils (9 – 175  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) in New Zealand are reported to contain up to 143  $\mu\text{g/g}$  Li (Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000) which is consistent with the findings of Gough et al., (1977) that the Li-content of plants is a function of the soil Li-content. Modern soils throughout the world range from 1.2 – 98  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000). Histosols, which are the dominant OM-rich soils in peatlands (Kolka et al., 2016), contain Li-contents ranging from 1.2 to 24  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000; Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2021). Excluding modern anthropogenic pollution, the Li-content of soils in coal forming environments as well as benthic muds in marine and lacustrine settings is largely controlled by the geologic provenance (i.e., the sediment source and degree of sediment weathering between erosion and final deposition; Basu, 2017). Lithium is an incompatible element in igneous rocks (Best, 2002) and becomes most concentrated in granitic magmas containing Li-rich pegmatites (Bowell et al., 2020; Kesler et al., 2012). Thus, sediment derived from the erosion of Li-rich granitic and rhyolitic rocks transported to kerogen forming depositional environments with minimal weathering and loss of Li would be an ideal scenario for the concentration of Li in kerogen precursors.

Thibon et al., (2021) measured the Li-contents of several higher marine organisms including bivalves ( $0.42 \pm 0.14$   $\mu\text{g/g}$ ), cephalopods ( $0.15 \pm 0.05$   $\mu\text{g/g}$ ), crustaceans ( $0.19 \pm 0.10$   $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) and fish ( $0.15 \pm 0.06$  in kidneys) and found that benthic organisms which ingest sediment typically have higher Li-concentrations. In the Baffin Bay (Greenland) Copepods and Zooplankton had Li-contents of 89.6  $\mu\text{g/g}$  and 79.8  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , respectively (Campbell et al., 2005) while fish and seabirds from the same area contained Li-contents  $< 0.001$   $\mu\text{g/g}$ , suggesting that organisms in lower trophic levels accumulate more Li than

those in higher trophic levels as was observed in Thibon et al., (2021). Indeed, some Zooplankton in the Belushya Bay (Russia) have Li-contents as high as 1622  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Lobus, 2016) and Thébault et al., (2022) found that the Li-content of scallop digestive glands increased by a factor of two or more shortly after diatomaceous blooms in from the Bay of Brest (France).

### **Li-Isotope Composition of Organics**

Few studies have measured the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of organic rich rocks. Harkness et al., (2015) measured the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of aqueous leachates from coal fly ash and found they ranged from  $-7$  to  $+12.8\%$ . Bulk MC-ICP-MS measurements of low rank coals from South Africa and China, with higher Li-contents (11-281  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) than typical low rank coals from the USA (6  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ; Finkelman et al., 2018), yielded  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ranging from  $+1.4$  to  $+7.9\%$  (He et al., 2019) when digested using microwave methods. Several studies measuring bulk shales by ICP-MS found  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ranging from  $-3.4$  to  $+4.3\%$  (Phan et al., 2016; Romer and Meixner, 2014; Steinhoefel et al., 2021; Teng et al., 2004), although the bulk of the Li is coming from clay minerals not kerogen in shales. Considering that coal and shale are heterogeneous rocks with a variety of minerals and macerals (e.g., vitrinite, liptinite, inertinite) bulk techniques are insufficient to accurately measure the range of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in kerogen.

Organic matter has been shown to fractionate Li-isotopes, despite claims to the contrary by investigators using Li-isotopes to study weathering (e.g., Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2021) and several examples follow. Li et al., (2020) showed that in an organic rich Hawaiian soil, the organic fraction of the soil had  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of  $\sim -7\%$

while the carbonates, oxides and silicates had  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ranging from +3 to +17‰ suggesting a preference for  $^6\text{Li}$  in soil OM. In a similar, but not as extreme example, the mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value of O (organic) soil horizons ( $-1.1 \pm 1.1\text{‰}$ ) was lighter than A ( $+3.8 \pm 2.3\text{‰}$ ), B ( $+6.0 \pm 3.0\text{‰}$ ) and C ( $3.0 \pm 2.4\text{‰}$ ) soil horizons (Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2021). Different plant tissues have displayed Li-isotope variations with grass roots being up to 3.4‰ heavier than stems and stems being up to 2.9‰ heavier than grass foliage, showing a significant  $^6\text{Li}$  enrichment during biological uptake from root to leaf (Li et al., 2020). Leaf litter measured by Steinhöfel et al., (2021) had a  $\geq 1\text{‰}$  lighter  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value than the corresponding soil and bedrock. Similar results showing a light Li-isotope composition for terrestrial plants relative to soil and groundwater are detailed in Chapter 2 (p.31). Balter and Vigier (2014) found that sheep given dietary Li at +15‰ fractionated that initial ratio over a  $\sim 40\text{‰}$   $\delta^7\text{Li}$  range among different organs. That is significant because the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of geological samples spans only a slightly larger range of  $\sim 50\text{‰}$ .

Finally, among aquatic organisms, Dellinger et al., (2018) defined isotopic changes due to physiological vital effects of organisms as the difference between biogenic and abiogenic calcite and aragonite as follows:

$$\Delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{physio}} = \delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{biogenic carbonate}} - \delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{inorganic carbonate}} \quad (2)$$

and found vital effects among mollusks ( $\Delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{physio}}$  ranging from  $-4\text{‰}$  to  $+14\text{‰}$ ), brachiopods ( $\Delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{physio}}$  ranging from  $0\text{‰}$  to  $-3\text{‰}$ ), echinoderms ( $\Delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{physio}} \sim -3\text{‰}$ ) and benthic foraminifera ( $\Delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{physio}}$  ranging from  $-1\text{‰}$  to  $-7\text{‰}$ ; Marriott et al., 2004). In another study, aquarium coral species aragonite vs. abiotic aragonite had  $\Delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{physio}}$  of –

2‰ (Bastian et al., 2018). Thus, organic molecules and organisms can fractionate Li-isotopes.

### **Advantages of Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry for Measurements of Li**

Bulk measurements of coal samples require the use of acids in combination with microwave digestion in order to digest all mineral and organic rock constituents (He et al., 2019). Alternatively, coal samples can be ashed in a furnace, and the ash can be measured for elemental and isotopic abundances which are then used to back-calculate the composition of inorganic elements of the bulk coal (Bullock et al., 2002). It is not known if any Li volatilizes during either of these digestion or ashing processes or if there is any Li-isotope fractionation during the volatilization.

In methods commonly used to isolate kerogen, minerals are digested using HF and HCl acids which have been shown to also react with organic functional groups (Saxby, 1976) and thus may be removing Li from the kerogen as discussed in greater detail in Chapter 4 (p.98). In this dissertation, secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) was used to measure solid samples allowing *in-situ* measurements of different macerals and minerals at the micron scale.

### **Dissertation Outline**

Two papers on the empirical trends in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  among US coals, and the calibration methods used for Li in organic matrices have been published (Chapters 2 and 3) in the journals *Chemical Geology* and *Geostandards and Geoanalytical Research*, respectively. One paper on the variations of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  among organic macerals of single coal seams transected by dikes has been accepted by the *Journal Chemical Geology* after revision

(Chapter 4). The last two chapters (Chapters 5 and 6) are in preparation for submission to a peer reviewed journal.

This dissertation first presents a general SIMS survey of the Li-isotope compositions of coals and shales of different thermal maturities from basins across the USA to understand what factors (e.g., thermal maturity, kerogen type) affect the bulk Li-isotope compositions of kerogen (Chapter 2). That work necessitated the development of SIMS reference materials for the determination of potential matrix effects on Li-contents and Li-isotope compositions of organic matrices (Chapter 3). Next contact metamorphosed coal samples were studied in detail to understand how the Li-contents and Li-isotope compositions of different macerals within single coal seams change through thermal alteration (Chapter 4). Preliminary SIMS investigations of a Li-rich (100's of  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) coal deposit from China are discussed in Chapter 5. Subsequently, hydrous pyrolysis experiments of coal samples were carried out at different temperatures to determine the amount of Li released from kerogen into water during maturation and how the Li-isotopes fractionate under those conditions (Chapter 6). I conclude by summarizing the major findings and implications of this work and discussing related future applications and research directions (Chapter 7).

## CHAPTER 2

### LITHIUM ISOTOPE COMPOSITIONS OF U.S. COALS AND SOURCE ROCKS: POTENTIAL TRACER OF HYDROCARBONS

#### **Abstract**

Kerogen in organic-rich rocks contains trace amounts of lithium (Li) that has been overlooked as a contributor to the global Li geochemical cycle. This study examined a variety of coals where kerogen is concentrated (> 50% organic carbon) and hydrocarbon source rocks of different ages, depositional environments and thermal maturity to determine their range of Li isotopic compositions ( $\delta^7\text{Li}\text{‰}$ ) and factors that influence their compositions.

Using Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS), we analyzed 22 coals and 4 hydrocarbon source rocks (Types I, II, III), to determine the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of kerogen *in situ*, without chemical isolation of phases that can alter their original isotopic compositions. The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of the coals surveyed are distinctly isotopically light ( $< 0\text{‰}$ ) compared to most natural minerals and fluids. In immature coals, with a vitrinite reflectance in oil ( $\text{VR}_o$ ) of  $\leq 0.5\%$ , kerogen  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values average  $-23.4 \pm 1.1\text{‰}$  and become heavier with increasing thermal grade to temperatures of gas generation ( $\text{VR}_o \sim 1.3\%$ ). The linear correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $\text{VR}_o$  suggests that  $^6\text{Li}$  may be preferentially released to pore fluid from kerogen during thermal maturation. Notably, authigenic clays forming at diagenetic temperatures substitute Li from pore fluids into silicate layers, therefore, the Li isotopic composition of the clays may record fluid isotopic compositions influenced by organic-Li sources.

NanoSIMS isotopic maps of the Lower Bakken Shale, and SIMS measurements of the Green River Shale show isotopically light Li associated with C-dominated areas, and heavier  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  with Si-dominated areas of the hydrocarbon source rocks. We conclude that kerogen is a source of isotopically light Li that contributes to fluids during thermal maturation and hydrocarbon generation. Kerogen may be a significant contributor of Li to pore fluids and its distinctly light Li isotopic composition relative to other terrestrial waters and minerals could provide a tracer of organic inputs to the global geochemical cycle.

### **Introduction**

Lithium isotopes are being increasingly utilized to aid in understanding a host of terrestrial and extraterrestrial processes. In terrestrial systems, there has been significant use of Li isotopes in low temperature crustal environments to investigate the geologic processes of weathering and fluid dynamics (Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Tomascak et al., 2016). However, there is limited information regarding how Li from organic compounds may play a role in these processes. If there is a significant amount of Li bound in organic compounds, it is important to know its isotopic composition and how Li from organics would contribute to the global geochemical cycle if the Li were released from the organics (e.g., with increasing burial temperature). In this study, we measured the Li isotope compositions on a suite of 22 coals from across the United States, representing different ages, depositional environments and thermal maturities. In addition, 4 hydrocarbon source rocks containing Type I, II and/or III kerogen were analyzed using Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS) and NanoSIMS. The goal of this study is to evaluate the range of Li isotopic compositions in organic-rich rocks

consisting of a variety of organic macerals which were exposed to a range of thermal alteration conditions.

### **Lithium Resources**

Lithium is an important natural resource that has increased in demand due to the rising use of Li ion batteries. The primary economic sources for Li are brines, salt lakes and pegmatite deposits (Kesler et al., 2012). Seawater contains only ~0.17 mg/L Li but it is extracted economically using manganese oxide membranes to concentrate Li (Hong et al., 2018). Lithium is more concentrated in oilfield brines with concentrations up to several 100 mg/L (Collins, 1975; Eccles and Berhane, 2011; Macpherson, 2015; Millot et al., 2011; Phan et al., 2016). Interestingly, Li concentrations in bitumen (extractable organic compounds) are reported to be higher than their reservoir rocks by up to 17 mg/L, suggesting an association of Li with extractable hydrocarbons (Hosterman, 1990). In hydrocarbon source rocks, Li concentrations are highest in authigenic clay minerals (primarily illite-smectite; I-S) and some studies suggest that Li may be linked to gas generation (Williams et al., 2013, 2015). Lithium substitutes in the octahedral sites of I-S and is also adsorbed in clay interlayers (Sposito et al., 1999). Bentonite from hydrocarbon reservoirs in the Baltic Basin, contain I-S with Li contents >600 ppm after removal of interlayer-Li (Williams et al., 2013), whereas average marine shales have a reported range of 50–75 ppm Li (Horstman, 1957; Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000). In Marcellus Shale source rock, Phan et al. (2016) found organics and sulfide minerals to be the second largest (up to 20%) host for Li after the silicate fraction. For coals, the worldwide average reported Li-content is lower than for clays, with ranges from 6 to 44 ppm (Finkelman et al., 2018; Ketris and Yudovich, 2009; Swanson, 1975). However,



some coals from China have been identified as containing economically viable concentrations of Li (Qin et al., 2015). Coals within the Jungar Coalfield (Mongolia) have Li concentrations exceeding 500 ppm but, in those deposits, Li is mostly concentrated in authigenic clays within the coal (Dai et al., 2012).

### **Geologic Background**

Kerogen is the insoluble organic material found in sedimentary rocks (Durand, 1980) that is derived from the remains of organisms and is the most abundant form of organic matter on Earth (Vandenbroucke and Largeau, 2007). Kerogen is composed of a variety of organic macerals, which are grouped based on their physical properties. Just as rocks are composed of multiple minerals that each might host Li, the macerals that comprise kerogen may each host Li in different structural arrangements. Because of the complexity of organic macerals in kerogen, a simple approach to assessing major compositional changes was developed by Van Krevelen (1950) comparing their major element ratios (H/C and O/C) to classify organic Types (e.g., I, II, III) (Fig. 2.1). Coals contain primarily Type III kerogen derived from woody remains of plants that contain high O/C and low H/C (Vandenbroucke and Largeau, 2007). Coals are dominated by vitrinite (> 70% by volume; Orem and Finkelman, 2003), which is a group of organic macerals that can indicate the thermal maturity according to its reflectance in oil immersion microscopy ( $VR_o$ ; Mukhopadhyay, 1994). Type III kerogen is more prone to generate gas than liquid hydrocarbons. Types I and II kerogen are primarily derived from algae and phytoplankton, containing higher H/C and lower O/C and are more prone to generate liquid hydrocarbons (Vandenbroucke and Largeau, 2007).

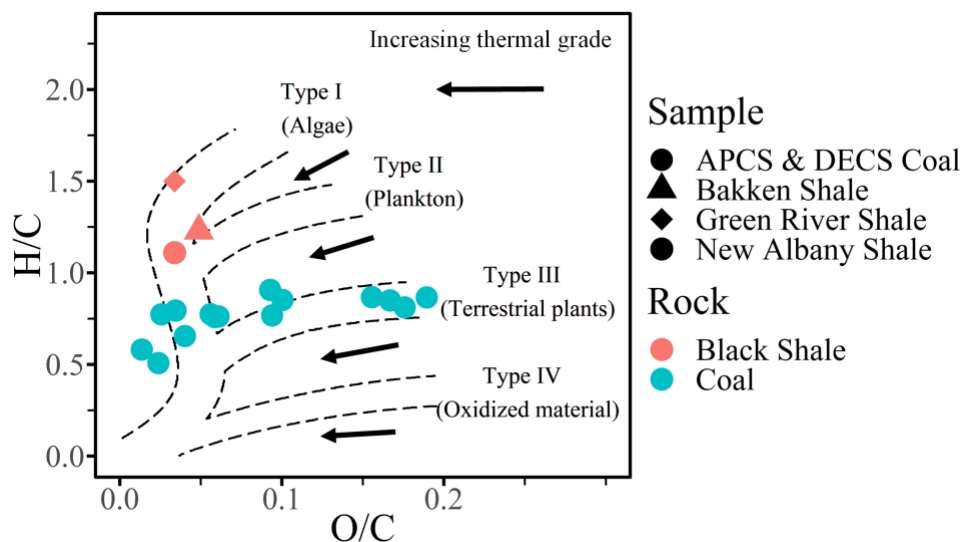


Figure 2.1. Van Krevelen plot (Van Krevelen, 1950; modified by McCarthy et al., 2011) of coal and source rock samples studied. For Bakken Shale and New Albany Shale O/C values were approximated from Oxygen Index values (Akar, 2014; Jin, 2014; Jones, 1981; Lewan and Ruble, 2002; Peters et al., 2016). This van Krevelen diagram shows the range of kerogen Types studied in this work.

### Lithium Isotope Measurements of Kerogen

Lithium is a valuable tracer of fluids because of its mobility during surface weathering and under hydrothermal conditions (Millot et al., 2010; Pistiner and Henderson, 2003). Lithium isotopes are commonly used for tracing lithologic sources that contribute Li to fluids (e.g., Misra and Froelich, 2012; Williams et al., 2013, 2015; Phan et al., 2016), as different sources have a range of Li isotope ratios (Fig. 2.2).

In this study, we measured Li isotopic compositions in kerogen using solid-state secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS), because it has been recognized that reagents (acids) used to isolate kerogen (or insoluble organic matter (IOM); Cronin et al., 1987) from sediments also react with organic functional groups in kerogen, thus altering their composition (Saxby, 1976). To demonstrate this, Williams and Bose (2018) extracted kerogen from the Lower Bakken shale using standard 5 N HF- 1 N HCl digestion

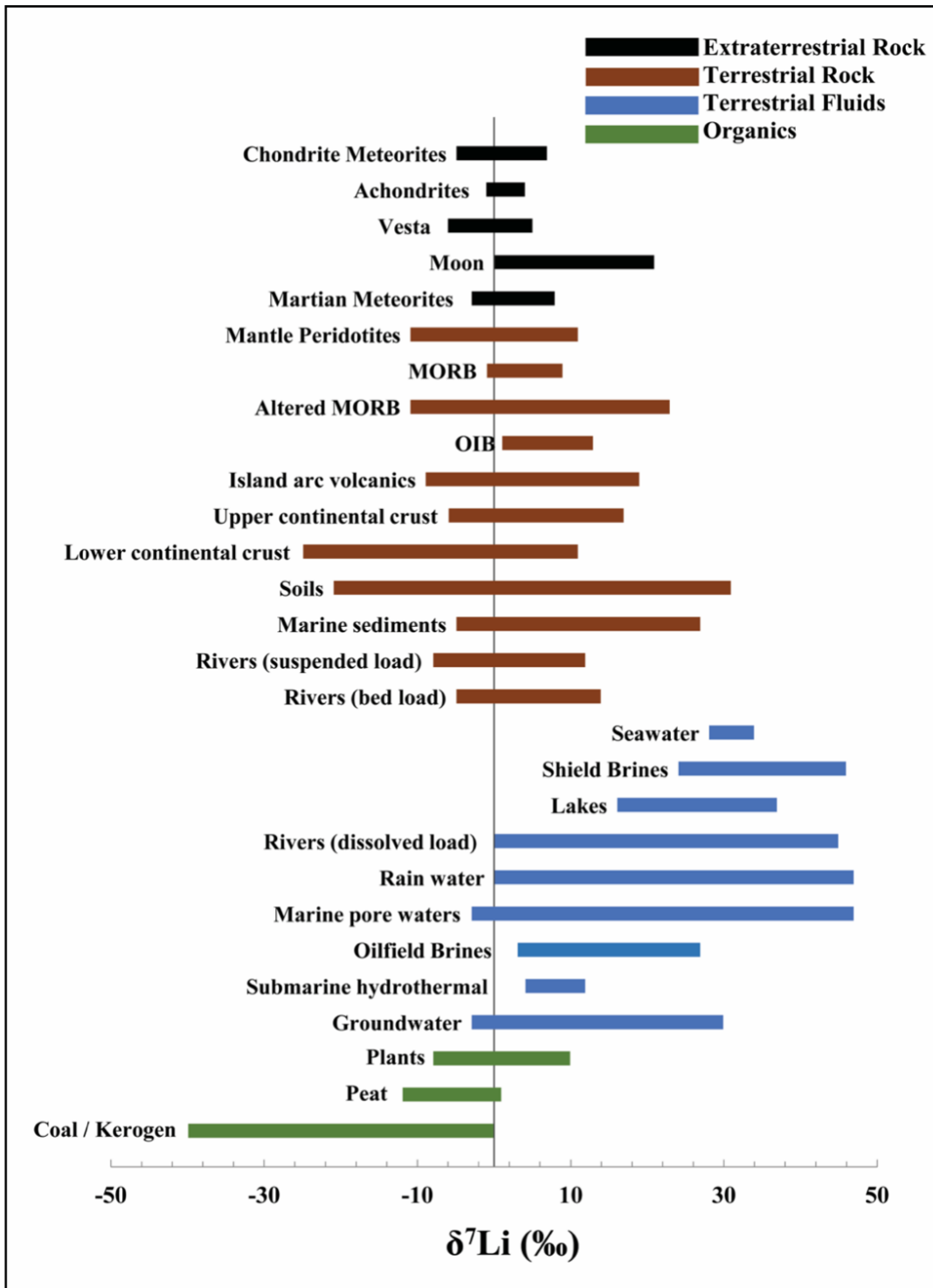


Figure 2.2. Natural variations in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in literature (Bottomley et al., 2003, 1999; Chan et al., 2002; Clergue et al., 2015; Eccles and Berhane, 2011.; Lemarchand et al., 2010; Macpherson et al., 2014; Millot et al., 2011; Négrel et al., 2010; Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Phan et al., 2016; Tomascak et al., 2016). Coal/kerogen measurements are from this study and contain lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values than all other Li-reservoirs.

(Durand, 1980) and compared the  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C}$  ratio of the acid treated IOM ( ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C} = 0.024 \pm 0.004$ ;  $n = 5$ ) to unextracted kerogen in polished section ( ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C} = 0.244 \pm 0.020$ ;  $n = 6$ ). This indicates an average loss of 90% Li from the acid treated kerogen. Furthermore, NanoSIMS *in situ* measurements were made (using a 300 nm spot size) of  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C}$  on kerogen in an argon ion polished section of the same Bakken sample. This sample preparation makes it easier to avoid beam overlap with silicates, and the average  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C}$  ratio on kerogen was even higher ( $0.414 \pm 0.020$ ;  $n = 11$ ) confirming significant loss of organolithium in the acid treated IOM. To our knowledge, this study is the first survey of Li isotopes in kerogen that has not been isolated from silicates by acid treatments, which likely alters their Li isotopic ratios.

## Methods

### Samples

Powdered coal samples ( $< 0.25$  mm) were obtained from the Pennsylvania State University (PSU) coal repository and the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The PSU samples included 8 Department of Energy Coal Samples (DECS) and 7 Argonne National Laboratory Premium Coal Samples (APCS). Additionally, 3 NIST coal samples, 4 coal samples from mines in the Rocky Mountain region of the U.S., and 4 hydrocarbon source rocks were acquired to extend the range of age, thermal grade and kerogen Types studied. The coal samples come from most of the major sedimentary basins in the U.S., range in  $\text{VR}_o$  from 0.25–5.19%, and in age from the Carboniferous to the Tertiary. Table 2.1 lists the samples studied and source rock data are shown in Table 2.2. Additional bulk coal samples were studied in thick polished sections for comparison

Table 2.1

*Coal Data From the Penn. State Coal Repository and Lithium Isotope Data From This Study*

| Coal Data   |       |               |           |            |          |          |          |          |       |       |               | This Study                              |            |    |
|---|-------|---------------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|-------|---------------|---|------------|----|
| Sample  | State | Geologic Age  | Ash dry % | V.M dmmf % | C dmmf % | H dmmf % | O dmmf % | N dmmf % | Vit % | VRo % | Li (ppm) USGS | $\delta^{7}\text{Li} \text{‰} \pm$ S.E. | Li/C *100  | n  |
| <i>Argonne National Laboratory Premium Coal Samples</i>       |       |               |           |            |          |          |          |          |       |       |               |   |            |    |
| 1   | PA    | Carboniferous | 13.18     | 30.1       | 88.08    | 4.84     | 4.72     | 1.60     | 71    | 1.16  | 15            | -5.5 ± 2.7                              | 2.8 ± 0.9  | 7  |
| 2   | WY    | Tertiary      | 8.77      | 48.5       | 76.04    | 5.42     | 16.90    | 1.13     | 89    | 0.32  | 3.9           | -24.0 ± 5.0                             | 0.8 ± 0.1  | 6  |
| 3   | IL    | Carboniferous | 15.48     | 45.7       | 80.73    | 5.20     | 10.11    | 1.43     | 85    | 0.46  | 7.7           | -25.9 ± 5.3                             | 2.3 ± 0.5  | 9  |
| 4   | PA    | Carboniferous | 9.25      | 40.8       | 84.95    | 5.43     | 6.90     | 1.68     | 85    | 0.81  | 8.9           | -17.2 ± 4.3                             | 4.2 ± 1.0  | 4  |
| 5   | VA    | Carboniferous | 4.77      | 19.0       | 91.81    | 4.48     | 1.66     | 1.34     | 89    | 1.68  | 5.5           | -21.9 ± 2.7                             | 1.7 ± 0.6  | 3  |
| 6   | UT    | Cretaceous    | 4.71      | 47.8       | 81.32    | 5.81     | 10.88    | 1.59     | 86    | 0.57  | 5.5           | -16.5 ± 2.1                             | 4.3 ± 0.8  | 2  |
| 7   | WV    | Carboniferous | 19.84     | 36.2       | 85.47    | 5.44     | 6.68     | 1.61     | 73    | 0.89  | 27            | -14.0 ± 1.4                             | 5.3 ± 1.2  | 6  |
| 8   | ND    | Tertiary      | 9.72      | 49.2       | 74.05    | 4.90     | 19.13    | 1.17     | nr    | 0.25  | 2.7           | nr                                      | 2.5 ± 1.0  |    |
| <i>Department of Energy Coal Samples</i>                      |       |               |           |            |          |          |          |          |       |       |               |   |            |    |
| 1   | TX    | Tertiary      | 15.81     | 55.5       | 76.13    | 5.54     | 15.78    | 1.50     | 78    | 0.36  | nr            | -15.7 ± 2.4                             | 2.4 ± 0.6  | 13 |
| 3   | CO    | Cretaceous    | 5.37      | 28.2       | 87.78    | 5.85     | 4.03     | 1.76     | 94    | 1.28  | nr            | -4.6 ± 0.15                             | 0.4 ± 0.1  | 4  |
| 6   | UT    | Cretaceous    | 5.84      | 46.9       | 81.72    | 6.22     | 10.10    | 1.56     | 69    | 0.66  | nr            | -16.5 ± 2.8                             | 3.3 ± 0.3  | 4  |
| 21  | PA    | Carboniferous | 11.15     | 3.9        | 91.87    | 3.91     | 2.92     | 0.81     | 87    | 5.19  | nr            | -39.4 ± 3.9                             | 13.6 ± 1.5 | 10 |
| 22  | PA    | Carboniferous | 23.27     | 37.8       | 88.64    | 5.75     | 3.03     | 1.86     | 30    | 0.77  | nr            | -12.5 ± 2.9                             | 4.0 ± 0.6  | 4  |
| 25  | MT    | Tertiary      | 11.85     | 46.9       | 75.64    | 5.15     | 17.72    | 1.09     | 74    | 0.23  | nr            | -24.3 ± 4.5                             | 1.7 ± 0.8  | 5  |
| 34  | PA    | Carboniferous | 7.35      | 40.4       | 85.41    | 5.55     | 6.38     | 1.72     | 83    | 0.83  | nr            | -12.4 ± 6.3                             | 2.3 ± 0.7  | 3  |
| 39  | WY    | Tertiary      | 8.03      | 64.6       | 74.75    | 5.43     | 18.87    | 1.01     | 84    | 0.3   | nr            | -25.9 ± 3.0                             | 2.3 ± 1.2  | 5  |
| <i>National Institute of Standards and Technology Samples</i> |       |               |           |            |          |          |          |          |       |       |               |   |            |    |
| 1632c unrinsed  | PA    | Carboniferous | 7.16      | nr         | 77.45    | 5.11     | nr       | 1.50     | nr    | 0.81  | nr            | -32.5 ± 7.7                             | 2.0 ± 0.4  | 2  |
| 2682b   | WY    | Tertiary      | 6.32      | 48.5       | 68.43    | 4.88     | 16.24    | nr       | 89    | 0.32  | nr            | -42.0 ± 7.0                             | 0.4 ± 0.1  | 3  |
| 2684b   | IL    | Carboniferous | 10.85     | 36.4       | 69.25    | 4.59     | nr       | 1.45     | nr    | 0.75  | nr            | -12.1 ± 4.6                             | 2.8 ± 1.0  | 3  |
| <i>Additional coal samples</i>                                |       |               |           |            |          |          |          |          |       |       |               |   |            |    |
| This Study  |       |               |           |            |          |          |          |          |       |       |               |   |            |    |
| San Juan  | NM    | Cretaceous    | 16.77     | 40.05*     | 69.90*   | nr.      | nr.      | nr.      | 67.6  | 0.51  | nr            | -27.1 ± 5.6                             | 2.0 ± 0.9  | 7  |
| Four Corners  | NM    | Cretaceous    | 15.78     | 38.12*     | 70.30*   | nr.      | nr.      | nr.      | 75.2  | 0.5   | nr            | -27.4 ± 0.1                             | 1.9 ± 1.1  | 33 |
| Savage  | MT    | Tertiary      | 4.89      | 47.26*     | 71.20*   | nr.      | nr.      | nr.      | 32.8  | 0.27  | nr            | -27.6 ± 2.2                             | nr         | 2  |
| Black thunder   | WY    | Tertiary      | 4.92      | 41.90*     | 72.71*   | nr.      | nr.      | nr.      | 24.4  | 0.39  | nr            | -27.3 ± 1.7                             | 0.2 ± 0.1  | 21 |

Chemical data (wt. %) is calculated moisture free; dmmf – Dry mineral matter free; S.E. – 1σ standard errors; nr - not reported; VRo- vitrinite reflectance; VM- volatile material; \* indicates VM dry basis; Vit- Vitrinite % (Palmer, 1997; Vorres, 1990)

Table 2.2

*Lithium Isotope Results for U.S Source Rocks of Different Organic Types*

| Sample                                   | State | Age           | VRo % | $\delta^{7}\text{Li} \text{‰} \pm$ S.E. | n | Organic Type |
|--|-------|---------------|-------|---|---|--------------|
| <i>Hydrocarbon source rocks</i>          |       |               |       |   |   |              |
| <sup>1</sup> Wilcox Fm. Lignite          | TX    | Lower Eocene  | 0.45  | -19.8 ± 2.4                             | 4 | III          |
| <sup>2</sup> Bakken Fm. Lower Bakken Mbr | ND    | Mississippian | 0.50  | -8.8 ± 1.9                              | 8 | I/II         |
| <sup>3</sup> Green River Fm.             | WY    | Eocene        | 0.65  | -15.0 ± 3.6                             | 4 | I            |
| <sup>4</sup> New Albany Fm. Blocher Mbr. | IL    | Mississippian | 0.95  | -0.9 ± 2.2                              | 8 | II           |

*Lithium isotope compositions determined by IMS-6f, where n= number of analyses on each sample; S.E. – 1σ standard error; nr – not reported; VRo - vitrinite reflectance values %; VRo values for Wilcox, Green River and New Albany shales are estimated from: <sup>1</sup> Mukhopadhyay, 1994; <sup>2</sup> Canter et al., 2016; <sup>3</sup> Pawlewicz and Finn, 2002; <sup>4</sup> East et al., 2012; <sup>4</sup> Lewan et al., 1995; <sup>4</sup> Nuccio and Hatch, 1996.*

to the powdered samples. These samples came from the Williston Basin (Montana), Powder River Basin (Wyoming) and San Juan Basin (New Mexico).

Two of the whole rock samples are from the Fruitland Fm. of the San Juan Basin and were selected specifically because of their high (up to 39 ppm) Li content (Bregg et al., 1998), relative to average sub-bituminous coals (6–7 ppm). Coal from the Powder River Basin was selected because of its low ash content, while the coal from Williston Basin was obtained to determine the reproducibility of Li isotope compositions of samples taken from separate locations within the same deposit (DECS-25 and the Savage Lignite).

Source rock shales (Table 2.2) were acquired from the US Geological Survey (Denver, CO) and were previously studied for B isotope compositions (Williams and Hervig, 2004). These rocks were selected to determine whether the Li isotopic composition varied with organic Type; Type I (Green River Fm.), Type II (New Albany Fm.), Type I/II (Bakken Fm. Lower Bakken) and Type III (Wilcox Fm.). The Green River Fm. (Type I) is the type locality for lacustrine deposition (Bradley, 1931). The kerogen found in these deposits comes primarily from algal sources, with total organic carbon (TOC) up to 15.8% (Vandenbroucke and Largeau, 2007). The Type II New Albany Fm. Blocher member from the Eastern Interior Basin contains TOC up to 9.4% (Lewan et al., 1995) and represents a typical Type II kerogen marine shale, where planktonic organisms are the primary input (Vandenbroucke and Largeau, 2007). The Lower Bakken Fm. (Type I/II) from the Williston Basin has a variable TOC up to 35% (Jin and Sonnenberg, 2012) and contains inputs of both terrestrial and planktonic origin where it was deposited in an offshore ramp depositional environment (Albert, 2014). Wilcox Fm. (Type III) from the Gulf of Mexico Sedimentary Basin has a primary input

of higher plants and was deposited in a wide range of depositional environments (lagoonal, fluvial, and deltaic) (Nichols and Traverse, 1971). The Wilcox sample we analyzed is a lignite with >50% TOC.

### **Sample Preparation**

To remove surface adsorbed Li on minerals and organic macerals, all samples were rinsed in 1.82% mannitol solution which was shown to complex with  $B(OH)_3$  (Hingston, 1964; Tonarini et al., 1997) for removal of surface adsorbed B. Mannitol also complexes with surface adsorbed  $Li(OH)$  and was shown to significantly reduce Li contents of clay separates (Williams et al., 2015). After sonication and soaking in mannitol 24 h., the samples were rinsed in triplicate using Nanopure water (18.5 M $\Omega$ -cm resistivity), centrifuged to settle, and dried at 60 °C. Powdered samples were then pressed into round flat pellets using a Carver die press at 9000 psi for ~5 min. DECS-21 powder, with the highest  $VR_o$  (5.19%), was too brittle to press into a pellet and was instead pressed into indium for analysis. Source rocks and additional coal samples were made into polished thick sections. Samples were heated to 60 °C overnight to remove surface volatiles for better vacuum in the SIMS instruments. To alleviate sample charging a thin conductive gold coat (20–50 nm) was applied to sample surfaces using a gold coater (Hummer 6.2 by Anatech Inc.).

### **Lithium Isotopes**

The stable isotopes of Li include  $^7Li$  that makes up 92.58% and  $^6Li$  that makes up 7.42% of the natural abundance of Li (Meija et al., 2016). Stable isotope values are reported in per mille (‰) notation of the deviation from an accepted standard reference

material, which for Li isotopes is NIST SRM 8545 (LSVEC, Li-carbonate) with an accepted  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$  value of  $12.0192 \pm 0.0002$  (Flesch et al., 1973).

$$\delta^7\text{Li} \text{ ‰} = \left( \frac{R_{\text{Sample}} - R_{\text{Standard}}}{R_{\text{Standard}}} \right) \times 1000 \quad (1)$$

Where  $R = {}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$

## Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry

Two different SIMS instruments, the Cameca Ametek Ion Mass Spectrometer (IMS-6f) and NanoSIMS 50 L (NanoSIMS) were used to obtain *in situ* Li isotopic ratios of samples. Both instruments have duoplasmatron sources which generate a plasma beam of  $\text{O}^-$  ions. The primary beam is focused to a spot on the sample surface. This high energy ion bombardment sputters the sample surface ejecting ions, atoms, and electrons (Hervig, 1996). Positive secondary ions, such as  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^6\text{Li}^+$ , are transmitted through a series of lenses and apertures in the secondary column and separated by energy in an electrostatic analyzer. Ions are differentiated by their mass ( $m$ ) to charge ( $z$ ) ratio in the mass spectrometer and are detected using either an electron multiplier or faraday cup. For our analyses, all ions were detected using electron multipliers, calibrated using internal reference standards. Mass interferences must be eliminated by using energy filtering (for molecular interferences) or by adjusting the entrance and exit slits (or apertures) to the mass spectrometer to increase the mass resolving power ( $\text{MRP} = \text{mass}/\Delta\text{mass}$ ). Primary interferences were  ${}^{24}\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and  ${}^{11}\text{BH}^+$  interfering with  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$ . The  ${}^{14}\text{N}^{2+}$  signal was easily resolved from  ${}^7\text{Li}$ , and sufficient MRP was used on both instruments to resolve  $m/z$  interferences.

To determine the instrumental mass fractionation (IMF) we used several standard reference materials (NIST SRM 610, NIST SRM 612), and illite from the Clay Minerals



Society Source Clay Repository (IMt-1; [www.clays.org](http://www.clays.org)). Each of these standards verified consistent values of IMF (mean daily S.E.  $\pm 1.0\%$ ,  $1\sigma$ ) and standard bracketing of unknowns, with one or more of these internal reference materials, was used to monitor instrumental drift during each analytical session (See Appendix A Fig. A.1).

SIMS measurements are subject to matrix effects, where ions sputter at different rates (cps) from different matrices (Burnett et al., 2015; Hauri et al., 2006; Seah and Shard, 2018). We acknowledge that compositional differences between standards and unknowns (e.g., silicates vs. organics) may lead to matrix effects on the ionization process, which could shift the isotopic ratios measured (Hauri et al., 2006). For example, Bell et al. (2009) found that changes in Mg-content of olivine affected the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values by 1.3‰ per mole Mg substituted. There is not yet a kerogen standard with known Li isotopic composition verified by alternative analytical techniques. However, we suggest that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values within a kerogen Type class (I, II or III) will be comparable as their major element compositions are similar (e.g., Ishida et al., 2018). Furthermore, we found no correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and the C-H-O contents of measured Type III kerogen in coals (Appendix A; Figs. A.6-A.8). There is also no standard for calibration of Li contents in kerogen matrices but the  $^7\text{Li}/^{12}\text{C}$  intensity ratio can be used to compare relative abundances among similar phases (e.g., Type III kerogen).

**IMS-6f analytical protocol.** The primary beam current and ion optics determine the beam diameter and therefore the analysis spot size. For the IMS-6f, the duoplasmatron source generates a primary beam of  $\text{O}^-$  ions at  $-12.5$  kV and the sample is held at  $+9.0$  kV for a total impact energy of  $21.5$  kV. The spot size can be as small as a few microns ( $\sim 5$   $\mu\text{m}$ ) in diameter, but in samples with low Li content, higher currents

were necessary to provide enough  $\text{Li}^+$  secondary ions counts for statistical significance. Generally, a 5–20 nA primary current yielding a beam diameter of  $<50 \mu\text{m}$  was used for spot analyses on all samples measured by IMS-6 f. Ions with an energy range  $\sim 20 \text{ eV}$  were allowed into the secondary magnet where the magnetic field can be adjusted to select the  $m/z$  of interest. For the IMS-6f analyses, each sample was analyzed on multiple spots as indicated in Tables 2.1 and 2.2 ( $n = 2$  to 33). The IMF measured before and after analysis of unknowns was used to correct the raw isotope ratios.

**NanoSIMS analytical protocol.** A duoplasmatron source was also used for NanoSIMS measurements, generating a plasma beam of  $\text{O}^-$  ions at  $-8 \text{ kV}$ . The sample is held at  $+8 \text{ kV}$  for a total impact energy of  $16 \text{ kV}$ . The NanoSIMS design uses a smaller primary beam of tens to hundreds pA of  $\text{O}^-$ , to achieve greater spatial resolution than the IMS-6 f. The advantage of NanoSIMS is the ability to make ion images of the distribution of isotopes over a small area (typically  $5\text{--}25 \mu\text{m}^2$ ) and at a greater spatial resolution. This allows spatial separation of measurements in the kerogen matrix avoiding silicate minerals (e.g., clays) in the kerogen matrix.

For the NanoSIMS analyses, ion maps were made in the imaging mode by rastering the beam over  $25 \mu\text{m}^2$  areas to measure the distribution of  $^7\text{Li}^+$ ,  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  and  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  (cps). Images were taken at two different pixel resolutions ( $256 \times 256$  and  $512 \times 512$ ) and varying spatial resolutions with beam diameter ranging from  $\sim 300 \text{ nm}$  to  $2 \mu\text{m}$  ( $3 \text{ pA}$  –  $500 \text{ pA}$  primary current). All images were taken with a counting time of  $1000 \mu\text{s}/\text{pixel}$ . NanoSIMS real time imaging was used in conjunction with the ion maps to pinpoint regions of interest (ROI) within the rastered area where the  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  or  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  signals were high. Maps of  $^{14}\text{N}^+$ ,  $^{24}\text{Mg}^+$ ,  $^{39}\text{K}^+$ , and  $^{40}\text{Ca}^+$  ions were also made to help identify the

matrix being measured, e.g., determining if a spot with relatively high  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  counts was kerogen or a carbonate mineral, differentiating K-bearing clays vs. quartz, and to confirm that the  $^{24}\text{Mg}^{2+}$  m/z was not interfering with the  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  m/z measurements. Using a primary beam current of 100–500 pA with a beam diameter of 1–3  $\mu\text{m}$  we measured Li isotopic ratios in areas of high- $^{12}\text{C}^+$  versus high- $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  (cps). Using this protocol, we were able to separate analyses of kerogen and silicate phases and acquire their Li isotopic compositions at high spatial resolution.

## Results

A histogram of all measurements of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  by IMS-6f and NanoSIMS instruments for coals and source rocks is shown in Fig. 2.3. Multiple SIMS measurements on each sample were averaged and are summarized in Tables 2.1 and 2.2. The individual analyses and statistical evaluation can be found in Table A.1. The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values measured are mostly  $<0\text{‰}$ , except where analyses possibly overlapped silicates. We also characterized spot measurements according to their  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si}$  ratios and defined Si-rich areas where  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si} < 1.0$ , while C-rich areas ranged from  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si} = 1$  to 12,000. For Si-rich areas ( $n = 28$ ) the average  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is  $-7.3 \pm 1.7\text{‰}$ , and for C-rich areas ( $n = 130$ ) the average  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is  $-23.6 \pm 1.1\text{‰}$  (Fig. A.9). Each coal sample (Table 2.1) was measured in multiple spots ( $n = 2\text{--}33$ ) and the mean and standard error of the mean for all analyses on each sample is plotted in Fig. 2.4. The variability in measurements from spot to spot within a single sample may be due to heterogeneity of the various organic macerals, beam overlapping multiple phases (kerogen and silicates), sample charging, or surface roughness of pressed powders. Nonetheless, the average analytical error on each spot analysis was  $1.1\text{‰}$  ( $1\sigma$ ) which is far less than the observed range of values (Appendix A; Table A.1).

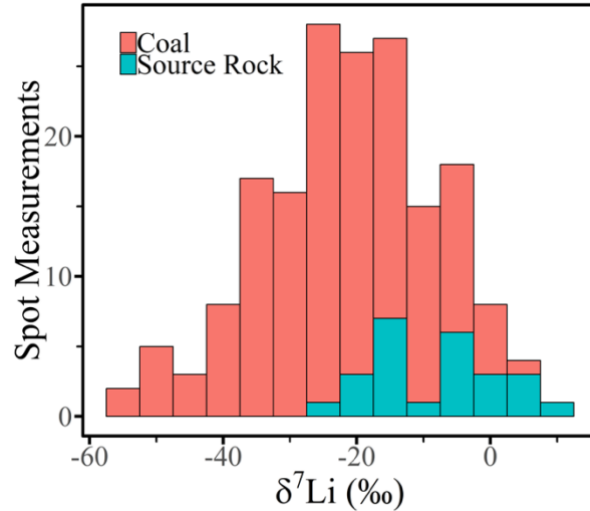


Figure 2.3. Histogram of all IMS-6f and NanoSIMS spot measurements taken on coal and source rock samples. Coal samples generally had lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  than source rocks which may be because of beam overlap of kerogen and silicates during source rock measurements.

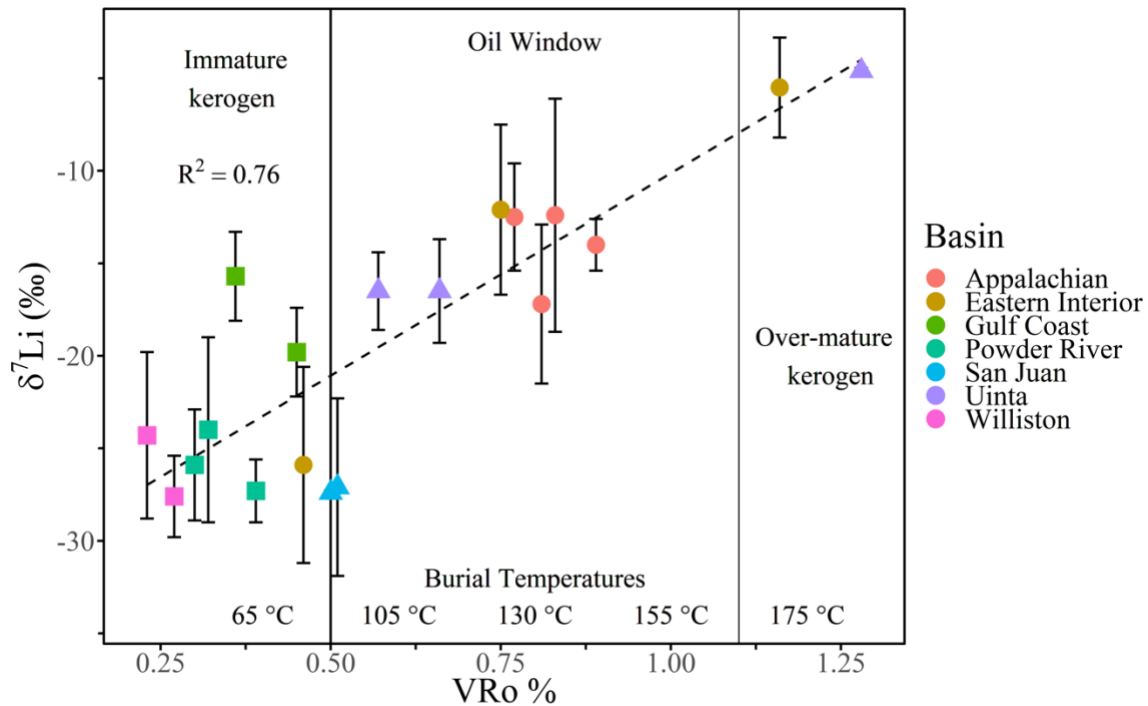


Figure 2.4. Vitrinite reflectance in oil ( $\text{VR}_o$  %) is plotted against the Li isotope ratios of coal samples. Each point represents the mean value for multiple ( $n$ ) measurements of a single sample. Error bars indicate  $1\sigma$  standard error of  $n$  analyses (see Table 2.1; all data shown in Table A.1). Two samples have error bars smaller than the point. Burial temperatures were estimated based on  $\text{VR}_o$  % (Barker and Goldstein, 1990; Bostick, 1979; Burnham and Sweeney, 1989). Symbols indicate age; Tertiary (squares), Cretaceous (triangles) and Carboniferous (circles). There is a positive correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $\text{VR}_o$  % of measured coals.

The source rock samples from the Green River Fm., New Albany Fm. and Wilcox Fm were measured by IMS-6f and the Lower Bakken shale sample was measured by both IMS-6f and NanoSIMS. Given the range of  $VR_o$  values reported for these source rocks (Table 3.2), the more thermally mature New Albany shale has the highest  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values, while the less mature source rocks have lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values on average. Spot analyses in the Green River Fm. (Type I) showed a correlation ( $R^2 = 0.93$ ) between  $^7\text{Li}/^{30}\text{Si}$  ratios and  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si}$  ratios (Fig. 2.5) with isotopically lighter values observed in C-rich spots.

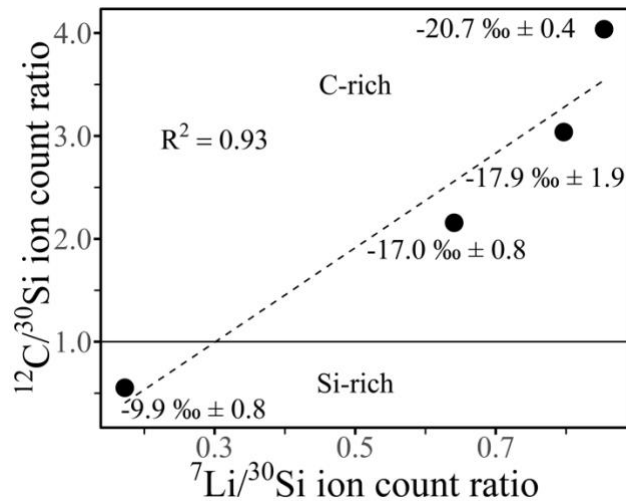


Figure 2.5. Measurements on Green River Shale sample using IMS-6f. The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values are indicated beside each analysis. C-rich spots are isotopically lighter than Si-rich spots. Standard errors are smaller than the symbols.

### NanoSIMS Imaging of Bakken Shale

NanoSIMS ion maps and nanometric spot measurements of  $^6\text{Li}^+$ ,  $^7\text{Li}^+$ ,  $^{12}\text{C}^+$ ,  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$ , were made on immature ( $VR_o$  0.5%) samples of the Mississippian Lower Bakken Shale to discriminate isotopic differences between kerogen and mineral matrices (Fig. 2.6). Regions of interest (ROI) circled in white had high C counts and ROI circled in red had high Si counts, relative to other regions in that image, and were selected for precise spot

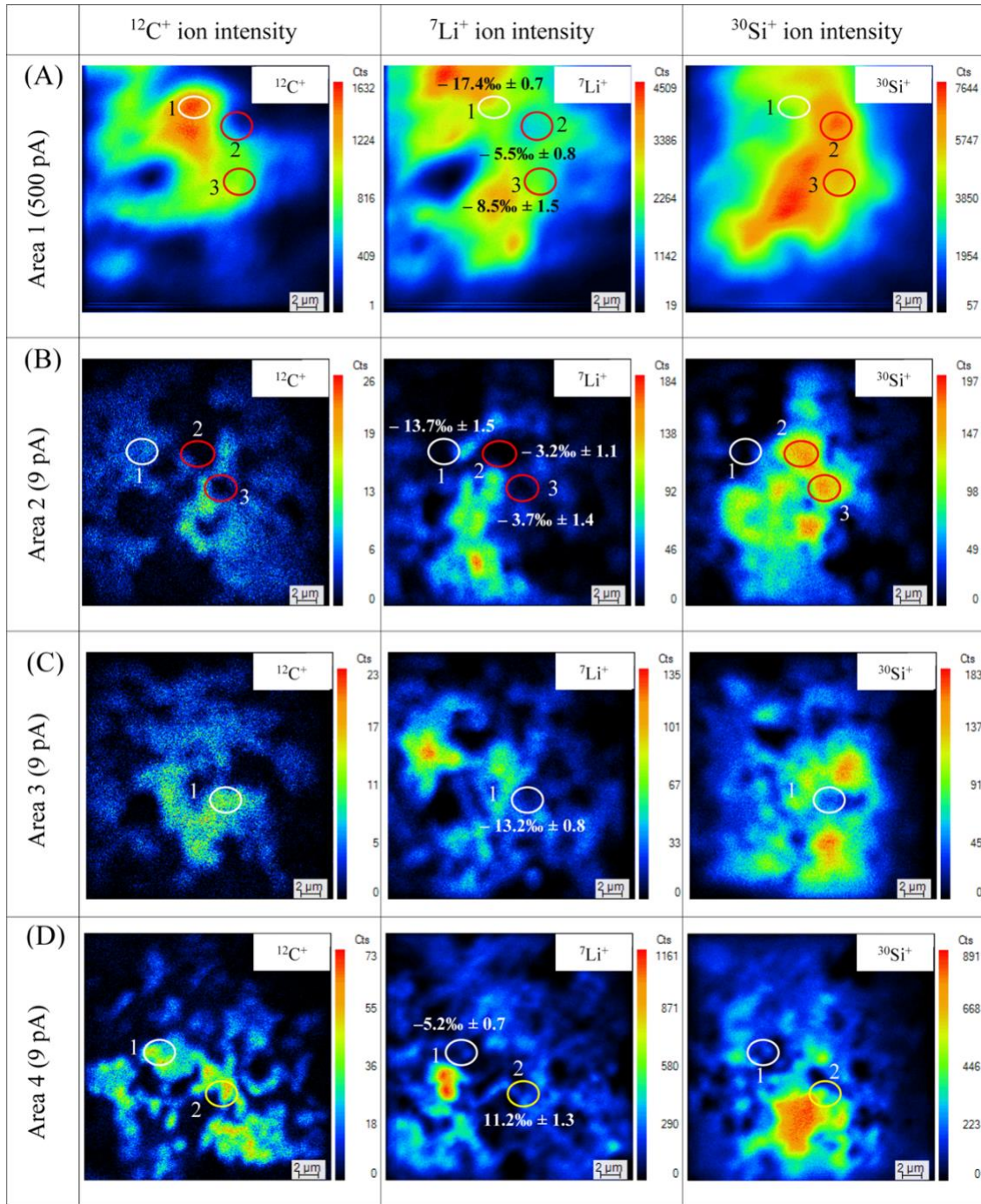


Figure 2.6. Ion maps of  $^{12}\text{C}^+$ ,  $^7\text{Li}^+$ , and  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  on  $25\mu\text{m}^2$  areas of the immature ( $\text{VR}_0$  0.5 %) Lower Bakken shale. Area 1 used a 500 pA primary beam, Areas 2-4 used a 9 pA beam to increase spatial resolution, at the expense of secondary ion counts. One scan was taken for all images apart from Area 4 (Fig. 2.6D) which is an accumulation of 20 scans which were corrected for drift and summed. Circled areas show high  $^{12}\text{C}$  (white), high  $^{30}\text{Si}$  (red) or mixed  $^{12}\text{C}$  and  $^{30}\text{Si}$  (yellow) spots where  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measurements were made; values shown on the  $^7\text{Li}$ -map. ROI with high  $^{12}\text{C}$  have lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values than high  $^{30}\text{Si}$  ROI.

analyses of Li isotopes. The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values are labeled next to each ROI on the  $^7\text{Li}^+$  ion maps. Regions dominated by  $^{12}\text{C}$ , generally showed lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values than regions with higher  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  counts. One isotopic measurement (Fig. 2.6D; spot 2) had a positive value (+11.2‰) and notably the  $^7\text{Li}^+$  in this region was spatially correlated with  $^{39}\text{K}^+$  ions. This suggests that the isotopically heavy Li was from a K-bearing mineral (e.g., feldspar or clay).

## Discussion

### Coal Survey of $\delta^7\text{Li}$

Few studies have examined the organic vs. mineral hosts of Li in coal, although some bulk measurements of Li in coals have reported that Li is hosted by the silicates or “ash” portion (Finkelman, 1980; Dai et al., 2012). Our *in-situ* study of Li in coals shows no correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and the contents of elements commonly associated with ash (Si, Al, K) for measured APCS and DECS coals (Appendix A; Figs. A.3-A.5). Swaine (1990) stated that Li is partly associated with organic matter, and Finkelman et al. (2018) later reported up to ~50% of Li in immature coals may be associated with organic material. Terrestrial plant matter that is the primary component of coals is one possible source of organolithium compounds. Gough et al. (1977) found the Li content of plants to be positively correlated with the Li content of the soils in which they grew. Li has a varying toxicity threshold among plants depending on the species, yet plants contain trace amounts of Li (0.01–31 ppm) on average (Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000).

Leguminous plants grown in Li rich soils (9–175 ppm) in New Zealand are reported to contain up to 143 ppm Li (Pendias and Kabata-Pendias, 2000). Beets can take up even higher amounts of Li (up to 5500 ppm) from Li-rich soils and have been proposed for

agro-mining (Kavanagh et al., 2018). Even though Li is present in small concentrations in most plants, it can become concentrated during the formation of kerogen due to the breakdown of biomolecules and consolidation of plant material during burial and lithification. Littke and Leythaeuser (1993) found that a 1-m thick layer of peat generates ~20 cm of bituminous coal, therefore 3 ppm Li in peat can produce a coal with 15 ppm Li.

The range of Li isotopes published for various terrestrial and extraterrestrial samples is summarized in Fig. 2.2 (Clergue et al., 2015; Lemarchand et al., 2010; Négrel et al., 2010; Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Tomascak et al., 2016). The coals measured in this study represent the lowest  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values measured, typically  $<0\%$  for the most organic-rich samples. This range of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values is similar to the range of  $\delta^{11}\text{B}$  values measured on these same coal samples (Williams and Hervig, 2004). The low  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values in low rank coals suggest that immature organic macerals in the coal are enriched in  $^6\text{Li}$  compared to most rocks, minerals and waters evaluated in the global geochemical cycle (Fig. 2.2).

Consistent with our Li isotope results for kerogens, other studies of Li isotopes in organic materials have reported isotopically light  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values. Lemarchand et al. (2010) found forest soil solutions as well as fir tree needles, branches and roots to  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values lower ( $-5$  to  $-17\%$ ) than the parent granite ( $+0.3\%$ ), soil ( $+0.7$  to  $+3.3\%$ ) and stream waters ( $+5$  to  $+20\%$ ) in a forested granitic catchment in France. Another study on peat from the Massif Central in France (Négrel et al., 2010) reported  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of  $-11$  to  $0\%$ .



Only two studies have reported  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coal constituents. Harkness et al. (2015) measured  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values from  $-7$  to  $+12.8\%$  for aqueous leachates of the inorganic constituents of coals from the Powder River, Appalachian and Eastern Interior basins. He et al. (2019) used microwave digested coal samples from the high Li, ( $> 500$  ppm) Guanbanwusu mine (China) and reported  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values from  $+6$  to  $+8\%$  on residues measured by ICP-MS. The anomalously high Li contents of this coal have been shown to be positively correlated with the ash content suggesting secondary Li enrichment from a hydrothermal source (Sun et al., 2012b). Therefore, the somewhat heavier lithium isotope compositions reported for this Guanbanwusu coal are likely controlled by the silicate hosted minerals.

Our results show a clear positive correlation ( $R^2 = 0.76$ ) between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals and thermal maturity as indicated by  $\text{VR}_o$  (Fig. 2.4). Low rank coals ( $\text{VR}_o < 0.5\%$ ) have the lowest  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values (average  $-23.4 \pm 1.1\%$ ) and the Li isotope composition becomes heavier (up to  $-5\%$ ) with increasing rank up to  $\text{VR}_o \sim 1.3\%$  (bituminous), irrespective of age and depositional environment (Table 2.1). The observation that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of kerogen in coals become higher as thermal maturity increases may be interpreted as either a preferential release of  $^6\text{Li}$  to pore fluids as temperature increases, or an uptake of  $^7\text{Li}$  from hydrothermal fluid during thermal maturation. However, no clear correlation was observed between Li/C and either  $\text{VR}_o$  or  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  (Fig. A.2). Given that these samples each come from many different sedimentary basins of varying geological ages, they each have their own initial Li contents and diagenetic histories that would affect the Li/C ratios. Kerogen from different ages spanning 300 Myr may come from plants with varying Li contents. Considering that a positive trend is shown among all coals studied, it

is most likely that the trend reflects a preferential loss of  $^6\text{Li}$  rather than incorporation of exogenous  $^7\text{Li}$ . While hydrothermal Li certainly influences some basins (e.g., Dai et al., 2012), if this were the case ubiquitously, we would expect higher Li/C ratios in hydrothermally influenced (more mature) samples, which is not observed.

The trend of increasing  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  with thermal maturity is consistent with a previous study showing  $^6\text{Li}$  enrichment in authigenic clays associated with the migration of gas into the Wattenberg gas field, Denver Basin (Williams et al., 2015). That study proposed that  $^6\text{Li}$  preferentially leaves organolithium compounds during gas generation from kerogen ( $\text{VR}_o > 1.5\%$ ). Different kerogen Types generate hydrocarbons (oil and gas) over a range of burial temperatures. The ‘oil window’ spans a  $\text{VR}_o$  range from 0.50 to 1.35% (Hunt, 1996; Mukhopadhyay, 1994; Peters and Cassa, 2007; Pittion and Gouadain, 1985; Taylor et al., 1998; Tissot et al., 1987; Tissot and Welte, 1984). On the other hand, Type III kerogen (coals) have an effective ‘oil window’ at  $\text{VR}_o$  values of 0.65–2.0% with gas generation dominant above  $\text{VR}_o$  1.5% (Petersen, 2006). The trend in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of coals (Fig. 2.4) clearly coincides with the temperatures of hydrocarbon generation from kerogen, supporting a preferential release of  $^6\text{Li}$  to hydrocarbon-related fluids.

Interestingly, we measured two over mature samples APCS-6 from UT ( $\text{VR}_o$  1.68%) and DECS-21 from PA ( $\text{VR}_o$  5.19%) that fell off the trendline demonstrated by other coals. These samples show very low  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ( $-22 \pm 0.8$  and  $-39 \pm 4.0\%$ , respectively; Table 2.1). Clearly at very high temperatures, the coal remaining is largely residual C and ash. It is possible that at very high thermal maturity, most of the organolithium compounds have been degraded (released) during hydrocarbon generation, and that any remaining Li is hosted by silicates, or residual C.

## Hydrocarbon Source Rocks

Oil and gas are generated from source rocks at temperatures between ~60–150 °C, generally at burial depths from 1 to >4 km. The hydrocarbons can be expelled from source rocks and migrate along pathways through permeable rock into structural and stratigraphic traps, forming conventional hydrocarbon reservoirs. Black shale source rocks can also host oil and gas forming unconventional reservoirs. Therefore, a distinctly light Li isotopic composition of pore fluids, suggesting influx of hydrocarbon-sourced Li, may be useful in identifying productive intervals of a shale. We studied several well-known hydrocarbon source rocks to compare the Li isotopic compositions of their different kerogen Types.

It was recognized while measuring source rocks with the IMS-6f instrument, that the large (up to 50  $\mu\text{m}$ ) primary ion beam diameter on the IMS-6f and the predominance of silicates over kerogen in source rocks influenced analyses where kerogen and silicate analyses overlapped. This resulted in slightly more positive  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values in the shale source rocks than coals (Fig. 2.3), which are dominated by carbonaceous material (ASTM Committee, 2019), thus decreasing overlap on minerals. Primary beam overlap on silicates was avoided using the NanoSIMS on the Bakken shale sample, so that Li isotope measurements could be compared between kerogen and mineral phases (Section 3.1). The Mississippian Lower Bakken shale was studied in detail because it is a Type I/II source rock with high total organic carbon (up to 35 wt%; Jin and Sonnenberg, 2012). NanoSIMS maps of the Bakken shale (Fig. 2.6) and IMS-6f measurements of Green River Fm. (Fig. 2.5) showed that the C-rich areas have isotopically lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values than Si-rich areas of the source rocks. Like the coal measurements, immature kerogen in

source rocks contains isotopically light Li (Table 2). The general trend for source rock kerogen similarly shows  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values increasing with thermal maturity over the temperature range of oil and gas generation.

### **Implications for Li Geochemical Cycles**

The results presented here support the idea that Li derived from kerogen can be used to trace organic-related fluids because the Li isotopic composition of pore waters from kerogen should be lighter than most other natural waters (Fig. 2.2). Oilfield brines generally range from  $\delta^7\text{Li} +4$  to  $+16\text{‰}$  (Eccles and Berhane, 2011; Macpherson et al., 2014; Millot et al., 2011; Phan et al., 2016), except where evaporative processes enrich the brines in  $^7\text{Li}$  (Chan et al., 2002) (Table A2). These brines are lighter than seawater ( $\delta^7\text{Li} \sim +31\text{‰}$ ) (Chan and Edmond, 1988; Misra and Froelich, 2012), rivers (mean =  $+23\text{‰}$ ), and lakes ( $+17$  to  $+36$ ). Hydrocarbon-related fluids contain elevated contents of many organically derived trace elements (e.g., Li, B, N) and many of these elements are substituted into authigenic clays that form under diagenetic conditions affecting coals and hydrocarbon sources (Williams et al., 2012, 2013, 2015). Given that up to 50% of Li in immature coals may be associated with kerogen (Finkelman et al., 2018) and the observation that more mature bituminous coal contains Li associated with the silicates (ash) (Finkelman et al., 2018), we hypothesize that the Li is released from dispersed organic matter and becomes concentrated in authigenic clays. Among coals surveyed by Finkelman et al. (2018), 6 immature coals contained on average only  $\sim 6$  ppm Li while 14 bituminous (mature) coals contain on average 44 ppm Li. If Li accumulates in porefluids during burial, then the porefluids become enriched in the Li released from organolithium complexes in the source kerogen (Fig. 2.7).

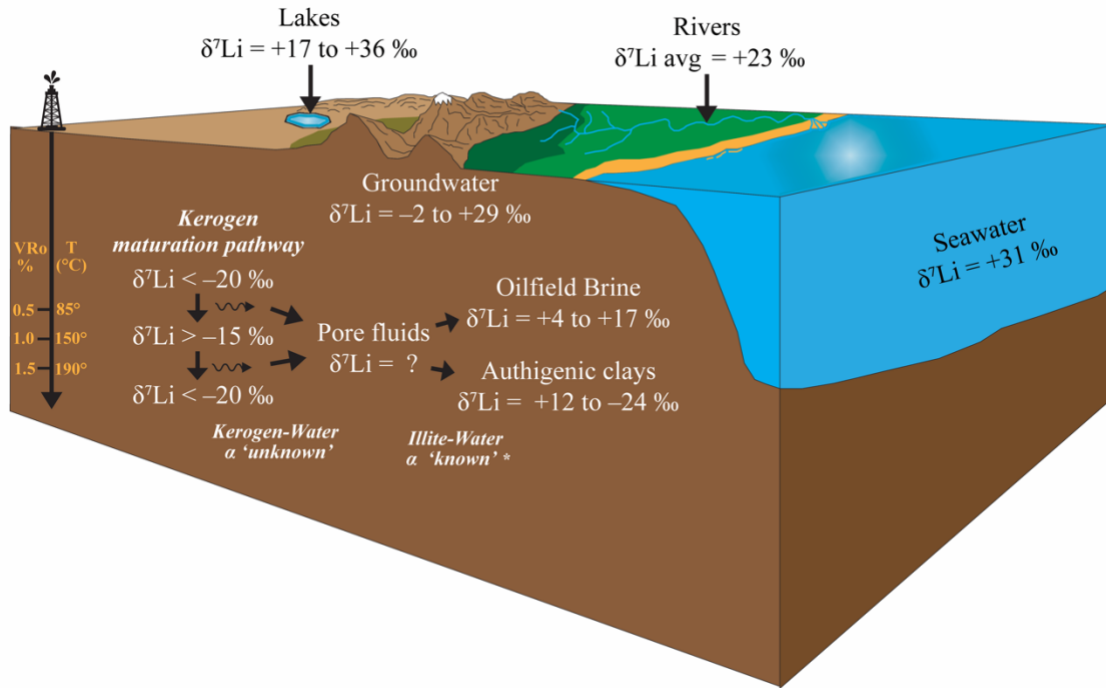


Figure 2.7. Schematic diagram summarizing  $\delta^7\text{Li}\text{‰}$  values measured in this study\* compared to other fluid reservoirs. The temperature scale (left) indicates the ‘oil window’ ( $\text{VR}_0$  from 0.5 to 1.5%) where heavier  $\delta^7\text{Li}\text{‰}$  values may include exogenous Li in nanopores. In general, Li released from kerogen is enriched in  $^6\text{Li}$ , as reflected by isotopically light oilfield brines. The distinctly light isotopic compositions derived from kerogen can be incorporated into authigenic clays to trace organic inputs to fluids. (Sources: this study; Macpherson et al., 2014; Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Tomascak et al., 2016; Williams and Hervig, 2005\*).

The isotopic fractionation as Li is released from organic compounds in kerogen to pore fluid is unknown, but the isotopic fractionation of Li between water and authigenic clays (smectite-illite) is well-known (Wunder et al., 2007; Vigier et al., 2008; Williams et al., 2012). Therefore, where temperatures can be constrained, assuming equilibrium conditions, the Li isotopic composition of the fluid can be calculated. For example, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of the high Si area in the Bakken shale (Fig. 2.6; Area 1; ROI-2) gave a value of  $-5.5\text{‰}$ . High  $^{39}\text{K}$  in this area suggests that this may be illite (or possibly a detrital

feldspar). Using the isotopic fractionation equation determined for illite-water fractionation:

$$1000 \ln \alpha = 6.15 - 0.07(1000/T \text{ (K)}) \quad (2)$$

(Williams et al., 2012) and estimating a temperature  $\sim 80$  °C based on the vitrinite reflectance of the Bakken immature kerogen, one can calculate a pore fluid  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value of +14.5‰, which is in the range of other natural ground waters (Fig. 2.2). Realistically, the measured  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measured (Fig. 2.6; Area 1; ROI-2) includes interlayer Li in addition to structurally bound Li in the clay, so this value may be slightly heavier than the water that equilibrated with the authigenic clay (Williams et al., 2015). Evaluating the isotopic fractionation of Li between kerogen and water will be useful in refining the potential use of Li isotopes for tracing hydrocarbon migration paths through organic-rich shales.

Another important implication for this work is its impact on interpretations of continental weathering based on  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values. For example, the Li isotopic composition of seawater over the Cenozoic era has been interpreted to have been lighter in the past due to high rates of continental weathering based on the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of foraminifera (Misra and Froelich, 2012) and other biogenic carbonate (Sun et al., 2018). While the trend of decreasing  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in foraminifera over the Cenozoic era is robust, the effects of diagenesis on the re-equilibration of carbonate  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  with diagenetically altered fluids, might warrant reconsideration in light of our data showing distinctly light Li isotopic compositions of kerogen. It is possible that increased nutrient supplies to the ocean, associated with high erosion rates, caused eutrophication and hypoxia, and these conditions led to preservation of sedimentary organic matter (Gallois, 1976; Liu and Wang, 2013; Loftus and Greensmith, 1988). Therefore, the low  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values recorded by deeply buried forams,

where diagenesis is likely, may be reflecting the isotopic composition of organic-derived Li on paleofluid compositions. Understanding the exchange of Li between organic matter, fluids and minerals in sedimentary basins contributes not only to our understanding of hydrocarbon generation and migration, but also to the evaluation of Li sources important to the global Li geochemical cycle.

### **Conclusions**

Our survey of Li isotopic compositions in organic rich rocks of varying depositional environment, age, and thermal maturity leads to the following insights:

1. Immature kerogen measured in this study has a lighter Li isotopic composition than any other crustal material (mineral or fluid) yet reported.
2. With increasing thermal maturity, from immature to mature (up to  $VR_o$  1.3%), the  $\delta^7Li$  values of kerogen increase. We conclude that  $^6Li$  is preferentially released from the organic matrix to pore fluids during thermal maturation.
3. The organic matrix in hydrocarbon source rocks has a lighter Li isotopic composition than the silicate matrix.
4. If Li released from kerogen is isotopically light relative to most pore fluids, then the uptake of Li from these fluids by authigenic clays will record the isotopically light Li related to hydrocarbon generation.
5. The recognition of isotopically light Li derived from organic sources could impact interpretations of continental weathering and should be further investigated for its significance in the global geochemical cycle.

## CHAPTER 3

### SECONDARY ION MASS SPECTROMETRY REFERENCE MATERIALS FOR LITHIUM IN CARBONACEOUS MATRICES

#### **Abstract**

Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry techniques are used to study trace elements in organic samples where matrix compositions vary spatially. This study was conducted to develop calibrations for Li-content and Li-isotope measurements in kerogen. Known concentrations of Li ions ( $^6\text{Li}$  and  $^7\text{Li}$ ) were implanted into organic polymers, with a range of H/C and O/C ratios similar to kerogen, along with glassy carbon (SPI Glas-22) and silicate glass (NIST SRM 612). Results show that Li-content calibration factors ( $K^*$ ) are similar for carbonaceous samples when analyzed using a 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage. Using a 9 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage,  $K^*$  factors are negatively correlated with the sample O-content, changing ~30% between 0 and 15 oxygen atomic %. Thus, to avoid the matrix effect related to O-content, using a 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage is best for quantification of Li-contents based on  $^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+$  ratios. Under these analytical conditions  $\text{Li ppm (atomic)} = (132 (\pm 8) * ^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+) * ^{12}\text{C}$  atom fraction of the sample measured. Lithium isotope ratio measurements of SPI Glas-22 and NIST SRM 612 are within error; however, the organic polymer samples as a group show a 10‰ higher  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  than NIST SRM 612.



## Introduction

Lithium matrix effects, defined as the variable instrumental sensitivity due to differences in matrix chemistry, have been identified in several secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) studies of silicate mineral and glass matrices (e.g., Wilson and Long, 1982, Hervig et al. 2004, Kasemann et al. 2005, Jeffcoate et al. 2007, Bell et al. 2009); however no previous SIMS studies have attempted to quantify Li-content and Li-isotopic ratios in carbonaceous matrices. Lithium derived from organic sources has been largely overlooked in the Li geochemical cycle until recently (Lemarchand et al. 2010, Williams et al. 2013, 2015). Teichert et al. (2020) reported that Li-isotopic ratios ( ${}^7\text{Li}^+/{}^6\text{Li}^+$ ) in kerogen from coal increased linearly with thermal maturity. That study prompted this research to develop appropriate SIMS reference materials for the determination of Li-content in organic matrices and to evaluate potential matrix effects on Li-isotope ratio measurements.

Isolating kerogen from mineral matter in coal and other hydrocarbon source rocks using acids alters the Li-content and isotopic composition (Williams and Bose, 2018). Therefore, we used dynamic SIMS for an *in-situ* study of Li in kerogen. SIMS generally requires matrix matched reference materials for interpreting ion ratios. Consequently, the objective of this study was to quantitatively implant Li into a suite of organic polymers with different C-H-O contents, allowing their use as SIMS reference materials for Li-content and Li-isotopic composition in organic matrices.

### **SIMS Matrix Effects and Ion-Implant Reference Materials**

In SIMS analyses, secondary ions undergo instrumental mass fractionation (IMF) during sputtering, ionization, and transmission through the instrument (Wilson et al.

1989). Sputtering and ionization are the only sample dependent fractionation processes and measuring different matrices can result in a deviation of ion yields by more than two orders of magnitude in synthetic materials (Andersen and Hinthorne, 1972, Deline et al. 1978a, Williams, 1979a). While the physics of sputtering and ionization processes has been evaluated (e.g., Williams, 1979b), an all-encompassing sputtering/ionization theory that can correct for matrix effects is unavailable. Therefore, to quantify elemental abundances of materials via SIMS, matrix-matched reference materials are best. Similarly, for isotopic analysis, matrix matched reference materials should be used to avoid misinterpretation of measured ion ratios (e.g., Isa et al., 2017).

Because of the difficulty of preparing homogeneous solid-phase samples the use of quantitative ion implantation into a matrix similar to the unknown was developed as a means of preparing reference materials in the 1970's. Researchers studying solar wind implantation used artificial ion implantation to quantify surface concentrations of solar wind implanted elements in a lunar sample (Zinner and Walker 1975, Zinner et al. 1976). Deline et al. (1978a) investigated the ion yields of five materials (C, Si, Ge, GaAs, Sn) implanted with B, C, O, F, P, As and Sb. They found the ion yields of a given species changed by up to three orders of magnitude depending on the substrate into which the ions were implanted, demonstrating the need for matrix-matched reference materials for quantification of SIMS measurements. For geological samples, implant reference materials have been used to quantify hydrogen, carbon and oxygen in trapped glass inclusions in volcanic rocks (Hervig et al. 2003, Regier et al. 2016); hydrogen in terrestrial diamonds (Kaminsky et al. 2020); nitrogen in upper mantle minerals (Li et al. 2013); and chromium in carbonates (Steele et al. 2017). Burnett et al. (2015) recently

reviewed the key parameters for preparation of implant reference materials and methods for implant calibration of geological samples. They demonstrated how to quantify the trace Li-content in melilite samples by implanting the minor isotope  $^6\text{Li}$  directly into the mineral at a known concentration and then measuring both  $^7\text{Li}$  and  $^6\text{Li}$ . The terrestrial abundance ratio of  $^7\text{Li}/^6\text{Li}$  then allowed calculation of the  $^7\text{Li}$  abundance from the known  $^6\text{Li}$  implant fluence. Williams et al. (1983) first demonstrated this technique by implanting deuterium into hydrogenated amorphous silicon films to determine their H-content. Franzreb et al. (2004) later demonstrated the use of  $^{18}\text{O}$  implants to quantify major levels of oxygen in silicon sputtered by  $^{16}\text{O}^-$  primary ions while backfilling the analysis chamber with various amounts of  $\text{O}_2$ .

The creation of an implant reference material is achieved by using an ion implanter to generate a high energy (10 – 200 keV) ion beam (0.3 to 0.6 cm beam diameter) of an isotope of interest and rastering that beam over the surface of the sample to implant a user-defined and uniform areal density (atoms/cm<sup>2</sup>) and depth of the implant species. The implant results in an approximately Gaussian, subsurface distribution, which allows it to be clearly distinguished from any intrinsic (uniform) level of the same species. Following ion implantation, the depth profiling capabilities of SIMS instruments allow the shape of the implant profile to be determined. The implant profile, together with a measurement of the analysis crater depth using a profilometer, is used to determine the concentration (atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>) integrated over the implant depth. This procedure will only work well if the sample being implanted is relatively homogeneous. The atomic density of the implanted species can be related to the ion intensity by calculating a content

calibration factor (section 2.2.1), which can be used to quantify the concentrations of elements in an unknown sample.

The use of ion implantation to create an isotopic calibration to detect isotope matrix effects is much less mature. Williams et al. (1983) used ion implantation to create an isotopic reference material by implanting a silicon wafer with  $\text{HD}^+$  ions to produce identical doses of H and D ( $^2\text{H}$ ) to determine the isotope fractionation between  $\text{H}^-$  and  $\text{D}^-$  secondary ions. Results showed that the fractionation factor for low energy  $\text{H}^-/\text{D}^-$  secondary ions was  $1.32 \pm .01$ ; for high-energy  $\text{H}^-/\text{D}^-$  and for  $^{30}\text{SiH}^-/^{30}\text{SiD}^-$  the fractionation was much smaller: undetectable for  $\text{H}^-/\text{D}^-$  and 0.95 for  $\text{SiH}^-/\text{SiD}^-$ , both with an uncertainty of 3%. More recently, Burnett et al. (2015) separately implanted two isotopes of the same element,  $^{25}\text{Mg}$  and  $^{26}\text{Mg}$  in order to quantify isotopic compositions.

### **Matrix Effects Due to the Presence of H and O**

Perhaps the most important analytical advancement for the study of biological and other organic materials by SIMS techniques was the development of the NanoSIMS 50L (Cameca-Ametek) which has been used widely in the measurement of biomaterials and other organics (Nuñez et al. 2017). The NanoSIMS is particularly suited to the measurement of biological samples at the cellular level due to its small primary beam size (down to  $\sim 50$  nm), its multi-collector detection, and chemical imaging capabilities. Despite the growing body of literature containing SIMS data from organic materials, absolute quantification of chemical abundances and the determination of matrix effects related to variable concentrations of H or O in carbonaceous materials remain scarce in comparison with studies of inorganic materials. Researchers studying Archaeal and Proterozoic organic matter with a primary focus on identifying bio-signatures using

carbon isotopes have led the way in quantifying matrix effects in organic matter. SIMS reference materials of graphite (Mojzsis et al. 1996, Farquhar et al. 1999), diamond (Kaufman and Xiao, 2003) and pyrobitumen (Fletcher et al. 2008) have been used in these studies. For carbon isotopes, House et al. (2000) suspected a matrix effect in an algal coal that showed a 10 ‰ different  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  IMF than graphite compared to bulk measurements. Orphan et al. (2001) found more than a +10 ‰  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  matrix effect between microbial cell biomass and graphite. House et al. (2000) reported a <1 ‰ variation in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  among kerogen matrices with a range of H/C atomic ratios (0.12 to 0.79) while Sangély et al. (2005) detected up to a 5 ‰ matrix effect associated with a larger H/C range (0.04 and 1.74), with higher H contents resulting in lower  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values.

The presence of H and O in inorganic materials has also been found to cause matrix effects, e.g., Hauri et al. (2002, 2006) discovered that as the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  content of high-silica glasses increased, the  $\text{D}^-/\text{H}^-$  ion ratio decreased (after correction for absolute D/H content). The same effect was reproduced recently (Befus et al. 2020), confirming the non-linear influence of increasing  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  on the  $\text{D}^-/\text{H}^-$  ion ratio. In another study (Othmane et al. 2015) variable  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  content of turquoise minerals was shown to be partially responsible for a variation of up to 20 ‰ in  $\delta\text{D}$  and 7 ‰ in  $\delta^{65}\text{Cu}$ . These effects are important because H and O are abundant in most carbonaceous compounds and their contents vary widely. Our goal in this study is to evaluate how the presence of H and O atoms present in organic matrices affect the sputtering and ionization of Li.

## Experimental

### Ion Implantation

Figure 3.1 shows a Van Krevelen plot for organic source rock Types (Van Krevelen, 1950, 1961) indicating the range of H/C and O/C compositions of the organic polymers studied relative to the range of different kerogen types and macerals (Van Krevelen, 1950, 1961, Van Krevelen et al. 1957).

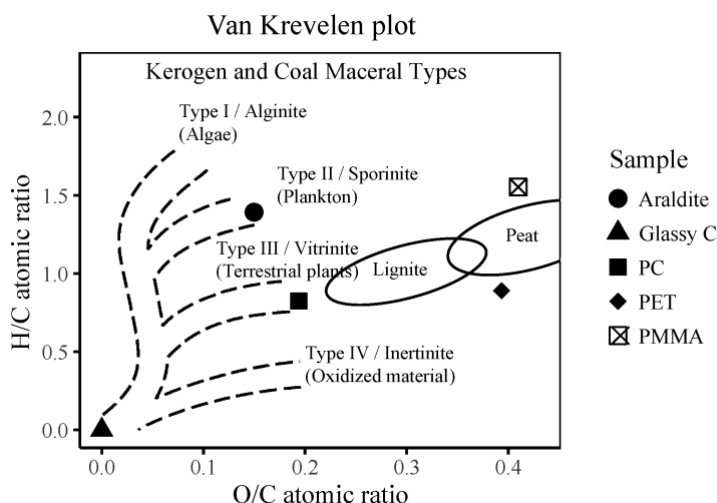


Figure 3.1. H/C and O/C ratios for polymer and glassy carbon samples used in this study are plotted relative to types of kerogen and kerogen macerals commonly found in coal (Van Krevelen 1950, Van Krevelen and Schuyer 1957). Modified from Van Krevelen (1961) and McCarthy et al. (2011).

A variety of chemically homogeneous organic polymers were obtained from industrial suppliers (Table 3.1) for comparison to a pure glassy carbon (SPI Glas-22) and a silicate glass reference material (NIST SRM 612). The elemental abundances of C and H in the polymers were verified using a Perkin Elmer 2400 Series 2 CHNS/O analyzer at the Intertek Group PLC (<https://www.intertek.com/>). The O-content was calculated by difference as it was assumed to be the remaining major element in each polymer apart from Araldite which also has  $\sim 0.06$  g/g Cl (<https://www.tedpella.com/>).

Table 3.1

*Implant Reference Materials H-C-O Content and Density*

| Standard Name                    | Chemical Formula   | H (g/g) | C (g/g) | O (g/g) | Density (g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Supplier                                       |
|----------------------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|------------------------------|--|
| Araldite 502 epoxy**             | Proprietary  | 0.0834  | 0.714   | 0.1416  | 1.1                          | (Luft, 1961)                                   |
| Lexan Polycarbonate (PC)         | (C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> | 0.0521  | 0.753   | 0.1944  | 1.2                          | Sabic Innovative Plastics US LLC               |
| Polyethylene terephthalate (PET) | (C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>n</sub>  | 0.0467  | 0.626   | 0.3278  | 1.44                         | Professional Plastics, Inc.                    |
| Polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA)   | (C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>n</sub>   | 0.0776  | 0.595   | 0.3249  | 1.18                         | SourceOne Displays LLC                         |
| SPI-GLASTM 22                    | NA   | <0.0001 | ~1      | <0.0001 | 1.5                          | Structure Probe, Inc.                          |
| NIST SRM 612*                    | NA   | NA      | NA      | 0.464   | 2.3                          | National Institute of Standards and Technology |

<sup>a</sup> Araldite contains 0.06 g g<sup>-1</sup> Cl, in addition to C, H and O.

<sup>b</sup> The reported O content for NIST SRM 612 glass is from Hollocher and Ruiz (1995).

The materials (Table 3.1) were implanted with Li, (among other elements of interest) by Leonard Kroko Inc. (Tustin, CA; krokoimplants.com) in two separate sessions. The first implant session was designed to generate reference materials for the determination of the Li-content in kerogen (Section 2.2), while the second session was intended to produce Li-isotope implant reference materials for kerogen (Section 2.3). Only <sup>7</sup>Li was implanted for the content calibration while both <sup>7</sup>Li and <sup>6</sup>Li isotopes were implanted for Li-isotope calibration. Separate samples of the same materials implanted for Li-content calibration (Table 3.1) were implanted for Li-isotope calibration, in addition to NIST SRM 612. In both sessions all materials were implanted simultaneously. Implant fluences can be inaccurate by more than 10% (Heber et al., 2014) and as such must be absolutely calibrated by implanting a sample that has a known concentration. We used the NIST SRM 612 glass to calibrate the implant fluence of the isotope implant sample batch and used an intercalibration technique (Burnett et al. 2015) to determine the

fluence of the content calibration implant. The uncertainty in the implantation fluences were within 1.0% of the nominal fluences (i.e., fluences specified to the implanter) (see Appendix B for details on fluence calibration). The Li concentrations of the un-implanted carbonaceous matrices were near the limits of detection for the SIMS measurement settings described below. A software package for calculating the transport of ions in matter (TRIM; Ziegler et al. 2010) was used to determine the implant energy (Table 3.2) required for the peak concentration at a specified depth.

Table 3.2

*Implant Session 1*

| Ion             | Fluence (atoms/cm <sup>2</sup> ) | Implant energy (keV) |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| <sup>7</sup> Li | 1.56×10 <sup>15</sup>            | 17                   |
| <sup>11</sup> B | 1.28×10 <sup>15</sup>            | 40                   |
| <sup>14</sup> N | 1.31×10 <sup>15</sup>            | 52                   |
| <sup>32</sup> S | 1.31×10 <sup>15</sup>            | 110                  |

List of ion implants into araldite, PC, PET, PMMA and glassy carbon (SF Glas-22) used for this study. NIST SRM 612 was not included in Session

Each implant species was implanted to generate peak signals near 200 nm depth for polymer samples, such that the entire implant profile could be captured by SIMS depth profiling. Assuming a Gaussian implant profile, which is reasonable for low energy ion implants (tens of keV) (Hofker, 1975), the implant fluence can be used to estimate the concentration of the implant species at the peak following Leta and Morrison (1980) as shown in Eq.1.

$$C_p = \frac{0.4\phi}{\Delta R_p} \quad (1)$$

where;



$C_p$  = The peak concentration of the implant species (atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>)

$\phi$  = Fluence of implant species (atoms/cm<sup>2</sup>)

$\Delta R_p$  = Longitudinal straggle or reference material deviation of the gaussian implant profile width (cm)

TRIM can be used to calculate the  $\Delta R_p$ , which is the standard deviation of the Gaussian implant profile width, for each material to obtain a desirable implant fluence ( $\pm 0.5\%$ ) with a known peak concentration. We selected a concentration of 1000  $\mu\text{g/g}$  Li, ( $\sim 1.3 \times 10^{20}$  atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>) at the implant peak, which corresponds to a fluence of  $1.56 \times 10^{15}$  atoms/cm<sup>2</sup> in these materials.

The secondary ion yield is affected by sample flatness (Deng and Williams, 1989), so it is essential that the analyzed area has a height variation  $< 1\mu\text{m}$ . Thus, prior to implantation, PET, Araldite and NIST SRM 612 samples were polished with a final grit size of  $< 1\mu\text{m}$  colloidal silica, while PC, PMMA and glassy carbon samples were delivered with mirror finishes. All samples (cut to 2.54 or 1 cm diameters) were sonified in 1.82% mannitol (a polyhydric alcohol; Tonarini et al. 1997) to remove surface adsorbed Li (Williams et al. 2012).

### **Content Calibration**

The polymer samples (Table 3.1) along with glassy carbon (SPI Glas-22) were implanted with the major isotope <sup>7</sup>Li (92.4%) for Li-content calibration. Additional ions were implanted for other investigations (Table 3.2), but their low abundance is inconsequential to the <sup>7</sup>Li sputter yield. SIMS depth profiles were obtained with the Cameca (Ametek) secondary ion mass spectrometer (IMS-6f) using three different

analytical Setups including different primary ion beams ( $\text{O}_2^-$  and  $\text{O}^-$ ), impact energies and secondary ion accelerating voltages (Table 3.3).

Table 3.3

*Setup Conditions Used for Depth Profiles*

| Analytical Setup | Primary Ion    | Secondary ion accelerating voltage | Impact energy per primary atom |
|------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1                | $\text{O}^-$   | 9 kV                               | 21.6 kV                        |
| 2                | $\text{O}_2^-$ | 9 kV                               | 10.8 kV                        |
| 3                | $\text{O}_2^-$ | 5 kV                               | 8.8 kV                         |

The same primary ion accelerating voltage ( $-12.6 \pm 0.01$  kV) was used for all Analytical Setups. To avoid repetition, further discussion will refer to the Analytical Setup by number (1-3). The change in impact energy and accelerating voltage causes differences in sputter yields and useful secondary ion yields (mass selected ions of a given species detected per atom of that species sputtered; Hervig et al. 2006) that are evaluated below (see Appendix B for calculations of sputter yield and useful secondary ion yields).

For each Analytical Setup, a focused primary beam with a diameter of 10-30  $\mu\text{m}$  was rastered across a  $125 \times 125 \mu\text{m}^2$  area using primary ion currents of 30 nA of  $\text{O}_2^-$  or 60 nA of  $\text{O}^-$ . A field aperture was used to ensure that only ions coming from a circular area 30  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter in the middle of the rastered area were counted, eliminating ions from the crater walls. Depth profiling measurements of  $^7\text{Li}^+$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  were performed at a mass resolving power ( $\text{MRP} = \text{mass}/\Delta\text{mass}$ ) of  $\sim 1000$  which is sufficient to resolve  $^{11}\text{BH}^+$  ( $\sim 12$  amu) from interfering with the  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  peak. Energy filtering (Shimizu, 1979) of secondary ions was applied by reducing the sample voltage by 75 V so that only ions

with excess energies of  $75 \pm 20$  eV could be detected, which can reduce molecular interferences. We used energy filtering because it is important for the ion energies detected to be the same for the reference material and unknowns. Energy filtering also reduces the secondary ion signal allowing all ions to be detected using the electron multiplier detector. Sample charging was controlled at each cycle of the analyses using a routine which scans the sample voltage while monitoring the  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  ion signal and returns the voltage to the value that gives the maximum  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  signal before applying the offset voltage. The efficiency of the electron multiplier detector was maximized for each analytical session using a reference material of known isotopic composition and adjusting the EM gain to get the same ratio (within error) obtained for each analytical session.

Crater depths were determined by taking an average of 3 to 4 measurements of rastered craters in the x, y and diagonal directions using a KLA Tencor™ Alpha-Step® 200 stylus profilometer. The crater depth measurements had a  $\pm 2\sigma_{\bar{x}}$  precision <5%.

**Content calibration data reduction.** The SIMS relative sensitivity factor (RSF) (Wilson et al., 1989) is frequently used for determining the content of elements in matrix-matched materials. However, because the C concentrations in the carbonaceous implant reference materials measured here, and kerogen unknowns vary widely, we define a content calibration factor that takes variations in matrix composition into account.

Dividing the integrated  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  counts in an implant depth profile by the total measurement time spent on  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  (not the total time for the profile) gives an average count rate for  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  (c/s). Dividing the  ${}^7\text{Li}$  implant dose ( ${}^7\text{Li}$  atoms/cm<sup>2</sup>) by the total crater depth (in cm) gives an average Li atomic concentration over that profile ( ${}^7\text{Li}$  atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>). A factor that converts count rates to concentration can then be defined as follows.

$$K = ({}^7\text{Li atoms/cm}^3)/({}^7\text{Li}^+ \text{ c/s}) \quad (2)$$

This K value is specific to the particular matrix and to the analytical conditions used, i.e., primary ion current, both primary and secondary ion accelerating voltages, primary ion species, mass resolving power, secondary ion energy bandpass. To be able to apply a conversion factor to other samples of the same matrix possibly analyzed using a different primary ion current value, the  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  count rate in the implant reference material and  ${}^7\text{Li}$  concentration must be normalized to the count rate and concentration for a matrix signal from the target, and  ${}^{12}\text{C}$  was chosen. Because the carbon content varies among different polymers, the  ${}^{12}\text{C}$  concentration must be defined in units of atoms/cm<sup>3</sup> which can be calculated as follows.

$$N_C = \left( \frac{(w_{f_m} \rho)}{u_m NA} \right) \times a_m \quad (3)$$

where;

$N_C$  = Atom density of reference isotope (C atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>)

$w_{f_m}$  = Weight fraction of reference matrix atom in the implant reference material  
(grams/grams; Table 3.1)

$\rho$  = Material density (grams/cm<sup>3</sup>; Table 3.1)

$u_m$  = Average molar mass of reference matrix atom (grams/mole; 12.011 g/mol for all C)

$NA$  = Avogadro's number (6.023E23 atoms/mole)

$a_m$  = Isotopic abundance fraction of reference matrix isotope (0.9893 for  ${}^{12}\text{C}$ )

Using the  ${}^{12}\text{C}$  count rate and concentration we define a normalized calibration factor  $K^*$ :

$$K^* = (\text{atoms/cm}^3)^*/(\text{c/s})^* \quad (4)$$

where now both the  $^7\text{Li}$  concentration and count rate are normalized to the corresponding values for  $^{12}\text{C}$  in the implant sample. The  $^7\text{Li}$  concentrations in other samples may then be calculated as a fraction of the concentration of  $^{12}\text{C}$  by multiplying the  $^7\text{Li}^+/^{12}\text{C}^+$  count rate ratio in the unknown sample by the factor  $K^*$ . It is possible that  $K^*$  may be affected by some or all of the analytical conditions listed above, as discussed below. Lower  $K^*$  values indicate higher sensitivity of the implant ion ( $^7\text{Li}^+$ ) relative to the reference ion ( $^{12}\text{C}^+$ ).

### **Isotope Calibration**

In a previous study of Li in kerogen (Teichert et al. 2020) NIST SRM 612 was used as a reference material for  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measurements in coal because there were no known reference materials for Li in a carbonaceous matrix. Therefore, in addition to comparing carbonaceous samples with varying H/C and O/C ratios, another goal of this calibration study was to determine the magnitude of possible matrix effects on Li-isotopes among silicate glass and carbon matrices. The materials listed in Table 3.1 were implanted with both  $^7\text{Li}$  and  $^6\text{Li}$  ions at fluences of  $1.0 \times 10^{15}$  and  $1.0 \times 10^{14}$  atoms/cm<sup>2</sup>, respectively. The implant energy used was calculated based on the highest density material to be implanted, which was the NIST SRM glass reference material (SRM 612; 2.3 g/cm<sup>3</sup>; Hervig et al. 2006), therefore a 21 keV implant energy was used for all materials.

SIMS depth profiles of  $^7\text{Li}$  and  $^6\text{Li}$  were obtained using the same primary beam types, primary and secondary ion accelerating voltages, raster size and field aperture settings as those described above (Section 2.2), except that depth profile measurements for the  $\text{O}_2^-$  primary beam coupled with a 9 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage (Setup

2; Table 3.3) were not performed. Additionally, no energy filtering was used for isotope ratio measurements, therefore, to avoid oversaturating the electron multiplier detector, entrance and exit slit widths were adjusted to a MRP of ~1800 and lower primary beam currents were used (5nA for Setup 3, 10 nA for Setup 1). Spot measurements were made on an un-implanted NIST SRM 612 reference material using standard-unknown measurement bracketing to monitor the instrumental mass fractionation (IMF) during the analytical sessions.

**Isotope Calibration Data Reduction.** The integrated signals for  ${}^7\text{Li}$  and  ${}^6\text{Li}$  were used to obtain  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values as follows.

$$\delta^7\text{Li} \text{ ‰} = \left( \frac{R_{\text{Sample}}}{R_{\text{Standard}}} - 1 \right) \times 1000 \quad (5)$$

where;

$R_{\text{Sample}} = {}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$  signal ratio

$R_{\text{Standard}} = 12.0192 \pm 0.0002$  (Flesch et al. 1973)

For the NIST SRM 612 glass, the background Li count rate was subtracted from the integrated Li profile. For polymer and glassy carbon samples there was no significant Li background (<100 cps). The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$ ‰ deviations of each implanted carbonaceous sample from the NIST SRM 612 Li-isotope implant reference material ( $\delta^7\text{Li}_{612}$ ) were determined with the following expression.

$$\delta^7\text{Li}_{612} = \delta^7\text{Li}_{612 \text{ implant reference material}} - \delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{ implant reference material}} \quad (6)$$

where;

$\delta^7\text{Li}_{612 \text{ implant std}}$  = The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value for the NIST SRM 612 implant reference material

$\delta^7\text{Li}_{\text{ implant std}}$  = The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  for each of the carbonaceous implant reference materials

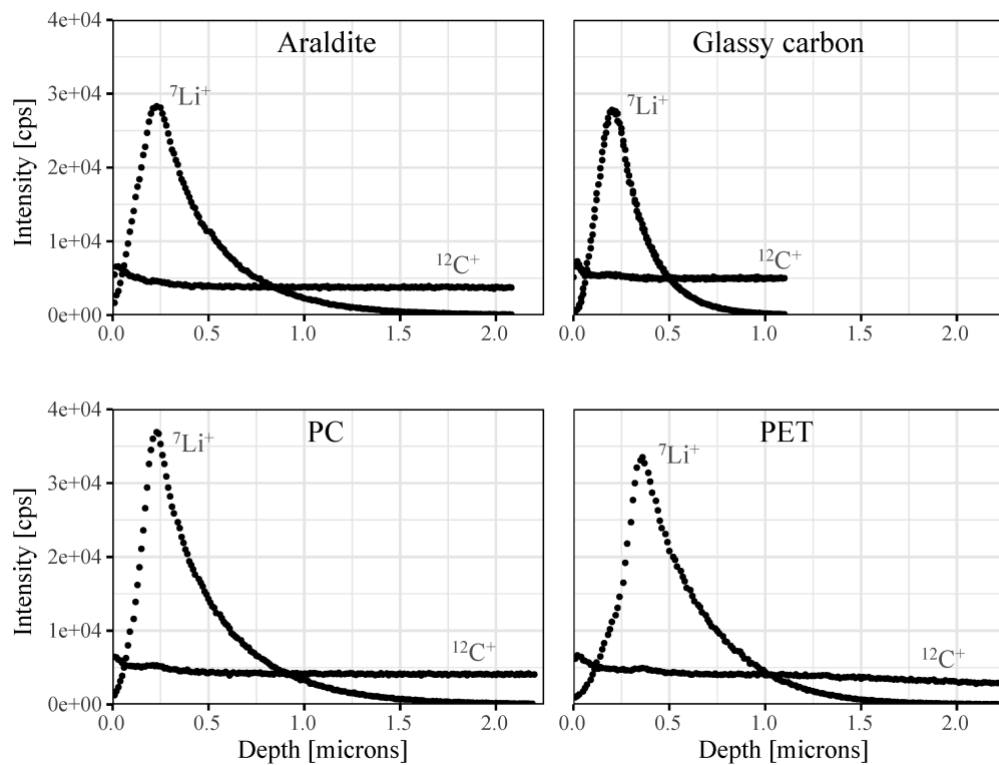
A minor correction for differences in backscattering between the NIST SRM 612 glass and the carbonaceous samples was also applied. According to TRIM simulations, during the ion implant process the NIST SRM 612 glass backscattered approximately 1.4% of the  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  ions and 1.6% of the  ${}^6\text{Li}^+$  ions. The carbonaceous materials backscattered less <0.2% of both Li implant species. Accordingly, we calculated that the implant ratio of the NIST SRM 612 is 1.5% larger than for the carbonaceous samples and applied this correction.

Potential problems related to the instantaneous count rate loss when using a secondary ion aperture over a rastered beam (Simons et al. 2005) may be approximated by multiplying the average count rate by the ratio of the rastered area to the apertured area, but this method will overestimate the instantaneous count rate if the beam diameter is larger than the analyzed diameter. Another method to calculate the instantaneous count rate loss is to use the dynamic transfer operating system (DTOS) and to calculate the intensity ratio of Li ions at 100% DTOS (where all counts from the raster are focused to a spot) and the 0% DTOS (no electronic gating) as the factor by which to multiply the average count rate. It is necessary that the diameter of the 100% DTOS beam be roughly equal to the diameter of the primary beam for this correction to be accurate. The second procedure was applied by measuring  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  on the un-implanted NIST SRM 612 reference material using both 100% DTOS and 0% DTOS to calculate the factor needed to obtain the instantaneous count rate loss. Once the instantaneous count rate was calculated for each cycle in a given measurement, a correction was made for both Li isotopes by adding count losses to those integrated signals. The count loss correction changed the  $\delta^7\text{Li}_{612}$  by

a range of +1 to +18% and was applied to all the Li isotope implant reference material measurements but was not necessary for the content calibration because the instantaneous count rate correction was not significant (<1.5%). Ideally, both isotopes are implanted with the same fluence so that the instantaneous count losses are the same and correction is not necessary.

## Results and Discussion

### Lithium Content Calibration



*Figure 3.2.* Depth profile measurements into (a) araldite, (b) glassy carbon, (c) PC and (d) PET materials, showing the implant ion ( ${}^7\text{Li}^+$ ) and reference ion ( ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$ ) intensities using Setup 2 ( $\text{O}_2^-$ , 9 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage). Note that  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  signals were subjected to transient effects near the surface and therefore the first several cycles were not used to determine the mean  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  count rate. In some materials,  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  signals would continue to decrease throughout the profile and were the main source of uncertainty in the  $K^*$  factor calculations. For consistency, the  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  signal was averaged from where transient effects ended where the  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  signal reached 5% of its peak value for all depth profiles.



The secondary ion intensities of  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  are plotted against depth in Fig. 3.2 for several depth profile measurements into ion implant reference materials. The  $K^*$  calibration factors (Eq. 4) for each material are plotted against the atomic abundances of H and O for the different Analytical Setup conditions (Fig. 3.3). Multiple depth profiles were taken for each material. Table 3.4 shows the mean  $K^*$  factors, sputter yields (atoms sputtered per impinging atom) and  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  useful secondary ion yields for each material.

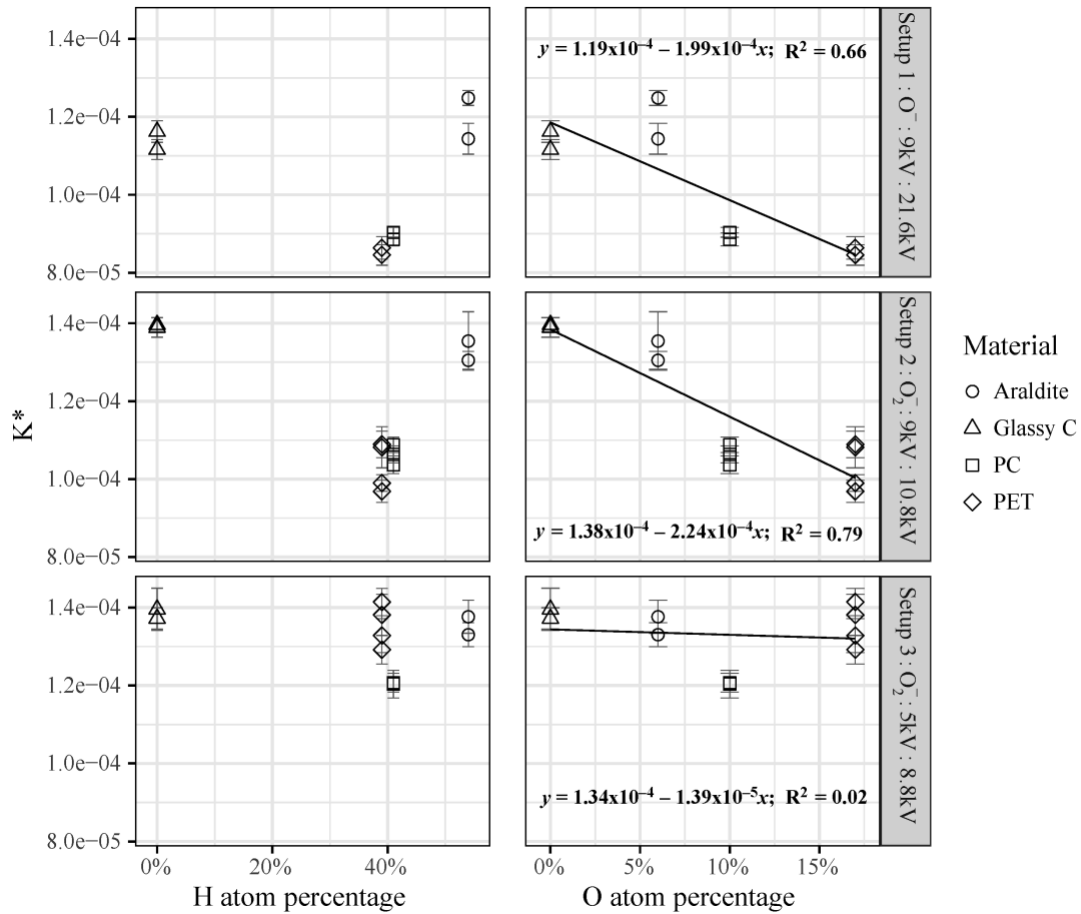


Figure 3.3. Scatter plots of  $K^*$  factors are plotted against the atomic abundances of H and O present in polymer and glassy C samples for different instrument setups (primary ion/secondary accelerating voltage/impact energy). See section Content calibration for additional setup parameters.  $\pm 2\sigma_x$  of individual analyses is plotted and is the result of uncertainty in the  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  count rate and profilometer depth measurements.

The polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA; or plexiglass), which has the lowest melting point (160°C) showed evidence of melting (Fig. 3.4) during ion bombardment resulting in unstable secondary ion signals and therefore the results from those analyses are not included or discussed further.

Table 3.4

*Mean Calculated Data and Associated Uncertainties*

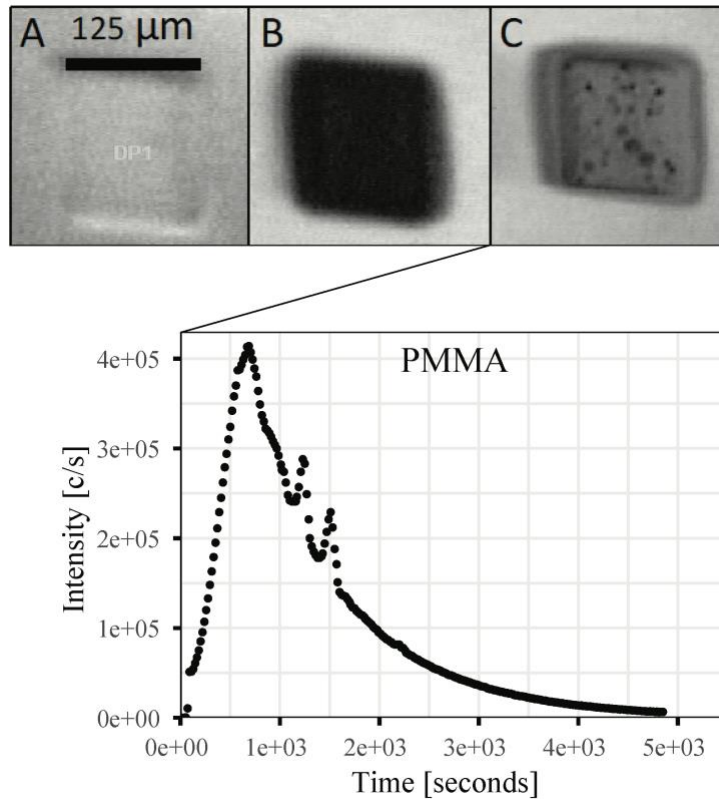
| Setup 1<br>O <sup>-</sup> / 9 kV / 21.6 kV   | Sputter<br>yield | $\pm 2\sigma x$ | <sup>7</sup> Li <sup>+</sup> useful<br>secondary ion yield | $\pm 2\sigma x$      | <sup>12</sup> C <sup>+</sup> useful<br>secondary ion yield | $\pm 2\sigma x$      | K*                    | $\pm 2\sigma x$      | n |
|--|------------------|-----------------|--|----------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---|
| Araldite                                     | 3.78             | 0.28            | $1.21 \times 10^{-3}$                                      | $3.6 \times 10^{-5}$ | $1.43 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $1.7 \times 10^{-8}$ | $1.20 \times 10^{-4}$ | $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$ | 2 |
| Glassy C                                     | 2.03             | 0.01            | $1.25 \times 10^{-3}$                                      | $2.4 \times 10^{-5}$ | $1.40 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $8 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.14 \times 10^{-4}$ | $5 \times 10^{-6}$   | 2 |
| PET  | 6.61             | 0.06            | $1.02 \times 10^{-3}$                                      | $1.2 \times 10^{-5}$ | $8.6 \times 10^{-8}$                                       | $2 \times 10^{-9}$   | $8.6 \times 10^{-5}$  | $2 \times 10^{-6}$   | 2 |
| PC   | 4.66             | 0.11            | $1.23 \times 10^{-3}$                                      | $3.3 \times 10^{-5}$ | $1.08 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $7 \times 10^{-10}$  | $9.0 \times 10^{-5}$  | $2 \times 10^{-6}$   | 2 |
| Setup 2                                      |                  |                 |  |                      |  |                      |                       |                      |   |
| O <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup> / 9 kV / 10.8 kV |                  |                 |  |                      |  |                      |                       |                      |   |
| Araldite                                     | 4.02             | 0.2             | $8.8 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $3 \times 10^{-6}$   | $1.14 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $4 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.33 \times 10^{-4}$ | $5 \times 10^{-6}$   | 2 |
| Glassy C                                     | 2.05             | 0.01            | $1.05 \times 10^{-3}$                                      | $2 \times 10^{-6}$   | $1.44 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $1 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.39 \times 10^{-4}$ | $8 \times 10^{-7}$   | 2 |
| PET  | 6.64             | 0.08            | $8.2 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $6.8 \times 10^{-5}$ | $8.3 \times 10^{-8}$                                       | $2 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.03 \times 10^{-4}$ | $6 \times 10^{-6}$   | 4 |
| PC   | 4.95             | 0.11            | $9.9 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $3.1 \times 10^{-5}$ | $1.03 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $8 \times 10^{-10}$  | $1.06 \times 10^{-4}$ | $3 \times 10^{-6}$   | 3 |
| Setup 3                                      |                  |                 |  |                      |  |                      |                       |                      |   |
| O <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup> / 5 kV / 8.8 kV  |                  |                 |  |                      |  |                      |                       |                      |   |
| Araldite                                     | 4.68             | 0.05            | $6.0 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $3 \times 10^{-6}$   | $7.9 \times 10^{-8}$                                       | $3 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.35 \times 10^{-4}$ | $5 \times 10^{-6}$   | 2 |
| Glassy C                                     | 2.2              | 0.05            | $7.6 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $7 \times 10^{-6}$   | $1.03 \times 10^{-7}$                                      | $3 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.38 \times 10^{-4}$ | $2 \times 10^{-6}$   | 2 |
| PET  | 7.06             | 0.08            | $5.6 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $4.1 \times 10^{-5}$ | $7.4 \times 10^{-8}$                                       | $4 \times 10^{-9}$   | $1.35 \times 10^{-4}$ | $6 \times 10^{-6}$   | 4 |
| PC   | 5.37             | 0.05            | $7.0 \times 10^{-4}$                                       | $1 \times 10^{-6}$   | $8.3 \times 10^{-8}$                                       | $1 \times 10^{-10}$  | $1.21 \times 10^{-4}$ | $4 \times 10^{-7}$   | 2 |

The mean values of sputter yields, useful secondary ion yields and K\* factors grouped by material and analytical setup.

The uncertainties are 2sx determined from the mean values of the number of analyses (n).

For Analytical Setups 1 and 2, using the 9 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage, the Araldite and Glassy C have higher K\* factors than PC and PET resulting in a negative trend between K\* factors and the atomic abundance of O (Fig. 3.3). Despite having a similar trend for the materials, the K\* factors are shifted higher in Setup 2 compared to Setup 1. Even though the same primary and secondary ion accelerating voltages were used in both Setup 1 and 2, the impact energies of the impinging atoms are different because O<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> ions break into two O atoms when they strike the sample surface which

halves the impact energy of each O atom. The lower impact energy of Setup 2 (10.8 keV) compared to Setup 1 (21.6 keV) decreases the depth range of the primary ions and thus



*Figure 3.4.* Comparison of analytical craters in different matrices; (a) NIST SRM 612 glass, (b) polycarbonate (PC), (c) polymethacrylate (PMMA). The spots shown in C appear to be bubbles related to melting. The effect of this melting on the  $^7\text{Li}^+$  implant profile is shown in the PMMA depth profile.

sets more surface atoms in motion, resulting in higher sputter yields (Fig. 3.5; Table 3.4; Sigmund, 1969). Conversely, the lower impact energies decrease the surface concentration of the primary ion species (oxygen) implanted into the sample which is approximately equivalent to the reciprocal of the sputter yield (Liebl, 1975, Deline et al. 1978b, Williams, 1979a). Williams (1979a) found that secondary ion yields are negatively correlated with the sputter yield as demonstrated in this study (Fig. 3.5)

because primary oxygen accumulates in the craters, enhancing ionization due to its high electronegativity.

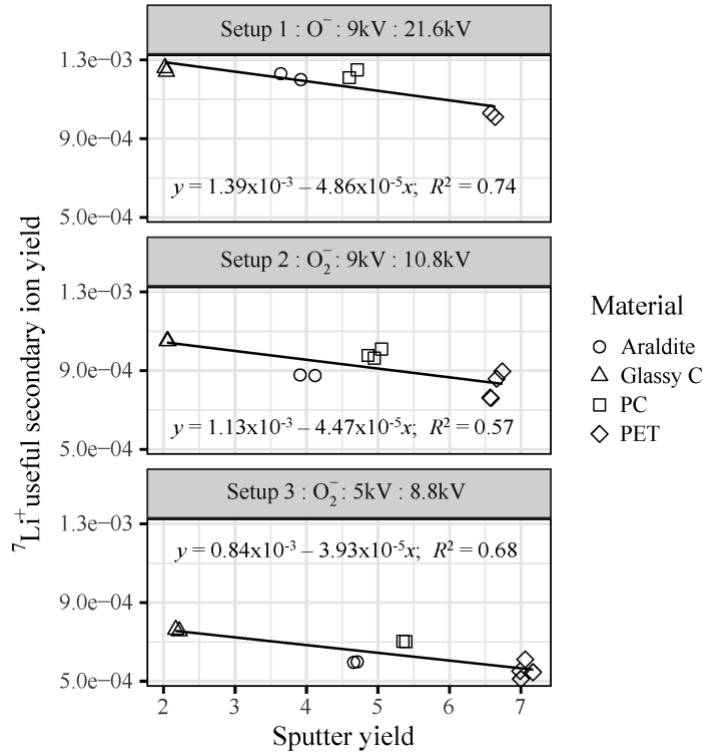


Figure 3.5. <sup>7</sup>Li<sup>+</sup> useful secondary ion yields are plotted against the sputter yields for each material and for each analytical setup. See section Content calibration for additional setup parameters. Uncertainties (2σ<sub>x</sub>) for individual useful secondary ion yields are < 5%.

The K\* calibration factor can also be expressed as the implant ion useful secondary ion yield (<sup>7</sup>Li<sup>+</sup>) relative to the reference ion useful secondary ion yield (<sup>12</sup>C<sup>+</sup>).

$$K^* = \left( \frac{\text{Useful } ^{12}\text{C ion yield}}{\text{Useful } ^7\text{Li ion yield}} \right); \text{ see Section 2.2.1} \quad (7)$$

Therefore, increasing the surface concentration of O by primary beam implantation evidently enhances the <sup>7</sup>Li<sup>+</sup> ion yields by a greater factor than the <sup>12</sup>C<sup>+</sup> ion yields and this can be seen in Fig. 3.6 and Table 3.4 by comparing how <sup>7</sup>Li<sup>+</sup> and <sup>12</sup>C<sup>+</sup> secondary ion useful yields change from Setup 2 to Setup 1 for each material. The trends

in Fig. 3.6 suggest that samples with higher O-content will have lower  $K^*$  factors (i.e., greater sensitivity to  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  relative to  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$ ) as is observed in Fig. 3.3 for Setups 1 and 2.

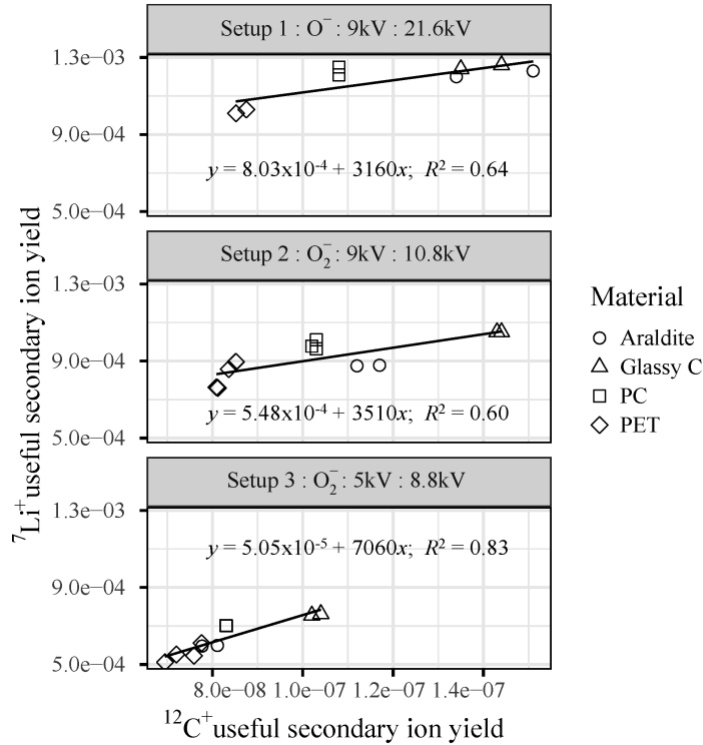


Figure 3.6.  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  useful secondary ion yields are plotted against the  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  useful secondary ion yields for each material and analytical setup. See section Content calibration for additional setup parameters. Uncertainties ( $\pm 2\sigma_x$ ) for individual useful secondary ion yields are  $< 5\%$ .

Using Setup 3, the mean values for the  $K^*$  factors of each material, apart from PC, are within statistical error. The PC  $K^*$  factor is 13% lower than Glassy C with Setup 3, 24% lower with Setup 2 and 21% lower with Setup 1. Therefore, by measuring the carbonaceous samples using a 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage one can effectively eliminate matrix effects related to the O-contents.

Hervig et al. (2006) observed that useful secondary ion yields increased proportionally with secondary ion accelerating voltage in NIST SRM 610 glass. In addition to the lower secondary ion accelerating voltage, Setup 3 also has a lower impact

energy (8.8 keV) than the other Setups which also decreases ion yields. Fig. 3.7 shows the percent change in the useful secondary ion yields as the secondary voltage is

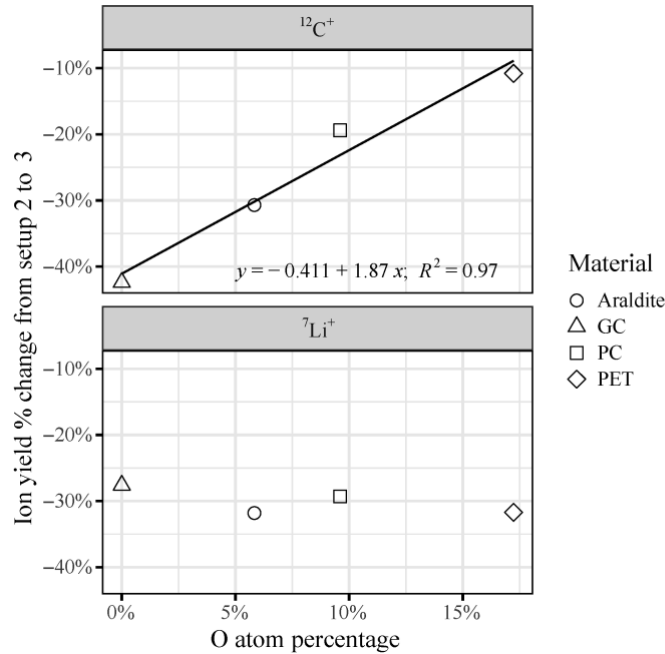


Figure 3.7. Scatter plots showing the percent change in the useful secondary ion yields of  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  between analysis using a 9 kV (Setup 2) and a 5 kV (Setup 3) secondary ion accelerating voltage. The trend line for  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  shows how the  ${}^{12}\text{C}$  useful ion yields decreased as a function of sample O content going from setup 2 to setup 3.

increased from 9 kV to 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage. The useful secondary ion yields of  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  decrease by ~30% for all samples. The  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  useful secondary ion yields however, decrease as a function of the O-content of the sample, with the samples with higher O-content having a smaller decrease when changing from Setup 2 to Setup 3. At a 9 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage (Setups 1 and 2) it was observed that the materials with higher O-contents had lower  $K^*$  factors ( i.e.,  $\left(\frac{\text{Useful } {}^{12}\text{C ion yield}}{\text{Useful } {}^7\text{Li ion yield}}\right)$ ). That is not observed at a 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage (Setup 3) because the useful secondary ion yields of  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$  decrease the least in the materials with high O-contents (Fig. 3.7), thus equalizing the  $\left(\frac{\text{Useful } {}^{12}\text{C ion yield}}{\text{Useful } {}^7\text{Li ion yield}}\right)$  (i.e.,  $K^*$  factors) for all materials. It is

unclear why the secondary ion accelerating voltage affects the useful ion yields of  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  so significantly and this question requires further study.

**Electron Multiplier effects on the Li-content calibration factor ( $K^*$ ).** Several instrumental parameters including the primary ion current (5 - 50 nA), sample height ( $\pm 15\mu\text{m}$ ) and immersion lens voltage were tested to determine how each might affect the  $K^*$  factors, and those parameters were determined to have a negligible effect. The electron multiplier gain has a considerable influence on the  $K^*$  factors because of the higher detection efficiency of  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  relative to  $^7\text{Li}^+$  secondary ions (Zinner et al. 1986). It is common for the electron multiplier gain to be adjusted with aging of the detector because the sensitivity of ion conversion to electrons degrades with use (Frank *et al.* 1969), therefore it is important to maximize the EM response. Fig. 3.8a demonstrates the magnitude of the effect of EM gain on  $K^*$  factors, showing a systematic decrease as the EM gain is increased. The  $K^*$  factor changes because  $^7\text{Li}^+$  counts increase relative to  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  as the detector sensitivity is increased. The  $K^*$  factor is linearly correlated with the average  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^7\text{Li}^+$  peak intensity (Fig. 3.8b), thus maximizing the ratio can be used to set the EM Gain.

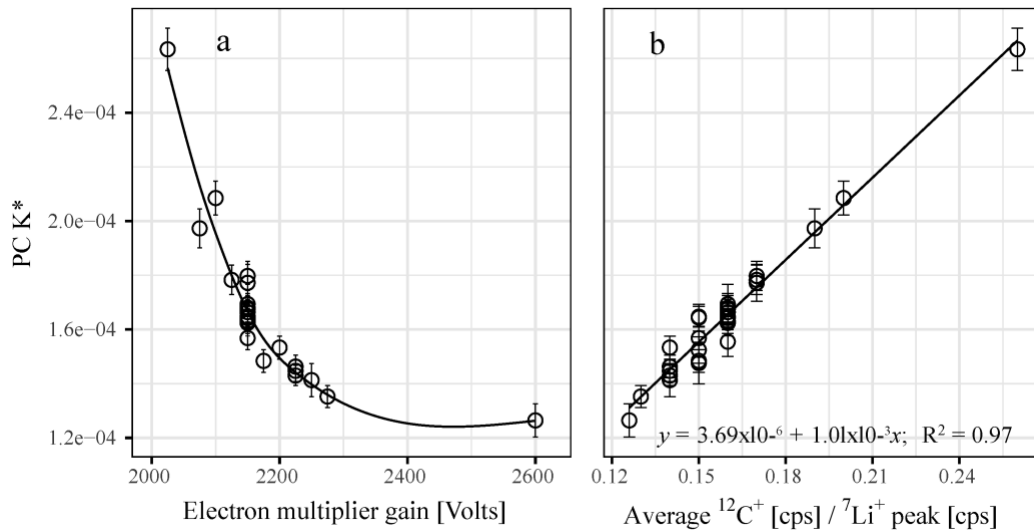


Figure 3.8. Plot showing the (a) EM gain vs.  $K^*$  factors on PC and (b) the mean  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^7\text{Li}^+$  peak correlation with  $K^*$  factors using Setup 3 (5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage). Range bars shown are  $2\sigma_x$ .

**Application of content calibration.** Figure 3.9 shows calibration curves for the conversion of  $^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+$  count ratios to the  $^7\text{Li}$  atom /  $^{12}\text{C}$  atom fraction in organic matrices for each of the Analytical Setups described here. Because Li is typically a trace element in organic materials the atom fraction ratio is multiplied by  $1 \times 10^6$  to express the  $^7\text{Li}$  concentration, in ppm atomic (ppma), in terms of the  $^{12}\text{C}$  concentration. Once this value (y-axis) is obtained from a given  $^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+$  count ratio it can be multiplied by the  $^{12}\text{C}$  atom fraction of the unknown to convert to  $^7\text{Li}$  ppma for the entire sample which can then be converted to  $\mu\text{g/g}$  convenient to geochemical studies.

For Setup 1 and 2 the calibration is a function of sample O-content (atom fraction;  $O_{af}$ ) as well as the  $^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+$  intensity ratios whereas the calibration for Setup 3 (using a 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage) is a single curve independent of sample O-content. It is key to note that these trendlines are accurate only if the electron multiplier detection efficiency is maximized, the MRP is approximately 1000 and ions with  $75 \pm 20$



eV initial kinetic energy are detected. Content calibrations determined here with an IMS-6f may not be directly transferable to different instruments (e.g., NanoSIMS) where secondary ion optics and detection systems differ significantly. Ideally calibration curves should be determined for different types of SIMS instruments.

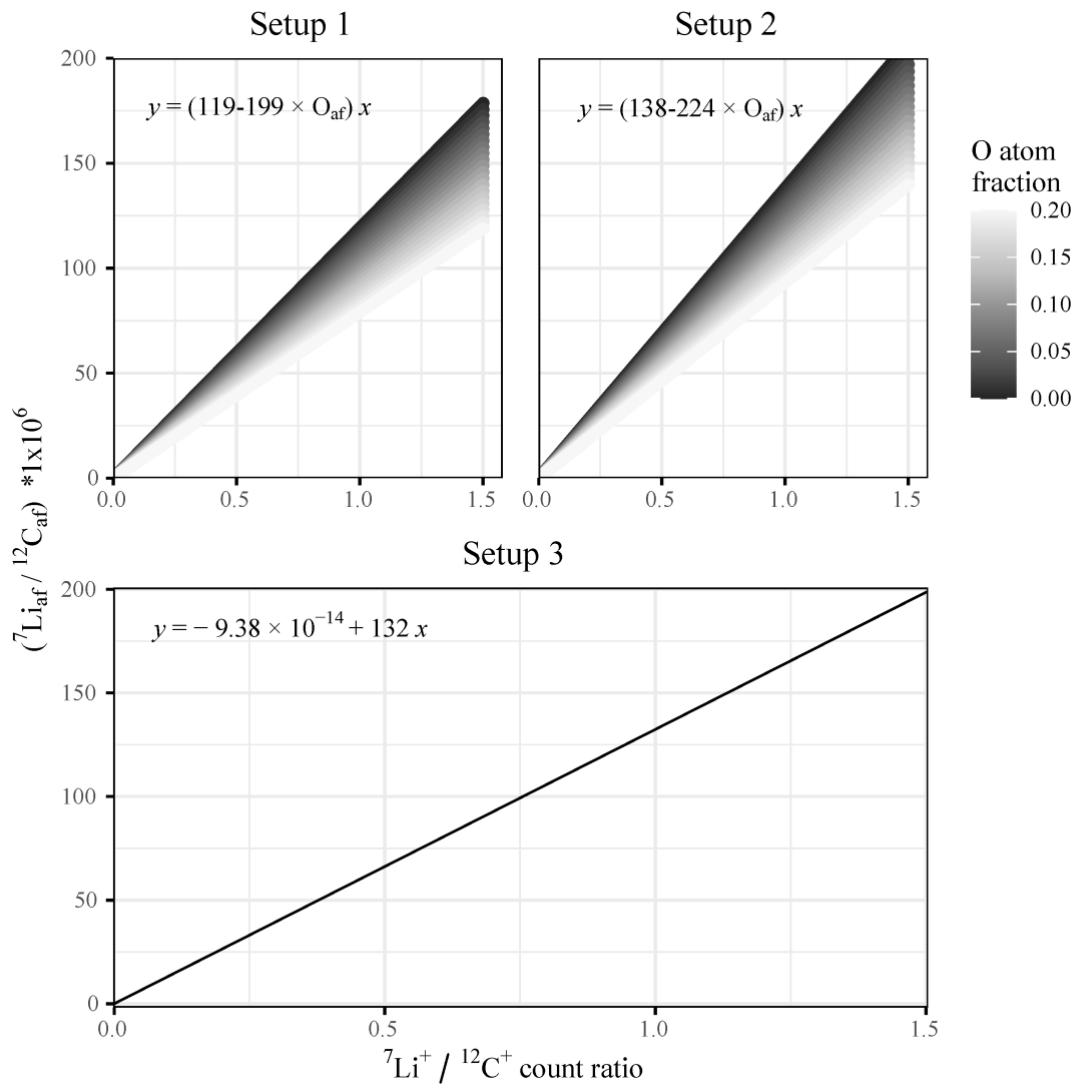
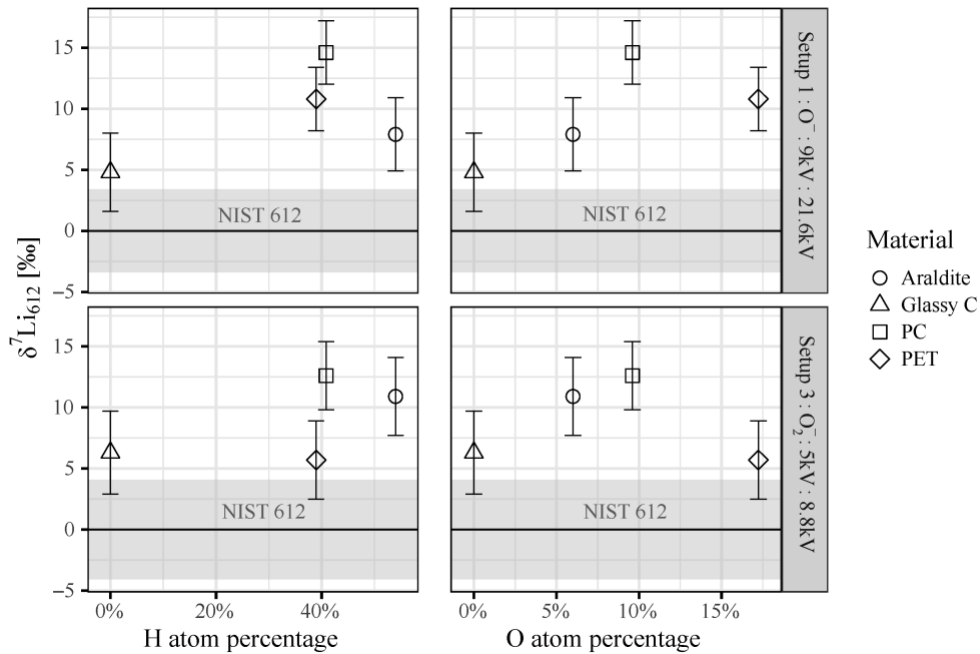


Figure 3.9. Calibration lines are plotted for each of the three analytical setups used (Table 3.3). The x-axis is the  ${}^7\text{Li}^+ / {}^{12}\text{C}^+$  count rate on the unknown sample and the y-axis is the  ${}^7\text{Li}$  atom fraction (af) normalized to the  ${}^{12}\text{C}_{\text{af}}$  expressed in ppma. For Setups 1 and 2, the calibration is a function of the oxygen atom fraction ( $\text{O}_{\text{af}}$ ), calculated from the trend lines shown in Fig 3.3. The single calibration curve for Setup 3 is derived from the mean of the  $\text{K}^*$  factors for all carbonaceous materials. Multiplication of the y-axis value by the  ${}^{12}\text{C}_{\text{af}}$  of the sample measured gives Li content in ppma.

## Li-Isotopic Calibration

The  $\delta^7\text{Li}\text{‰}$  deviations of each implanted carbonaceous sample from the NIST SRM 612 Li-isotope implant reference material ( $\delta^7\text{Li}_{612}$ ) are plotted against their atomic abundances of H and O (Fig. 3.10) for Analytical Setups 1 and 3. Using either Analytical



*Figure 3.10.* NIST SRM 612 implant reference materials' mean isotope ratio is plotted as the origin of the y-axis with the grey region indicating the analytical uncertainty in the measurement. The isotopic deviations from the NIST SRM 612 implant reference materials' isotope ratio ( $\delta^7\text{Li}_{612}$ ) are plotted for each sample against H and O atom percent for instrument Setups 1 and 3. The range bars shown are the sum of  $2\sigma_x$  uncertainty in the IMF and the Poisson Error (P.E.) of the individual analyses of the implant reference materials plotted.

Setup, the Li-isotope calibration in glassy carbon (SPI Glas-22) is within error of the NIST SRM 612 glass. The carbonaceous matrices are on average +10‰ higher than the NIST SRM 612 silicate glass reference material using both Analytical Setups. In each case PC has the largest deviation from the NIST SRM 612 glass reference material. There is no apparent relationship between sample H and O-contents and the measured Li-isotope ratio.

## Conclusions

Organic polymer samples were implanted with Li ions to serve as reference materials for SIMS measurements of Li-content and isotope ratios in kerogen. SIMS depth profile measurements through Li-ion implants were used to calculate a Li-content calibration factor ( $K^*$ ). The results show no matrix effects related to variable H and O-contents of the carbonaceous materials using an  $O_2^-$  primary ion beam and 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage. However, a matrix effect related to sample O-content was observed when using an  $O^-$  or  $O_2^-$  primary beam with a 9 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage. Therefore, at a MRP of  $\sim 1000$  we recommend the use of a 5 kV secondary ion accelerating voltage when measuring Li in organic matrices, to avoid a matrix effect related to sample O-content and to improve depth resolution.

For Li isotope calibration reference materials, there is a matrix effect with organic polymer samples having a +10‰ greater  $\delta^7Li$ ‰ than silicate glass (NIST SRM 612) on average; however glassy C (SPI-Glas-22) is within error of NIST SRM 612 glass. Preparation of implant reference materials as described in this study can provide matrix matched calibrations for both Li-content and Li-isotopes in similar organic matrices.

## CHAPTER 4

### EFFECTS OF CONTACT METAMORPHISM ON THE LITHIUM CONTENT AND ISOTOPIC COMPOSITION OF KEROGEN IN COAL

#### **Abstract**

Lithium isotopes ( $\delta^7\text{Li}$ ) in coals have been shown to increase with thermal maturity, suggesting preferential release of  $^6\text{Li}$  from kerogen to porefluids. This has important implications for paleoclimate studies based on  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of buried marine carbonates, which may incorporate Li from porefluids during recrystallization. Here, the Li content and isotopic composition of macerals from two coal seams intruded by dikes, were studied as a function of temperature across a thermal gradient into the unmetamorphosed coal. Samples were collected in Colorado (USA) from a Vermejo Fm. coal seam intruded by a mafic-lamprophyre dike and compared to a Dutch Creek No.2 coal seam intruded by felsic-porphyry dike; a potential source of Li-rich fluids.

The Li-content and Li-isotope compositions of coal macerals were measured *in situ* by Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS). The macerals of the Vermejo coal samples, buried to  $\text{VR}_0$  0.68%, contained  $<1.5 \mu\text{g/g}$  Li with an average vitrinite  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of  $-28.4 \pm 1.6\text{‰}$ , while liptinite and inertinite were heavier, averaging  $-15.4 \pm 3.6\text{‰}$  and  $-10.5 \pm 3.7\text{‰}$ , respectively. The contact metamorphosed vitrinite/coke showed the greatest change with temperature with  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  18 to 37‰ heavier than the unmetamorphosed vitrinite.

The Dutch Creek coal, buried to  $\text{VR}_0$  1.15%, prior to dike emplacement, may have released Li during burial, as less isotopic change was observed between contact metamorphosed and unmetamorphosed macerals. Overall, Li contents were  $<1 \mu\text{g/g}$ , and

the vitrinite in metamorphosed coal had  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  8 to 21‰ heavier than the unmetamorphosed coal. SIMS measurements on macerals near the dike did not show any change in Li-content indicative of Li derived from dike fluids, however previous bulk measurements showed slightly higher (2-3 $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) Li-contents near the dike, suggesting possible Li incorporation from dike fluid into metamorphic silicates. A negative correlation was observed between Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  count ratios, indicating that at metamorphic temperatures Li becomes concentrated in silicates.

### **Introduction**

Kerogen is the most abundant form of organic matter on earth and kerogen bearing rocks, such as coal, are in some cases potential sources of lithium (Li) (Qin et al., 2015) but have been largely overlooked in studies of Li geochemical cycles (Teichert et al., 2020). Lithium and its stable isotopes ( $^7\text{Li}$  and  $^6\text{Li}$ ) are used to trace many dynamic earth processes because the relatively large mass difference between the isotopes (~17%) results in a terrestrial fractionation of up to ~70‰ (Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Tomascak et al., 2016). Lithium isotopes have been utilized in >50 studies related to continental weathering over the past two decades, in part because the Li-isotope system traces the chemical weathering of silicates which consume atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  (Berner et al., 1983; Kump et al., 2000). During primary silicate dissolution there is limited Li-isotope fractionation, however secondary minerals which form during weathering preferentially incorporate  $^6\text{Li}$  (Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2020). The ratio of primary silicate dissolution to secondary mineral formation, coined ‘the weathering congruency’, is controlled by the climate at a given time (Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2020). Lithium from silicate weathering accumulates in the dissolved load of rivers and groundwater

with a Li-isotope composition determined by the weathering congruency and accounts for ~50% of the Li input into seawater (Hathorne and James, 2006). Thus, the Li-isotopic composition of seawater at a given time, contains information about global weathering and therefore climate, which is a major driver of continental weathering (Kennedy and Wagner, 2011; Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2020). The Li-isotope composition of seawater can be recorded by inorganic or biogenic carbonates forming in the marine environment and have been used to reconstruct paleoclimate (Lechler et al., 2015; Misra and Froelich, 2012; Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2017, 2013; Ullmann et al., 2013), which may be valid if there is no overprinting of the carbonate Li-isotope signature during diagenesis (Dellinger et al., 2020).

Kerogen has been identified as a potential source of isotopically light Li and it has been proposed that Li is released from kerogen into porefluids during diagenesis at the temperatures of oil and gas generation and can be useful in tracing hydrocarbons (Williams et al., 2012; 2013; 2015). Accordingly, formation waters tend to have lighter isotope ratios ( $\delta^7\text{Li} + 4$  to  $+16\text{‰}$ ; Collins, 1975; Eccles and Berhane, 2011; Macpherson, 2014; Millot et al., 2011; Phan et al., 2016) than lakes ( $+17$  to  $+36\text{‰}$ ; Chan and Edmond, 1988; Tomascak et al., 2003; Witherow et al., 2010), rivers (mean  $+23\text{‰}$ ; Penniston-Dorland et al., 2017; Tomascak et al., 2016) and seawater ( $\delta^7\text{Li} \sim +31\text{‰}$ ; Chan and Edmond, 1988; You and Chan, 1996). In a survey of coals from basins across the United States, Teichert et al., (2020) found that low-rank coals are isotopically lighter ( $-10\text{‰}$  to  $-20\text{‰}$ ) than most thermally mature coals ( $-5\text{‰}$  to  $+5\text{‰}$ ) irrespective of age or sedimentary basin (Fig. 4.1) suggesting that  $^6\text{Li}$  is preferentially released from kerogen into porefluids during thermal maturation and hydrocarbon generation. This is consistent

with the finding that up to 50% of the Li in low rank coals can be associated with organic matter (OM) whereas Li is almost entirely associated with silicates in high rank coals (bituminous to anthracite) (Dai et al., 2021; Finkelman et al., 2018). Low-rank coals contain 10  $\mu\text{g/g}$  Li on average (Ketris and Yudovich, 2009) and it has been hypothesized that many inorganic elements, such as Li, bond to carboxylic acid (COOH), and phenolic hydroxyl groups (OH) to form chelates during peatification; a precursor to coal formation (Swaine, 1990). With increasing coal rank (thermal maturity) volatiles are lost and OM releases various hydrocarbons. The C – C and C – H bonds in the OM are strengthened causing the weakly bound inorganic heteroatoms to be expelled via demetallation and decarboxylation reactions and aromatization (Filby and van Berkel, 1987; Li et al., 2010).

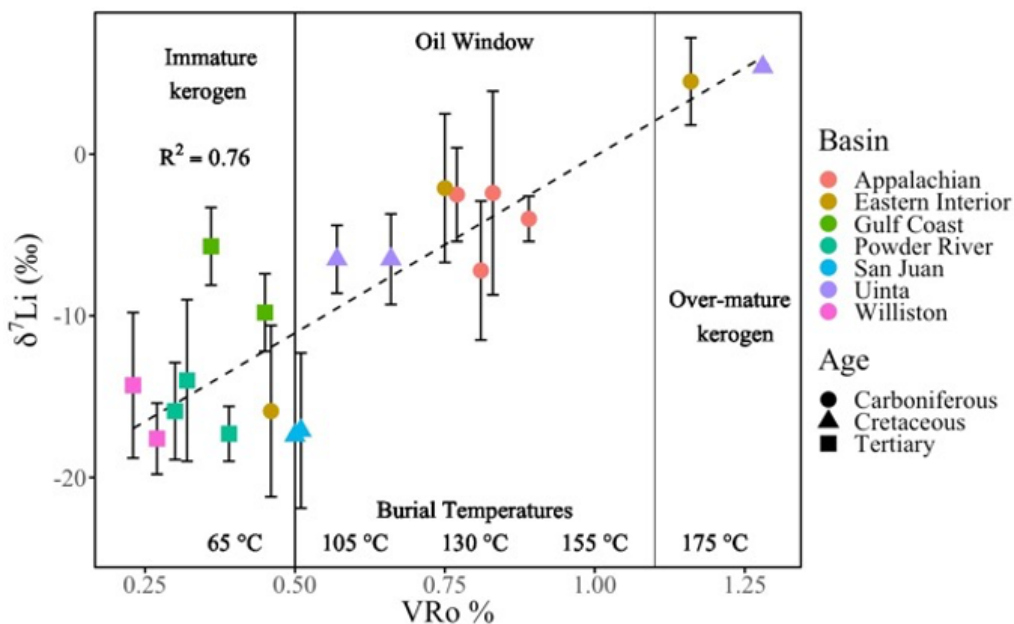


Figure 4.1. Scatter plot showing a correlation between vitrinite reflectance ( $\text{VR}_o$  %) and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measurements of coal samples from different sedimentary basins (color) and of different ages (shape) from across the United States (Teichert et al., 2020). The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values shown here have been corrected by +10‰ based on an analytical matrix effect described in Teichert et al., (2022).

In this study we examined the effect of thermal maturity on the Li-contents and isotopic compositions across two coal seams from Colorado (USA), which have been altered by contact metamorphism. Varying temperatures of contact metamorphism across a single coal seam allows comparison to the unmetamorphosed coal which experienced only burial diagenetic temperatures (<150°C). The Li-contents and isotopic changes across the contact metamorphosed coal seams are used as an analog for increasing coal rank while it is recognized that the metamorphic heating is rapid compared to burial so that reaction mechanisms will differ. The aim of this study was to evaluate the range of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in coal macerals and their change during thermal alteration. The importance of this work is that Li released from kerogen into sedimentary porefluids can affect the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of other authigenic minerals incorporating organic sources of Li. This should be recognized particularly in studies of buried marine sediments used to interpret paleoclimate.

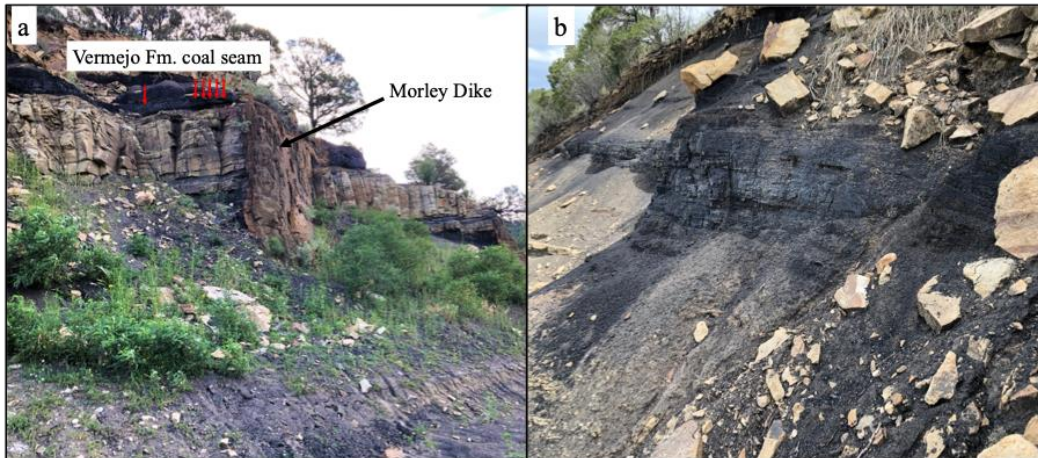
## **Materials and Methods**

### **Samples and Geologic Settings**

The Morley Dike is a mafic lamprophyre dike which is exposed in outcrop where it cuts across sedimentary rocks of the Upper Cretaceous Vermejo Fm. in the Raton Basin of South-Central Colorado, USA (Cooper et al., 2007; Johnson, 1969) (Fig. 4.2a).

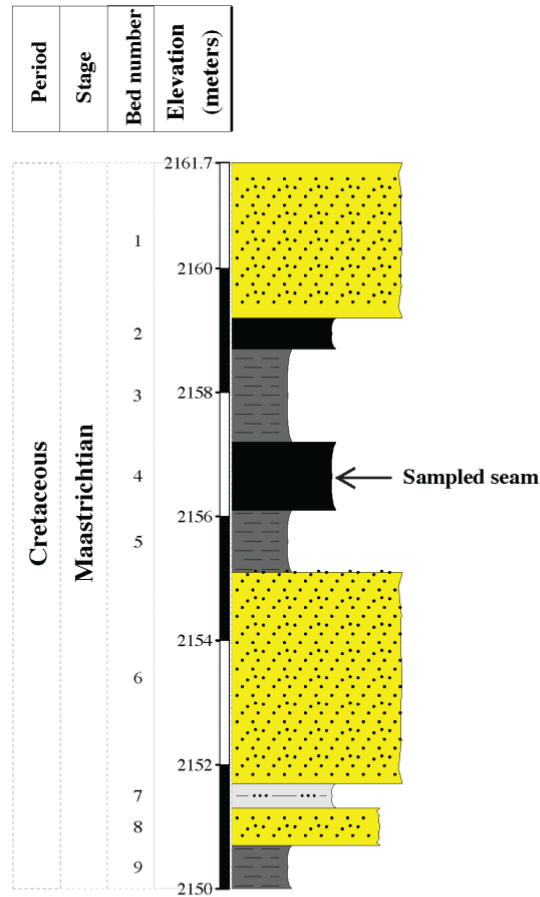
Samples were collected from a high volatile bituminous B coal seam in contact with the dike (Fig. 4.2b). The Morley Dike has a thickness of 1.6 m, a strike of 114° and is locally vertical where it contacts sedimentary layers which have a local strike of 14° and a dip of 16°. The coal seam, sampled on the north side of the Morley Dike, has an average exposed thickness of 1.1 m and is exposed laterally for approximately 16 m. The coal seam was sampled within a ~4 m thick sedimentary unit with alternating layers





*Figure 4.2.* Photographs of the (a) outcrop and (b) coal seam where contact metamorphosed Vermejo Fm. coals were collected adjacent to the mafic lamprophyre ‘Morley’ dike.

of coal benches and shaley coal forming talus slopes. The coal rich unit is bounded by sandstone units above and beneath as displayed in the stratigraphic column (Fig. 4.3). Coal and coke samples were collected from the middle ~0.3 m of the 1.1 m coal seam. Five samples were collected within the contact aureole zone of the coal seam and one coal sample was collected far from the dike (3.26 m) to determine the baseline composition of the coal prior to contact metamorphism. This sample is unmetamorphosed, having experienced temperatures  $<200^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and pressures  $<300\text{MPa}$  (Coombs, 1961). At each sampling location, samples were recovered at least 10 cm into the exposed surface to avoid highly weathered samples. Presumably the coal macerals that were contact metamorphosed had a similar composition to the unmetamorphosed coal seam prior to being altered by the intrusion.



| Locality                  | LEGEND   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Name: Vermejo fm. outcrop | <b>Dominant lithology</b><br>shale<br>siltstone<br>sandstone<br>coal |
| Scale: 1 : 100            |  |
| <b>Location</b>           |  |
| Latitude: 37.0235° N      |  |
| Longitude: 104.5017° W    |  |
| Elevation: 2150 M         |  |

Figure 4.3. Stratigraphic column of Vermejo Fm. outcrop adjacent to the Morley Dike.

Additionally, four samples were obtained from the Dutch Creek No. 2 mine in the Piceance Basin (west-central Colorado), a medium volatile bituminous coal seam adjacent to a 1.5 m thick felsic porphyry dike, which intruded the coal seam at a 60° angle from bedding (Bostick and Collins, 1987). These samples were chosen to evaluate the potential addition of Li from fluids associated with a felsic dike compared to the

mafic Morley Dike. These Upper Cretaceous coal samples were collected (and donated for this study) by Bostick and Collins (1987), who determined the coal/coke sample compositions and  $VR_o$  (% vitrinite reflectance using an oil immersion objective). The Dutch Creek No. 2 mine coal is found in the Bowie Shale Mbr. of the Williams Fork Fm. (Hettinger et al., 2000). The chemical content of 66 elements in this sample suite (including Li) were reported by Finkelman et al., (1998) who found that 45 lithophile elements (including Li) had maximum contents at the heated coal and low volatile coke transition zone (31 cm from the dike (0.21 X/D)) where silicates such as illite and kaolinite were abundant (25 wt.% of mineral matter).

### **Analytical Methods**

Vermejo coal samples were prepared according to procedures described by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D2013/D2013M-18 (ASTM, 2018a) by first crushing them to -8 mesh (2.36 mm screen openings) using a hammermill crusher. The samples were then halved using a sample riffler with one half being re-bagged for storage. The other half was further reduced in size to -20 mesh (850 micrometer screen openings) using a plate-grinding mill and split again. One split of -20 mesh coal was used for the construction of coal petrographic pellets. The other split was further reduced in size to -60 mesh (250 micrometer screen openings), using a pulverizer, for proximate and total carbon/sulfur analyses. The equipment used was blown out with compressed air and wiped down with disposable towels and isopropyl alcohol between each successive sample.

**Geochemistry.** Proximate analyses were performed according to ASTM D7582-15 using a Leco TGA 701 analyzer (ASTM, 2015). Total carbon/sulfur analyses were performed according to ASTM D4239-18e1 using a Leco SC-432 carbon/sulfur analyzer (ASTM, 2018b). All values, except for moisture content, are reported on a weight percent, dry basis unless noted otherwise. Mineral matter was calculated from ash and sulfur data using the Parr formula (Parr, 1922, 1928), where:

$$\text{Mineral Matter (wt.\%, dry basis)} = (\text{Ash} \times 1.08) + (\text{Sulfur} \times 0.55). \quad (1)$$

**Petrology.** Coal petrographic pellets were constructed from the -20-mesh material by mixing 5 g of coal with epoxy resin in 3.2 cm diameter phenolic ring molds and allowed to cure. Upon hardening, samples were polished with a final grit size 0.04 micrometer with colloidal silica. Samples were point counted using a Zeiss Universal reflecting, and transmitting, light microscope equipped with both white and fluorescent (UV) light sources. Maceral percentages are based on 500-point counts of organic material for each sample, in accordance with ASTM D2799-13 (ASTM, 2013) and are reported on a volume percent, mineral matter free (vol.\%, mmf) basis. Whole coal maceral percentages were calculated by including the amount of mineral matter in each sample, converted from weight to volume percent based on ASTM D2799-13 (ASTM, 2013), where:

$$\text{Mineral Matter}_{\text{vol.\%}} = [100 \times (\text{MM}_{\text{wt.\%}} / 2.8)] / [((100 - \text{MM}_{\text{wt.\%}}) / 1.2) + (\text{MM}_{\text{wt.\%}} / 2.8)] \quad (2)$$

Vitrinite reflectance analyses were performed according to ASTM D2798-11a (ASTM, 2011) by first calibrating a Hamamatsu 928A photomultiplier with glass standards of known reflectance. The Schott glass standards used for calibration were

SF13-714-276 (0.496 %), LaSF9-850-322 (1.009 %), and LaSF6-961-349 (1.662 %). Following this, 50 random reflectance measurements were collected for each sample using an oil immersion objective ( $R_{o \text{ random}}$ ). Maximum reflectance ( $R_{o \text{ maximum}}$ ) values were calculated from the average  $R_{o \text{ random}}$  values using the conversion formula cited in ASTM D2798-11a (ASTM, 2011), where:

$$\text{calculated } R_{o \text{ maximum}} = (R_{o \text{ random}} \times 1.09) - 0.034. \quad (3)$$

Mineral identification was performed on Vermejo coal and coke samples and the Morley Lamprophyre dike rock using a Malvern PANalytical AERIS powder X-Ray Diffractometer with Cu  $\alpha$  radiation. Samples were crushed to  $<40 \mu\text{m}$  using a BICO Ring and Puck mill. The OM in the two coal samples with the lowest rank was digested in 35%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  at  $\sim 85^\circ\text{C}$  for 3-6 days prior to XRD measurements, following Ward, (1974), while the heavily coked samples were measured without organic oxidation. During  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  digestion carbonates can also be removed by organic acids that form during the OM digestion process (Ward, 1974). Proximate and ultimate analyses, vitrinite reflectance, mineralogy, and inorganic element determinations for Dutch Creek coal samples were determined previously (Bostick and Collins, 1987; Finkelman et al., 1998).

**Contact metamorphism heat flow and vitrinite reflectance modeling.** The maximum temperatures ( $T_{\text{max}}$ ) and vitrinite reflectance values reached by coal within the contact aureoles were modeled using the MATLAB<sup>®</sup> program SILLi 1.0 which was developed by Iyer et al., (2018). This program uses an energy diffusion equation building off of earlier work on the thermal modeling of dikes (Jaeger, 1959, 1957; Lovering, 1935) and calculates the  $T_{\text{max}}$  at each pre-defined time step along a 1-dimensional path adjacent to the intrusion. The input parameters used here are listed in Table C1 along

with references. Additionally, the measured mean VR<sub>o</sub> % was used to predict T<sub>max</sub> within the contact aureole using the empirical relationship between experimental pressure bomb temperatures and VR<sub>o</sub> % (Bostick and Pawlewicz, 1984). Burial T<sub>max</sub> values, for the samples outside of the contact aureole, were also determined using measured VR<sub>o</sub> % (Barker and Pawlewicz, 1994). Predicted VR<sub>o</sub> % values were calculated for comparison to measured VR<sub>o</sub> % values using the SILLi 1.0 tool which applies the EASY%Ro method (Sweeney and Burnham, 1990) that uses an Arrhenius reaction model to calculate the maturation of vitrinite with respect to time and temperature.

**SIMS analyses.** Samples of coal and coke were prepared as <2 mm grains embedded in epoxy and then polished with final grit size of <1 μm colloidal silica. Samples were rinsed in 0.1 M mannitol solution to remove surface adsorbed Li (Teichert et al., 2020) followed by rinsing in de-ionized water that was filtered through AmberSep™ G26 H (www.dupont.com) to remove trace Li. Conductive gold coats were deposited on the sample surfaces to compensate for sample charging during SIMS analyses.

Li-content and isotopes were measured at Arizona State University *in-situ* by Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS) using a Cameca (Ametek Inc.) IMS-6f instrument to evaluate the Li-content and isotopic composition of different coal components including macerals and coke. Sample maps were made with a reflected light petrographic microscope, and effort was made to measure macerals while avoiding silicate minerals. An O<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> primary ion beam was accelerated toward the sample surfaces at -12.6 keV and defocused to a ~30 to 50 μm diameter spot on the sample which was held at +5 kV for a total impact energy of +8.8 keV per primary atom impact. Impacting primary ions sputter off secondary atoms, electrons and ions from the sample surface

(Sigmund, 1969). Positive secondary ions were detected using an electron multiplier detector after being separated by energy and mass/charge, using an electron multiplier detector. Mass interferences were eliminated by adjusting the entrance and exit slits to the mass spectrometer to increase the mass resolving power ( $MRP = \text{mass}/\Delta\text{mass}$ ) to  $\sim 1000$ . This MRP was sufficient to resolve isobaric mass interferences which were  $^{24}\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and  $^{11}\text{BH}^+$  interfering with  $^{12}\text{C}^+$ ,  $^{14}\text{N}^{2+}$  interfering with  $^7\text{Li}^+$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^{2+}$  interfering with  $^6\text{Li}^+$ .

For Li-content measurements, high energy  $^7\text{Li}^+$ ,  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  and  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ions were monitored using a sample voltage offset of  $-75$  V to count only high energy ions thus removing molecular interferences (Hervig et al., 2006) and to reduce counts enough for all species to be measured on the electron multiplier detector. Using all the settings described above has been shown to simplify the determination of Li-contents, based on measured  $^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+$  ratios, by eliminating matrix effects caused by variations sample O-contents (Teichert et al., 2022). The measured  $^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+$  ratios of each spot measurement were used to determine the Li-contents using the Li-ion implanted polycarbonate standard described in Teichert et al., (2022), which has H-C-O abundances similar to kerogen. The homogenous polycarbonate Li-implant standard was measured prior to analyses of coal samples to determine the Li-content calibration factor ( $k^* = 142$ ) used to determine Li content with the following expression.

$$Li \text{ ppm atomic} = (^7\text{Li}^+ / ^{12}\text{C}^+ \times k^*) \times C_{af} \times 1.0832 \quad (4)$$

where;

$C_{af}$  = Carbon atom fraction of the sample being measured

$1.0832 = (^6\text{Li} + ^7\text{Li}) / (^7\text{Li})$  to account for  $^6\text{Li}$

After determining the Li ppm atomic, contents were converted to wt. ppm ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) using the stoichiometry of each sample.

Note that the Li-content standard (polycarbonate) lacks any significant contribution of inorganic elements commonly present in kerogen that might alter the secondary ion yields of both  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^{12}\text{C}^+$ . For SIMS spot analyses where inorganic elements have concentrations  $>1\%$  trace element calibrations become more approximate (Williams, 1985).

Lithium isotope ratios are reported as the per mille deviation from the LSVEC standard (Flesch et al., 1973) with the following expression.

$$\delta^7\text{Li} \text{‰} = \left( \frac{R_{\text{Sample}} - R_{\text{Standard}}}{R_{\text{Standard}}} \right) \times 1000 \quad (5)$$

where  $R = {}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$  and the standard is NIST SRM 612 ( $R=12.0192$ )

For isotope measurements,  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^6\text{Li}^+$  were both monitored with no energy offset. To determine the instrumental mass fractionation (IMF), measurements of the NIST SRM 612 silica-based glass with a certified Li content of  $40 \mu\text{g/g}$  (SRM 612 certificate, 2012) and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of  $+32\text{‰}$  (Bluztajn et al., 2004) were taken before and after measurements of unknown samples. NIST SRM 612 standard measurements produced consistent values of the IMF ( $2\sigma_x \pm 1.4\text{‰}$ ) during each analytical session. Isotope ratios measured on coal macerals were corrected by  $+10\text{‰}$  because of a matrix effect between the NIST SRM 612 glass and organic materials (Teichert et al., 2022).



## Results

The sample distances from the igneous dikes, proximate analysis and average random vitrinite reflectance ( $VR_o$  %) values are summarized in Table 4.1. For the Vermejo and Dutch Creek coals the volatile matter decreased while the ash yield, mineral matter and the average  $VR_o$  increased with increasing proximity to the dike. Table 4.2 shows the wt. % of coke and major maceral groups of the coals studied (detailed organic petrology shown in Supplementary Information, Table C.2), the minerals present in each sample (in order of abundance) and the mineral matter vol. %. Notably, the coke content of the coal increases closer to the dike as the volatile matter is lost from vitrinite and liptinite macerals. Representative reflected light microscope images showing analytical craters in different macerals and coke in select Vermejo and Dutch Creek coals are shown in Figs. 4.4 and 4.5. The macerals type/coke,  $\delta^7Li$  values, Li-contents and  $^{12}C^+/^{30}Si^+$  ratios for spot analyses are tabulated below each figure (Tables 4.3 and 4.4). All individual spot analyses measured in this study can be found in Table C.3. Crater sizes vary based on the primary beam current used. For macerals with very low Li-contents it was necessary to use higher primary beam currents to obtain enough counts for statistically significant Li-isotope ratios. Table 4.5 summarizes Li-contents determined by bulk techniques (Finkelman et al., 1998) as well as mean Li-contents and  $\delta^7Li$  values of multiple spot analyses made on different organic maceral types in this SIMS study. The large  $2\sigma$  values (Table 4.5) show the Li heterogeneity of the samples among the various coal components.

Table 4.1

*Some Values from Proximate Analyses of Coal and Coke Samples*

| Sample   | Distance from Dike (cm) | Residual Moisture (wt.%, ar) | Volatile Matter (wt.%, dry) | Ash yield (wt.%, dry) | Mineral Matter (wt.%, dry) | Total carbon (wt.%, dry) | Total sulfur (wt.%, dry) | Avg. VR <sub>o</sub> random (%) |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Vermejo Samples</i>   |                         |                              |                             |                       |                            |                          |                          |                                 |
| V-A  | 4                       | 1.0                          | 6.0                         | 35.8                  | 38.8                       | 60.9                     | 0.20                     | 4.09                            |
| V-B  | 34                      | 1.9                          | 9.3                         | 25.4                  | 27.7                       | 68.4                     | 0.45                     | 3.92                            |
| V-C  | 84                      | 2.1                          | 10.5                        | 19.8                  | 21.7                       | 72.9                     | 0.55                     | 3.14                            |
| V-D  | 123                     | 2.1                          | 11.3                        | 16.2                  | 17.9                       | 76.6                     | 0.59                     | 3.03                            |
| V-E  | 143                     | 4.0                          | 29.8                        | 12.3                  | 13.6                       | 70.9                     | 0.62                     | 1.02                            |
| V-UM   | 330                     | 5.6                          | 37.9                        | 5.7                   | 6.5                        | 73.7                     | 0.64                     | 0.68                            |
| <i>Dutch Creek Samples (Bostick and Collins, 1987; Finkelman et al., 1998)</i> |                         |                              |                             |                       |                            |                          |                          |                                 |
| DC-B   | 9                       | 1.3                          | 13.0                        | 19.1                  | 20.9                       | 70.9                     | 0.54                     | 4.86                            |
| DC-D   | 24                      | 1.4                          | 10.6                        | 9.2                   | 10.4                       | 83.0                     | 0.89                     | 3.91                            |
| DC-F   | 42                      | 0.7                          | 13.6                        | 7.2                   | 8.1                        | 83.1                     | 0.58                     | 2.03                            |
| DC-K   | 106                     | 0.7                          | 28.0                        | 4.8                   | 5.4                        | 83.7                     | 0.45                     | 1.15                            |

VR<sub>o</sub>- vitrinite reflectance in oil; ar stands for "as received". The Dutch Creek samples use the same naming scheme used in Finkelman et al., (1998).

Table 4.2

*Major Maceral Groups and Mineralogy of Coal and Coke Samples*

| Sample   | Distance from Dike (cm) | Vitrinite (wt.%, dmmf) | Inertinite (wt.%, dmmf) | Liptinite (wt.%, dmmf) | Coke (wt.%, dmmf) | Minerals present                      | Mineral Matter (vol.%, dry) |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Vermejo Samples</i>   |                         |                        |                         |                        |                   |                                       |                             |
| V-A  | 4                       | 0.0                    | 24.8                    | 0.0                    | 75.2              | qtz                                   | 23.4                        |
| V-B  | 34                      | 0.0                    | 23.2                    | 0.0                    | 76.8              | qtz, kao                              | 15.6                        |
| V-C  | 84                      | 0.0                    | 23.2                    | 0.0                    | 76.8              | qtz, kao                              | 11.8                        |
| V-D  | 123                     | 0.0                    | 17.6                    | 0.0                    | 82.4              | qtz, kao                              | 9.5                         |
| V-E  | 143                     | 48.0                   | 13.2                    | 1.6                    | 37.2              | qtz, dck, vrm, aer, kao               | 7.1                         |
| V-UM   | 330                     | 67.2                   | 29.2                    | 3.6                    | 0.0               | qtz, kao, dck, vrm, ame, aer          | 3.2                         |
| Morley Dike  | NA                      | NA                     | NA                      | NA                     | NA                | bar, crn, chl, dck, kao, bt, cal, aug | NA                          |
| <i>Dutch Creek Samples (Bostick and Collins, 1987; Finkelman et al., 1998)</i> |                         |                        |                         |                        |                   |                                       |                             |
| DC-B   | 9                       | nm                     | nm                      | nm                     | nm                | cal, ank, qtz, fs, sd, py, hm         | *10.5                       |
| DC-D   | 24                      | nm                     | nm                      | nm                     | nm                | ank, qtz, cal, py, hm, sd, fs         | *5.2                        |
| DC-F   | 42                      | nm                     | nm                      | nm                     | nm                | qtz, ank, kao, sd, ill, py, cal, fs   | *4.0                        |
| DC-K   | 106                     | nm                     | nm                      | nm                     | nm                | ank, kao, sd, fs, ill, py, hm, qtz    | *2.7                        |

\*Mineral matter vol.% approximated from mineral matter wt.% for some samples by dividing by 2 following

Matjie et al., (2016). dmmf indicates "dry mineral matter free"; nm = not measured; NA = not applicable.

Qtz = Quartz; Kao = Kaolinite; Dck = Dickite; Vrm = Vermiculite; Aer = Aerinite; Ame = Amesite; Bar = Barite;

Crn = Corundum; Chl = Chlorite; Bt = Biotite; Cal = Calcite; Aug = Augite; Ank = Ankerite; Sd = Siderite; Ill = Illite;

Fsp = Feldspar group; Py = Pyrite; Hm = Hematite

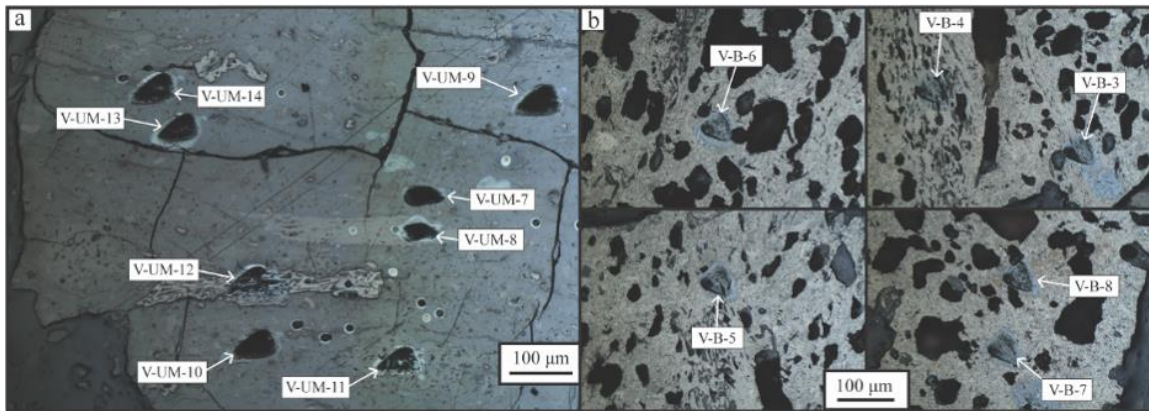


Figure 4.4. Reflected light microscope images of Vermejo coal samples (a) V-UM and (b) V-B with analytical craters labeled.

Table 4.3

*SIMS Results for Selected Vermejo Coal Spot Measurements*

| Measurement | Primary maceral or coke | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | P.E. (‰) | Li ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$ |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------|--|
| V-UM-7      | Vitrinite               | -37.8                   | 1.9      | 2.2      | 0.23                   | 9.37                                   |
| V-UM-8      | Inertinite              | -22.9                   | 2.2      | 2        | 0.14                   | 147.70                                 |
| V-UM-9      | Vitrinite               | -30.0                   | 1.9      | 2.1      | 0.20                   | 31.97                                  |
| V-UM-10     | Vitrinite               | -21.0                   | 2.3      | 2.4      | 0.21                   | 23.55                                  |
| V-UM-11     | Inertinite              | -14.0                   | 1.1      | 1        | 0.78                   | 1.42                                   |
| V-UM-12     | Inertinite              | -7.1                    | 0.7      | 0.8      | 1.67                   | 0.92                                   |
| V-UM-13     | Vitrinite               | -26.8                   | 1.9      | 2.1      | 0.33                   | 7.26                                   |
| V-UM-14     | Liptinite               | -19.2                   | 2        | 2.4      | 0.26                   | 16.90                                  |
| V-B-3       | Coke                    | 2.8                     | 1.4      | 1.3      | 0.37                   | 4.22                                   |
| V-B-4       | Inertinite              | -0.3                    | 1.2      | 1        | 0.41                   | 12.73                                  |
| V-B-5       | Coke                    | 9.0                     | 0.9      | 0.9      | 0.55                   | 2.96                                   |
| V-B-6       | Coke                    | 11.8                    | 1        | 1        | 0.82                   | 2.02                                   |
| V-B-7       | Coke                    | 10.3                    | 0.9      | 1        | 0.46                   | 2.16                                   |
| V-B-8       | Coke                    | 7.3                     | 0.7      | 0.8      | 1.05                   | 1.40                                   |

Standard error (S.E.) and Poisson error (P.E.) are  $1\sigma$ . V-UM is the distal coal sample and V-B is 34 cm from the dike.

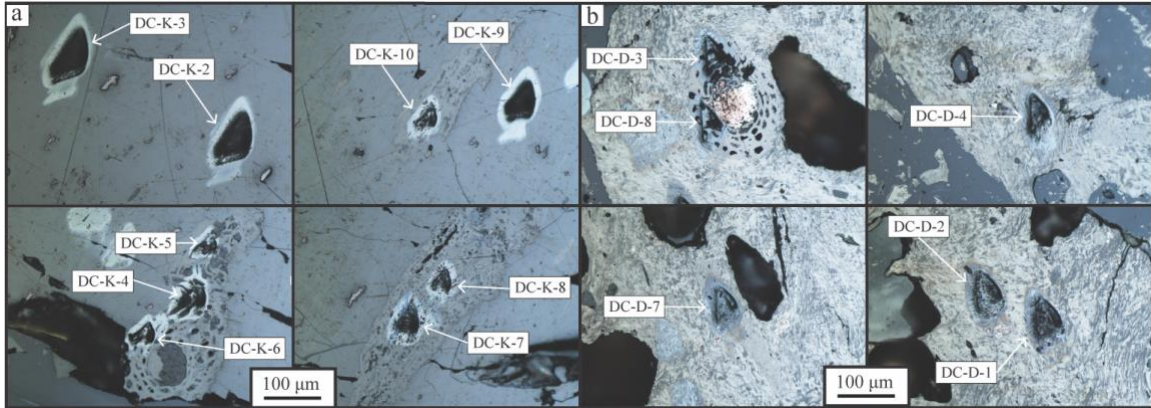


Figure 4.5. Reflected light microscope images of Dutch Creek coal samples (a) DC-K and (b) DC-D with analytical craters labeled. Analytical craters vary in size according to the primary current used.

Table 4.4

*SIMS Results for Selected Dutch Creek Coal Spot Measurements*

| Measurement | Primary maceral or coke | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | P.E. (‰) | Li ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$ |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| DC-K-2      | Vitrinite               | -1.5                    | 1.6      | 1.6      | 0.04                   | 831.03                               |
| DC-K-3      | Vitrinite               | -0.4                    | 1.5      | 1.3      | 0.31                   | 115.03                               |
| DC-K-4      | Inertinite              | 9.5                     | 0.4      | 0.5      | 9.82                   | 1.35                                 |
| DC-K-5      | Inertinite              | 4.0                     | 0.5      | 0.5      | 12.46                  | 1.17                                 |
| DC-K-6      | Inertinite              | -4.8                    | 1        | 1.1      | 1.39                   | 10.00                                |
| DC-K-7      | Inertinite              | 1.8                     | 0.5      | 0.4      | 7.22                   | 2.62                                 |
| DC-K-8      | Inertinite              | 3.7                     | 0.4      | 0.4      | 6.86                   | 3.04                                 |
| DC-K-9      | Vitrinite               | -6.8                    | 1.6      | 1.3      | 0.04                   | 727.96                               |
| DC-K-10     | Inertinite              | 5.8                     | 0.6      | 0.4      | 5.74                   | 3.96                                 |
| DC-D-1      | Coke                    | 8.8                     | 1.1      | 1.1      | 0.34                   | 45.87                                |
| DC-D-2      | Coke                    | 11.8                    | 1        | 1        | 0.46                   | 27.58                                |
| DC-D-3      | Inertinite              | -3.8                    | 1        | 0.6      | 0.63                   | 1.54                                 |
| DC-D-4      | Coke                    | 12.5                    | 0.7      | 0.6      | 0.63                   | 33.04                                |
| DC-D-7      | Vitrinite               | 4.9                     | 0.8      | 0.9      | 0.76                   | 19.22                                |
| DC-D-8      | Inertinite              | 2.1                     | 1.3      | 1.3      | 0.25                   | 4.18                                 |

DC-K is the country rock sample and DC-D is 24 cm from the dike.

Table 4.5

*Average Li Contents and Isotope Ratios of Coal Macerals and Coke*

| Sample                            | Distance from Dike (cm) | Bulk Li contents ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | Avg. Li contents from SIMS ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | S.E. | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | n  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------|-------------------------|----------|----|
| <b><i>Vermejo Samples</i></b>     |                         |                                      |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <b>V-A</b>                        | <b>4</b>                | <b>nm</b>                            |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.9  | 0.2  | -5.0                    | 4.0      | 5  |
| <b>V-B</b>                        | <b>34</b>               | <b>nm</b>                            |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.6  | 0.1  | 9.4                     | 1.4      | 7  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 0.4  | NA   | -0.3                    | NA       | 1  |
| <b>V-C</b>                        | <b>84</b>               | <b>nm</b>                            |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.7  | 0.04 | 3.0                     | 0.8      | 4  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 0.5  | NA   | -3.0                    | NA       | 1  |
| <b>V-D</b>                        | <b>123</b>              | <b>nm</b>                            |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.6  | 0.1  | 4.8                     | 1.5      | 3  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 1.5  | 1.1  | 11.6                    | 6.1      | 2  |
| <b>V-E</b>                        | <b>143</b>              | <b>nm</b>                            |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.9  | 0.3  | -9.5                    | 2.2      | 5  |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.8  | 0.2  | -10.8                   | 1.5      | 2  |
| <i>Liptinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.9  | NA   | -8.3                    | NA       | 1  |
| <b>V-UM</b>                       | <b>330</b>              | <b>nm</b>                            |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.3  | 0.04 | -28.4                   | 1.6      | 11 |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 0.7  | 0.3  | -10.5                   | 3.6      | 5  |
| <i>Liptinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.2  | 0.1  | -15.4                   | 3.7      | 2  |
| Sample                            | Distance from Dike (cm) | Bulk Li contents ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | Avg. Li contents from SIMS ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | S.E. | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | n  |
| <b><i>Dutch Creek Samples</i></b> |                         |                                      |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <b>DC-B</b>                       | <b>9</b>                | <b>7.1</b>                           |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.5  | 0.1  | 7.1                     | 2.5      | 4  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 0.1  | NA   | -1.4                    | NA       | 1  |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.1  | NA   | 14.0                    | NA       | 1  |
| <b>DC-D</b>                       | <b>24</b>               | <b>7.1</b>                           |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.4  | 0.1  | 12.8                    | 1.5      | 5  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 0.4  | 0.2  | -0.8                    | 2.9      | 2  |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.8  | NA   | 4.9                     | NA       | 1  |
| <b>DC-F</b>                       | <b>42</b>               | <b>8.1</b>                           |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Coke</i>                       |                         |                                      | 0.2  | 0.03 | 9.0                     | 0.8      | 3  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 2.3  | 0.5  | -0.9                    | 3.2      | 2  |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.3  | NA   | 17.6                    | NA       | 1  |
| <b>DC-K</b>                       | <b>106</b>              | <b>4.8</b>                           |  |      |                         |          |    |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>                  |                         |                                      | 0.1  | 0.1  | -3.3                    | 0.1      | 4  |
| <i>Inertinite</i>                 |                         |                                      | 7.2  | 0.1  | 3.3                     | 0.1      | 6  |

S.E. values are  $2\sigma_x$ . Bulk Li contents from Finkelman et al., (1998) for Dutch Creek samples.

nm = not measured.

## Heat-Flow Modeling of Contact Aureoles

$T_{\max}$  and  $VR_o$  % values for each sample were plotted against distance from the dike ( $X$ ) divided by the width of the dike ( $D$ ) for the Vermejo and Dutch Creek coal samples (Fig. 4.6). It has been observed that contact aureoles are typically one dike thickness ( $X/D = 1$ ; Bostick, 1973) or two dike thicknesses ( $X/D = 2$ ; Dow, 1977), thus plotting the distance from the dike as  $X/D$  or a percentage of the dike thickness makes it simple to compare contact aureoles of different dike widths (Barker et al., 1998).  $T_{\max}$  values predicted from heat-flow modeling (Iyer et al., 2018) are compared to  $T_{\max}$  values derived from a logarithmic relationship between  $VR_o$  % and  $T_{\max}$  (Bostick and Pawlewicz, 1984), and show a better fit for Dutch Creek coal (Fig. 4.6c) than for Vermejo Coal sample (Fig. 4.6a). The burial  $T_{\max}$  values for samples farthest from the igneous dikes (V-UM = 104 °C; D-K = 147 °C) are indicated by triangles and are significantly lower than  $T_{\max}$  values derived from heat-flow modeling for both contact aureoles. Additionally measured values for  $VR_o$  % are compared to the EASY%Ro modeled  $VR_o$  % values (Figs. 4.6b & 4.7d). As with  $T_{\max}$ , Dutch Creek coal  $VR_o$  % values (Fig. 4.6d) match SILLi 1.0 modeling results better than the higher temperature Vermejo coal samples (Fig. 4.6b). Using  $VR_o$  % to determine the width of the contact aureoles, it is observed that the contact aureole is ~1.5 dike widths for the Vermejo coal seam and only ~0.5 dike widths for the Dutch Creek coal seam.

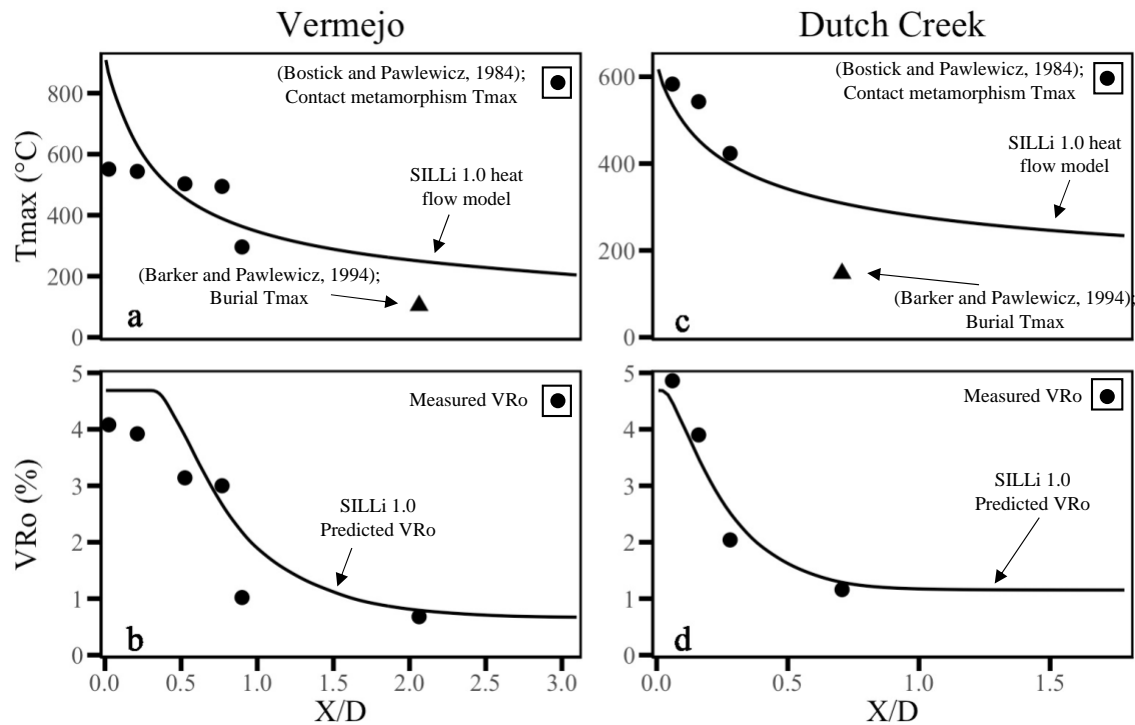


Figure 4.6. Vermejo and Dutch Creek contact aureoles  $T_{max}$  and  $VR_o$  % plotted against  $X$  (distance from the dike) divided by  $D$  (dike width). In 6a and 6c, heat flow modeling  $T_{max}$  values (lines) are compared to  $T_{max}$  values derived from an empirical relationship between  $T_{max}$  and  $VR_o$  (points). Measured  $VR_o$  values (points) are compared to predicted  $VR_o$  values from the EASY%Ro method (lines) in 6b and 6d. The modeled and empirically derived  $T_{max}$  values as well as measured and modeled  $VR_o$  values coincide more closely for the Dutch Creek contact aureole than for the Vermejo contact aureole.

### SIMS Measurements of Li-Contents and Li-Isotopes for Dike Cut Coal Samples

Finkelman et al., (1998) noted that: 1) removal of elements through volatilization, 2) concentration of refractory phase elements and 3) the loss or addition of elements from fluids (magmatic or hydrothermal) are the three mechanisms by which an igneous intrusion could change the chemical composition of a coal. Although many trace elements remain in refractory phases (e.g., quartz, meta-kaolin), up to 50% of the coal mass can be lost through the release volatile matter and moisture from organics during the thermal maturation. Therefore, an increase in concentration of a given trace element does not necessarily equate to an addition of that element but may be resulting from a

loss of mass and residual concentration. Understanding the loss of mass is complicated in contact metamorphic settings where there is likely the addition of mass to the country rock from dike-related fluids precipitating authigenic minerals as chemically active fluids migrate away from the dike.

For the Vermejo coal samples the loss of mass was estimated at ~30% in the heavily coked zone (Sample V-A through V-D) and a 10% for sample V-E based on changes in volatile matter (Table 4.1). This mass change was used to correct for elemental compositions of macerals and coke within the contact aureole for comparison to macerals in the unmetamorphosed coal. Finkelman et al., 1998 estimated a total mass loss of 20% for Dutch Creek coal samples within the coked zone and this same estimation was used to correct for Li-contents measured here. Mass loss corrected Li-contents are shown for the Vermejo (Fig. 4.7) and Dutch Creek (Fig. 4.8) macerals plotted against X/D.

The Li-contents of the Vermejo macerals and coke overlap among all samples, with mean Li-contents  $\leq 1.5 \mu\text{g/g}$  and no clear trends. For the Dutch Creek coal, several high Li (5-13  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) inertinite grains were measured on the unmetamorphosed coal samples while the measured vitrinite spots were  $< 0.5 \mu\text{g/g}$  for the same sample (Fig. 4.8). Aside from some high Li inertinite spot analyses in samples DC-K and DC-F the Li-contents of all other macerals are  $< 1 \mu\text{g/g}$  (Fig. 4.8) with no clear trends related to changes in Li-contents among samples.



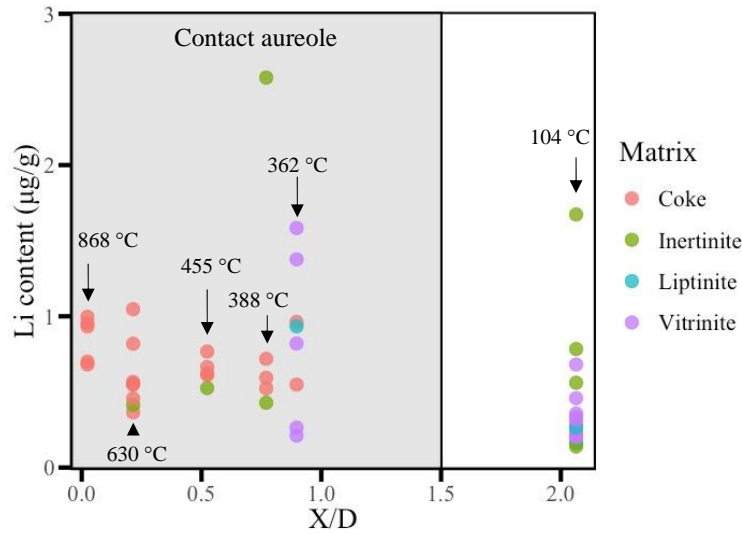


Figure 4.7. Plot of Li-content measurements corrected for mass loss against X/D for Vermejo coal samples. Points colors indicate maceral type or coke. The contact aureole is shown in gray.  $T_{max}$  values from SILLi 1.0 heat flow modeling are labeled for each sample in the contact aureole. The burial  $T_{max}$  is shown for the V-UM coal sample outside of the contact aureole. There is significant overlap among the Li-contents of spot measurements from each sample with no clear trend of increasing or decreasing Li-content.

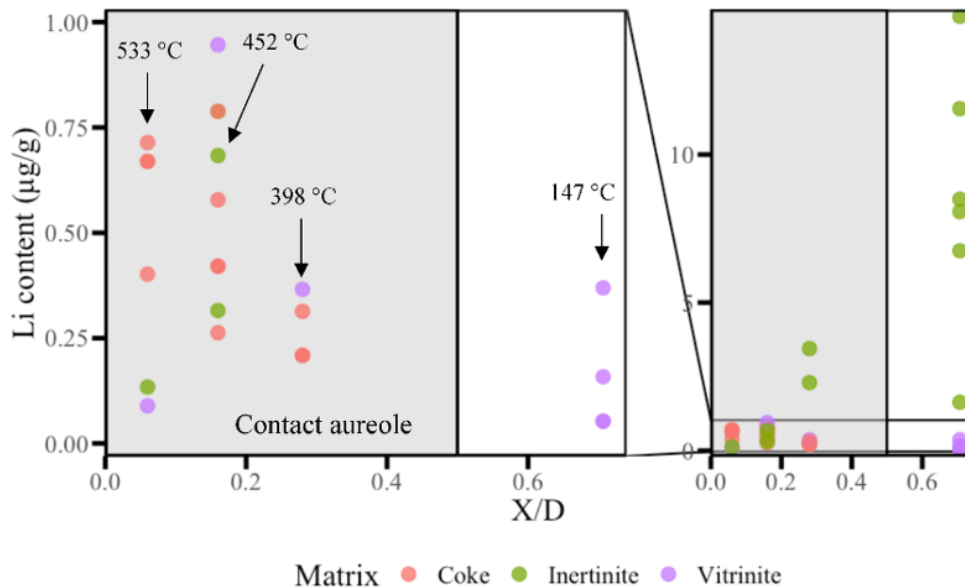
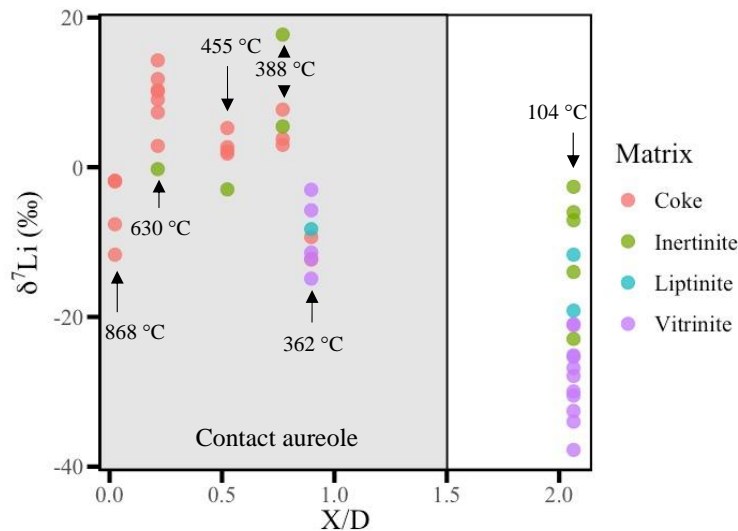


Figure 4.8. Plot of Li-content measurements corrected for mass loss against X/D for Dutch Creek coal samples. Point colors indicate maceral type or coke. The plot on the left is expanded to show the lower Li-contents  $< 1 \mu\text{g/g}$ . The UM sample (DC-K) has several spot measurements in inertinite grains with significantly higher Li-contents than spots measured in other samples, likely due to the silicate pore filling in the inertinite macerals.

The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of each measurement are plotted against X/D for the Vermejo coal seam (Fig. 4.9) and the Dutch Creek coal seam (Fig. 4.10). Analytical errors of individual measurements are not shown but the mean  $2\sigma_x$  value for a given Li-isotope measurement was  $\pm 2.4\%$ . Large variability in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  was observed, with samples having ranges  $\geq 8\%$  among different organic maceral types and minerals. Vitrinite macerals were particularly light in the unmetamorphosed coal ( $-28\%$  for Vermejo coal and  $-3\%$  for Dutch Creek coal) compared to the average inertinite and liptinite in those samples (Figs. 4.9 & 4.10). The mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of the Vermejo unmetamorphosed coal vitrinite was 18 to 37‰ lighter than vitrinite macerals and coke measured within the contact aureole. Likewise, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of the Dutch Creek unmetamorphosed coal vitrinite was 8 to 21‰ lighter than coke and vitrinite within the contact aureole (Table 4.5). For the Dutch Creek coal samples, the inertinite macerals are isotopically lighter (by 6 to 19‰) than coke and vitrinite within the contact aureole (Fig. 4.10), but in the unmetamorphosed coal the average inertinite samples are 7‰ heavier than the average vitrinite.



*Figure 4.9.* Plot of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measurements against X/D for Vermejo coal samples. The unmetamorphosed coal sample (V-UM) has significantly lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values than samples within the contact aureole with particularly lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  among vitrinite macerals.

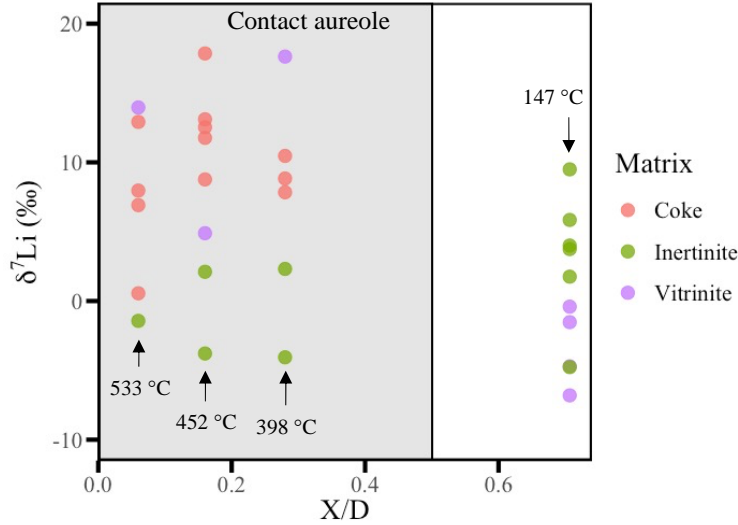


Figure 4.10. Plot of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measurements against X/D for Dutch Creek coal samples. All samples have mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values within error although there is some variation among different maceral groups and coke.

The Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of spot measurements are plotted against the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  count ratio for the Vermejo and Dutch Creek coal samples (Figs. 4.11 & 4.12). The  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  counts per second (cps) from spot to spot vary up to a factor of 10 although the mean  $2\sigma_x$  in the  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  cps among all carbonaceous spots is only  $\pm 8\%$ . The  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  cps, however, commonly range over 4 orders of magnitude from spot to spot, thus the change in the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  is typically more indicative of changes in the  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  cps than  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  cps (Fig. C.1). For the Vermejo coal samples there is a weak negative correlation between both the Li-contents ( $R^2 = 0.48$ ; Fig. 4.11a) and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  ( $R^2 = 0.55$ ; Fig. 4.11b) with the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  count ratios. For the Dutch Creek coal there is a stronger negative correlation between Li-contents and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ( $R^2 = 0.74$ ; Fig. 4.12a) but no correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  (Fig. 4.12b). The  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ratios on vitrinite macerals in both the mafic and felsic intrusive contact aureoles are higher than the liptinite and inertinite macerals, and coke.

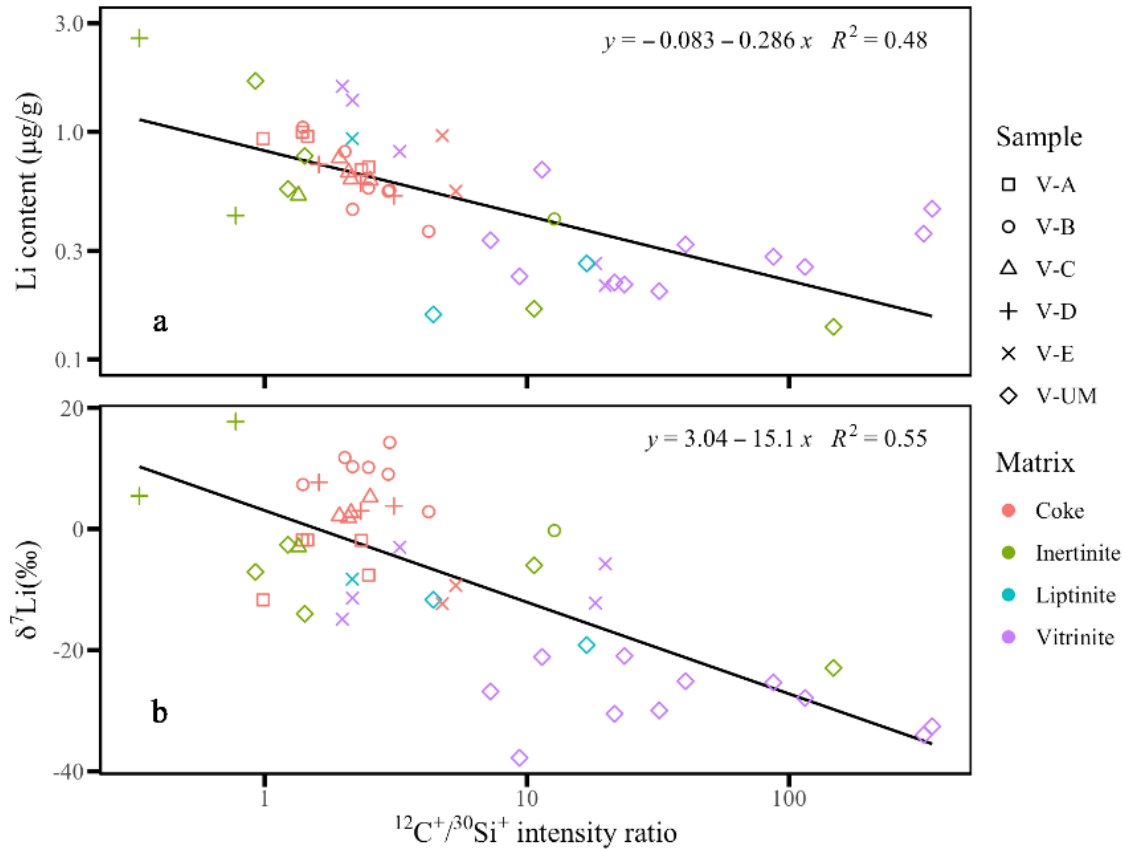


Figure 4.11. Scatter plot of Vermejo coal (a) Li-contents and (b)  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  against  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  count ratio with the point shape indicating the sample and color indicating organic petrology. Linear regression trendlines, equations and  $R^2$  values are shown. There are weak negative correlations between both Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ( $R^2 = 0.48$ ) as well as  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ( $R^2 = 0.55$ ).

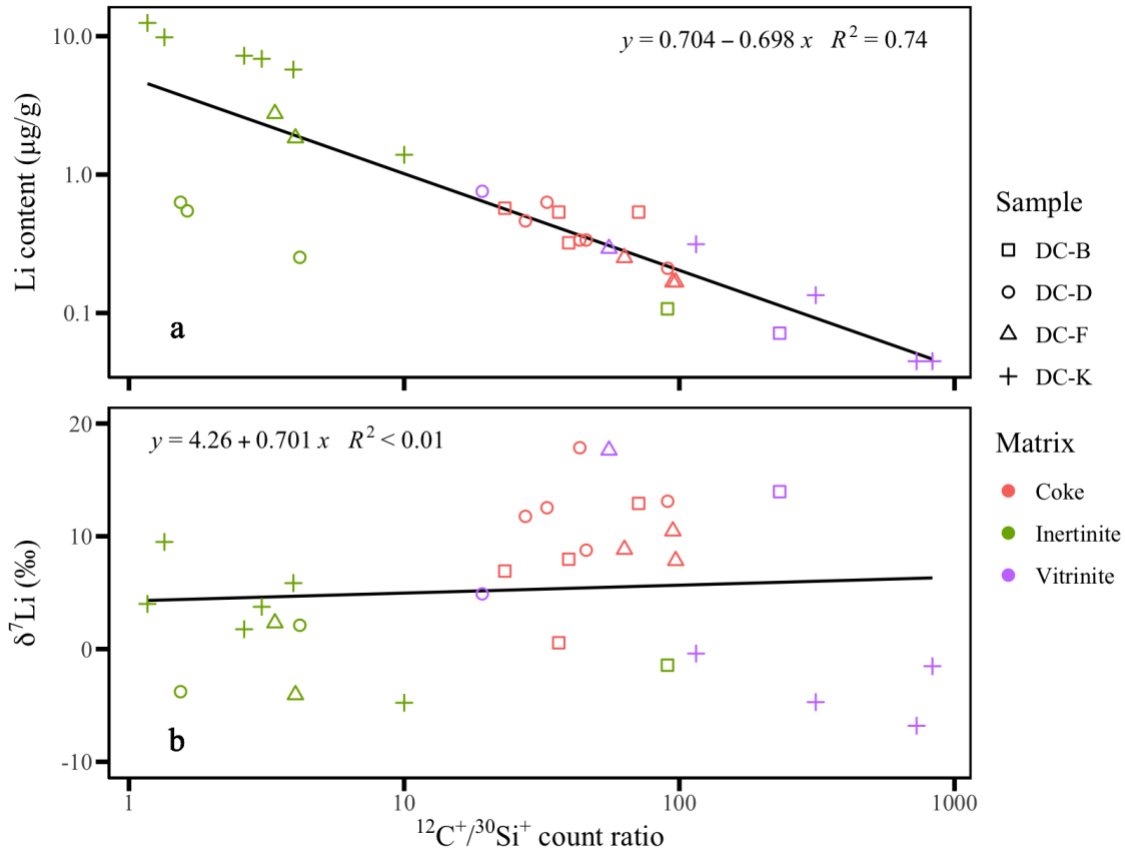


Figure 4.12. Scatter plot of Dutch Creek coal (a) Li-contents and (b)  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  against  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  count ratio with the point shape indicating the sample and color indicating maceral type or coke. Linear regression trendlines, equations and  $R^2$  values are shown. There is negative correlation ( $R^2 = 0.74$ ) between the Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  and no correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$ .

## Discussion

### Contact Aureole Temperature Modeling

The width of a contact aureole is directly related to several physical properties of the country rock and the intrusion (e.g., thermal diffusivity, temperature, and intrusion width) (Annen, 2017). In addition to the compositional differences between lamprophyre dike intruding the Vermejo coals and the felsic porphyry dike intruding the Dutch Creek coal samples, the major difference was the emplacement temperature. Mafic intrusions are commonly in the temperature range of 900 °C to 1200 °C (Galushkin, 1997;

Newcombe et al., 2020; Wang and Manga, 2015), while felsic porphyry intrusions are typically emplaced at temperatures ranging from 650 °C to 800 °C (Dilles et al., 2015; Meng et al., 2018; Olson et al., 2017; Schöpa et al., 2017). The higher emplacement temperature for the mafic lamprophyre dike compared to the felsic porphyry dike resulted in a wider contact aureole according to the heat flow modeling (Fig. 4.6). The modeled contact aureole width for the Dutch Creek coal (~0.5 X/D) is consistent with the findings of Finkelman et al., (1998), who found that coal at 0.6 X/D had similar proximate, ultimate and VR<sub>o</sub> % results as samples much farther from the dike. For the Vermejo coal contact aureole the visible contact aureole was ~1 X/D. Sample V-E, which was sampled at 0.95 X/D, had a VR<sub>o</sub> of 1.02% in comparison to 0.68% for the sample V-UM (sampled at 2.1 X/D). While no samples were collected between V-UM and V-E based on modeling results coal at just above 1 X/D also has elevated VR<sub>o</sub> % values relative to sample V-UM, more closely matching the modeled contact aureole width of 1.5 X/D.

Barker et al., (1998) found that vitrinite reflectance becomes an unreliable paleothermometer at distances within 0.3 X/D or at temperatures >300 °C and suggested this may be due to water vapor and supercritical fluids changing the chemical evolution paths of vitrinite. Here, predicted T<sub>max</sub> values derived from vitrinite reflectance (Bostick and Pawlewicz 1984) approach the T<sub>max</sub> heat-flow modeling results for the Dutch Creek coal samples (Fig. 4.6c), but greater deviations are observed for the higher temperature Vermejo coal samples (Fig. 4.6a).

### **Contact Metamorphic Variations of Li-Contents and Li-Isotopes in Coal**

To evaluate chemical changes observed in the contact metamorphic zone within a single coal seam, the assumption is made that the depositional unit was relatively

homogenous prior to contact metamorphism. For the Dutch Creek coal Finkelman et al., (1998) found that sample DC-K (unmetamorphosed coal) yielded similar results for proximate and ultimate analyses to samples collected much farther from the dike, thus representing the coal seam average composition. Additionally, bulk Li-contents were similar in the two samples collected beyond the contact aureole (4.7 and 4.8  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) (Finkelman et al., 1998).

**Vermejo Coal contact metamorphism.** Coal devolatilization, refractory element concentration, and removal or addition of elements by fluids are mechanisms by which the inorganic elemental composition of a sample may change (Finkelman et al., 1998; Section 3.2, this paper). Because there are several potential mechanisms involved in changing the Li-content of coal during contact metamorphism, examining the Li-isotope composition relative to Li-contents can be useful to determine whether Li-flux occurred. However, the mean Li-contents of Vermejo coal macerals are all  $\leq 1.5 \mu\text{g/g}$  (Table 4.5) and show insignificant changes in Li-content in the contact aureole. Yet, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of unmetamorphosed coal (V-UM) vitrinite are 18 to 37‰ lighter than macerals within the contact aureole (Table 4.5; Fig. 4.9), suggesting there was preferential loss of  $^6\text{Li}$  from macerals during contact metamorphism. Vitrinite is the most isotopically light Li maceral type in the unmetamorphosed coal with a mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value of  $-28.4\text{‰} \pm 1.6$  ( $n = 11$ ), which is lighter than the mean values for liptinite ( $-15.4\text{‰} \pm 3.7$ ;  $n = 2$ ) and inertinite ( $-10.5\text{‰} \pm 3.6$ ;  $n = 5$ ) (Table 4.5). Any of these macerals could be a source of isotopically light Li to pore fluids and might release the Li at different thermal maturities. However, it is likely that vitrinite is the most significant here, considering that it is the most abundant organic maceral (67.2% dmmf), liptinite is minor (3.6% dmmf) and

inertinite has a low potential for any hydrocarbon release (Zhou et al., 2021), which is thought to be associated with release of Li from kerogen (Teichert et al., 2020; Williams et al., 2015).

According to measurements from acid leachates of low-rank coals, up to 50% of the Li may be associated with the organics (Finkelman et al., 2018). Similarly, sequential extraction of Li from Marcellus shale source rocks showed that up to 20% of the total Li may be hosted by the organic matter (Phan et al., 2016). For Li-isotopes, Li et al., (2020) measured an organic rich Hawaiian soil and showed that the organic fraction of the soil had  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values  $\sim 20\%$  lighter than the mineral fractions of the soil (i.e., silicates, oxides and carbonates). The preferential accumulation of  $^6\text{Li}$  in soil organic matter may be the mechanism that leads to lighter  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of low-rank coals compared to mature coals that appear to have preferentially released  $^6\text{Li}$  (Fig. 4.1; Teichert et al., 2020). While the unmetamorphosed coal (V-UM) is not low-rank based on its  $\text{VR}_o$  (0.68%), it is a high volatile bituminous coal that has yet to release much of its original volatile matter and hydrocarbons (Table 4.1). Sample V-UM is also comprised of 67.2% vitrinite (Table 4.2) which contains the isotopically light ( $-28\%$ ) Li. The weak negative correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values and  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  (Fig. 4.11b) and the 18 to 37% lighter  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in the unmetamorphosed coal (V-UM) vitrinite compared to coke and vitrinite macerals within the contact aureole, shows that the original OM is enriched in  $^6\text{Li}$ , and the metamorphism preferentially released the  $^6\text{Li}$ . As isotopically light Li is released from the OM it can accumulate in pore fluids where it may eventually be incorporated into authigenic minerals. Additionally, the isotopically light Li in pore fluids could become incorporated into marine carbonates which can undergo recrystallization during diagenesis (Dellinger



et al., 2020), complicating paleoclimate interpretations drawn from the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of those carbonates. Despite the Li-contents in the unmetamorphosed Vermejo coal macerals being typically  $<1.5 \mu\text{g/g}$ , porefluids could become concentrated up to  $\sim 10 \mu\text{g/g}$  with isotopically light Li from OM considering a typical coal porosity of 10% (Gan et al., 1972) leading to a rock: porefluid mass ratio in coal of  $\sim 12$ .

Because lithium is an incompatible element, it will remain in magma becoming increasingly concentrated as the magma composition evolves (Best, 2002). The mafic Morley Dike is a lamprophyre which contains phenocrysts of micas which are a likely host of Li (Woolley et al., 1996). The Li-contents of mafic magmas are  $\sim 10 \mu\text{g/g}$  on average and have  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values typically ranging from  $-4$  to  $+8\text{‰}$  (Ryan and Langmuir, 1987; Tomascak et al., 2016). Of course, as igneous intrusions ascend through country rock the Li-content of the magma and magmatic fluids can be enhanced by the assimilation of Li-rich country rock (e.g., Li-rich clays; evaporites). The Morley Dike traveled through  $\sim 1500$  m of primarily Mesozoic and Paleozoic sandstone, shale, limestone, and conglomerate (Johnson and Finn, 2001) prior to reaching the Vermejo formation. If the dike was enriched in Li either from primary magma or by assimilation, it might enrich pore fluids in Li, but this is not observed in the samples studied that all show low Li-concentrations ( $\sim 1 \mu\text{g/g}$ ) in the coke and coal within the contact aureole (Fig. 4.7).

**Dutch Creek Coal contact metamorphism.** The Dutch Creek felsic porphyry intrusion, being from a more evolved magma than the mafic intrusion, was selected for comparison as it might contain higher Li-contents. At the Dutch Creek locality, macerals in sample DC-K (unmetamorphosed coal) have mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of ranging from  $-3.3\text{‰}$

(vitrinite) to +3.3‰ (inertinite) which is consistent with the general trend for U.S. coals (Teichert et al., 2020) showing  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  as a function of  $\text{VR}_0\%$  (1.15%; Fig. 4.1). In this case, isotopically light Li may have been mostly released during burial leaving residual coal enriched in  $^7\text{Li}$  prior to dike emplacement. Vitrinite in the unmetamorphosed coal (DC-K) is isotopically lighter ( $-3.3\text{‰} \pm 0.1$ ,  $n = 4$ ) than coke ( $+10.0\text{‰} \pm 2.5$ ,  $n = 12$ ) and vitrinite ( $+12.2\text{‰} \pm 7.6$ ,  $n = 3$ ) measured in the contact aureole samples, which suggests that some isotopically light organically bound Li was released upon dike emplacement.

The measured Li-contents vary widely in the unmetamorphosed coal sample (DC-K), and inertinite spot analyses with higher Li-contents (1.4 - 12.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) are correlated with lower  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  (Fig. 4.12a) while vitrinite spots had an average Li-content of only 0.2  $\mu\text{g/g}$  and higher  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  values. It is likely that during inertinite spot analyses the primary ion beam overlapped on Li-bearing clay minerals (e.g., illite, kaolinite) (Table 4.2) known to fill the pores of the inertinite maceral fusinite (Dai et al., 2012). Given that inertinite is oxidized organic material and has little potential for further chemical reactivity (Killops and Killops, 2004), it is an unlikely host of significant Li. Similar Li-rich spots were not measured in the samples within the contact aureole, which is likely because diagenetic silicates are in low abundance due to metamorphic recrystallization (Table 4.2; Finkelman et al., 1998). Notably, the bulk Li-contents (reported by Finkelman et al., 1998) are ~10 times higher for the metamorphic samples than Li-content values determined here by SIMS (Table 4.5). The discrepancy is likely because silicate phases containing Li were intentionally avoided in our SIMS analyses that focused on macerals, however silicate phases were included in the bulk analyses. Bulk Li-contents (Table 4.5; Finkelman et al., 1998) show a small increase in Li in the

contact aureole of 2-3  $\mu\text{g/g}$  suggesting that metamorphic silicates might have taken up Li from magmatic and/or hydrothermal fluids. Our SIMS measurements show no increase in the Li-content of the macerals measured (Table 4.5). If during contact metamorphism there was an overall addition of Li from dike-related fluids, the precipitation of authigenic silicate phases would take up Li from dike-related fluids, while organic-Li was being released from the macerals.

**Similarities between both contact metamorphosed coals.** At both the Vermejo and Dutch Creek sampling localities vitrinite macerals in the un-metamorphosed coal samples were isotopically lighter than inertinite and liptinite macerals (Figs. 4.9 and 4.10). Inertinite and liptinite macerals tended to be more intimately associated with silicates, which may have led to overlap of the analytical crater on silicate phases, supported by the trends of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  with  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}$  (Figs. 4.11 & 4.12). Among all samples from the two metamorphosed coal seams, the negative correlation observed between Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  (Figs. 4.11a, 4.12a) suggests that Li is primarily concentrated in silicates. The question is then, what is the source of Li? Finkelman et al., (2018) found that on average concentrated hydrofluoric acid leached 80% of the total Li from high rank coals and 60% of the Li from low-rank coals, which contain fewer authigenic silicates. They interpreted these results to indicate that the Li in leachates was derived solely from the silicate material. However, other studies have shown that HF digests soil OM by removing O-alkyl functional groups (Dai and Johnson, 1999) and by causing general carbon loss from OM (Rumpel et al., 2006, 2002; Schmidt et al., 1997; Zegouagh et al., 2004). In kerogen, hydrolysis, addition, and condensation reactions can occur with several organic functional groups during HF treatments (Saxby, 1976). Therefore, some

organo-lithium compounds are likely digested by or react with acids such as HF and HCl (Williams and Bose, 2018).

Through electron microprobe studies of low-rank coals, Li et al., (2010; 2007) found that several inorganic elements are concentrated in vitrinite (up to 0.5% Al, 1.5% Ca, 0.1% Mg, 0.7% Fe, 0.2% Ti) that are not associated with sub-micron clay minerals based on the low Si abundances of (0.01 to 0.11%). It is probable that Li is organically bound in immature vitrinite macerals, given that Li readily substitutes for Mg, for example. Thus, the trends between Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  observed (Figs. 4.11a and 4.12a) may not be solely related to Li in silicates but also may include Li and Si associated with organic compounds, especially in low-rank coals.

### Conclusions

Thermal alteration of macerals (vitrinite, liptinite, inertinite) in coal by contact metamorphism was studied to evaluate changes in the Li-content and Li-isotopic composition with temperature. One high volatile bituminous coal seam (Vermejo Fm.) was transected by a mafic dike and another medium volatile bituminous coal seam was transected by a felsic dike (Dutch Creek Mine No.2). In addition to  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  changes as a function of temperature across the contact aureole, Li-contents of bulk analyses show a slight increase in Li near the Dutch Creek dike which is not observed by *in situ* measurements of macerals by SIMS. This may reflect uptake of Li from the felsic dike fluids by silicates in the metamorphosed coals, that was not observed in the mafic dike metamorphosed coals.

An increase in the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values was observed in the high volatile bituminous Vermejo coal with proximity to the dike as temperatures increased (Fig. 4.9), which

mirrors the trend observed for coals of different ranks from sedimentary basins across the USA (Fig. 4.1; Teichert et al., 2020). Isotopically light ( $^6\text{Li}$ -enriched), organically bound Li in the unmetamorphosed coal vitrinite ( $-28.4 \pm 1.6\text{‰}$ ) is released into sedimentary pore fluids with increasing thermal maturity. The Dutch Creek coal had been heated by burial to  $\sim 150\text{ °C}$  ( $\text{VR}_0 = 1.15\%$ ) before felsic dike emplacement and had likely released most of the organically bound Li during diagenesis, so there was a smaller range of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values among the macerals during metamorphism. However, SIMS spot analyses of vitrinite on the Dutch Creek unmetamorphosed coal (DC-K) had lighter  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values than vitrinite and coke measured in the contact zone by 8 to 21‰ suggesting that the isotopically light organo-lithium was not entirely released during burial to  $150\text{ °C}$  (Table 4.5).

The most important conclusion from this study is that isotopically light, organically bound Li released from immature kerogen during diagenesis should be considered in studies using Li-isotopes of buried sediments (e.g., marine carbonates) to reconstruct global weathering and paleoclimate. The Li-isotopic composition of pore fluids can be altered by release of  $^6\text{Li}$  during organic maceral decomposition at temperatures of hydrocarbon generation and higher. The isotopically light Li in pore fluids may be incorporated into authigenic silicates and recrystallized carbonates as well, leading to possible misinterpretations of global weathering and climate in earth's past.

## CHAPTER 5

### LITHIUM CONTENT AND ISOTOPIC COMPOSITION OF MACERALS AND MINERALS FROM THE GUANBANWUSU COAL (CHINA)

#### **Abstract**

The macerals and silicate minerals of two coal samples from the low rank ( $V_{R_0} = 0.5\%$ ) hydrothermally altered Guanbanwusu deposit (Northern China), where  $\sim 80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  hydrothermal fluids enriched the bulk Li-contents ( $>200\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$ ) were analyzed for Li-content and Li-isotopes using new Li calibrations developed for SIMS. Lithium was concentrated in silicates (mean =  $1436\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$ ) while all macerals were more Li depleted (mean  $< 40\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$ ). Even though  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ranged from  $-6\text{‰}$  to  $+17\text{‰}$ , the range of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  among maceral groups and silicates overlapped considering the standard error ( $2\sigma_x$ ) values, possibly reflecting the influence of post-depositional hydrothermal alteration.

#### **Introduction**

Conventionally, Lithium (Li) has been mined from continental brines and pegmatite deposits (Kesler et al., 2012). More recently there have been developments in the mining and exploitation of unconventional Li-resources such as lacustrine clay deposits formed within rhyolitic calderas (Benson et al., 2017), oilfield brines (Li et al., 2021) as well as coal and coal combustion residues (Seredin et al., 2013; Sun et al., 2012a; Xu et al., 2021). Sun et al., (2012a) recommended  $80\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$  as the minimum mining grade for coal and most coals do not contain economic concentrations of Li. Finkelman et al., (1993) found that 7848 U.S. coals had a mean Li-content of  $16 \pm 20\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$ , in agreement with the  $12\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$  estimated for worldwide coals (Ketris and Yudovich, 2009). However, coals in China (mean =  $29\text{ }\mu\text{g/g}$ ; Sun et al., 2010) and South Africa ( $45\text{--}$

81  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ; Pougnet et al., 1990) have higher Li contents. Several Li-rich (mean  $>100 \mu\text{g/g}$ ) coal deposits have been identified in the Carboniferous-Permian Jungar and Ningwu coalfields in Northern China (see Qin et al., 2015 for review).

Trace elements in coals can be added through detrital input (e.g., volcanic ash, fluvial detritus), biological input (e.g., plant nutrients, phytoliths), adsorption from Li-rich water and authigenic mineralization (Finkelman, 1993). These elements can vary as much over the micrometer scale as they can over the basin scale (Finkelman, 1993). Within the Li-rich coal deposits from Northern China authors have argued for input of Li from detrital sources such as bauxite from the Benxi Fm. and moyite (quartz-ortho granites) and peraluminous granites from the Yinshan Oldland (Dai et al., 2008; Sun et al., 2016, 2013, 2012, 2010) as well as an authigenic origin with high-Li chlorite precipitating from epigenetic hydrothermal fluids into fusinite cell fillings (Dai et al., 2012). To effectively extract Li from coal and understand its origin, it is necessary to identify which phases are enriched in Li and how the Li-isotopes vary among phases. Here I assess the Li-contents and isotopic compositions of coal macerals and aluminosilicate minerals in two hydrothermally altered coal samples from the Guanbanwusu mine of the Jungar Coalfield, where the mean bulk Li-contents are 175  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Dai et al., 2012).

## **Methods**

Two sub-bituminous coal samples (G11 and G41) from the No. 6 Guanbanwusu mine in the Jungar coalfield (Northern China) (courtesy of Shifeng Dai; Dai et al., 2012) were selected for detailed study. These samples are enriched in a host of trace elements, including Li, with bulk Li-concentrations of 240  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (G11) and 505  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (G41) (Dai et

al., 2012). Sample G41 was selected because it had the highest Li-concentration of all samples available. Sample G11 was chosen because of its lower mineral matter (15.9 wt.%) compared to many coals from the No. 6 mine which made it easier to measure macerals with minimal silicate contribution. Because of the high Li concentrations, the Li-isotopic compositions of various coal macerals and minerals were precisely measured showing significant isotopic heterogeneity of Li-hosts and whether they were sources or sinks of Li. Samples were prepared as small (10-20 mm diameter) thick sections and polished to a final grit size of 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$  using colloidal silica. Samples were sonified in 0.1 M mannitol to remove surface adsorbed Li, then rinsed in DI water and dried at 60 °C.

Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS) measurements were carried out at Arizona State University using a Cameca (Ametek Inc.) IMS-6f instrument to evaluate the Li-content and isotopic composition of different macerals and silicates. The SIMS analytical setup and procedures used here are described in Chapter 4, (p.77-79). Because silicate clasts and pore fillings were measured here in addition to macerals a previously published calibration for measuring the Li-content of silicates by SIMS was used (Williams et al., 2012) for the determination of Li-contents in silicates using  ${}^7\text{Li}^+/{}^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ion ratios for secondary ions with an excess energy of 75 eV.

$${}^7\text{Li}^+/{}^{30}\text{Si}^+ \times \text{SiO}_2 \text{ (wt.\%)} = 2.83 \times 10^{-4} \times \text{Li (}\mu\text{g/g)} \quad (1)$$

## Results

Dai et al., (2012) previously published proximate (moisture, ash, fixed-C content) and ultimate (bulk chemical composition) analyses, organic petrology, vitrinite reflectance measurements, mineralogy, and major and trace element determinations for the Guanbanwusu coal samples. Proximate analyses are shown in Table 5.1. Sample G41



is nearly a black shale with significantly more mineral matter (41.6 wt.%) than sample G11 (15.9 wt.%). Both samples have similar thermal maturities with comparable VR<sub>o</sub> values and volatile matter abundances.

Table 5.1

*Some Values From Proximate Analyses of Guanbanwusu Coals*

| Sample | Residual Moisture<br>(wt.%, ar) | Volatile Matter<br>(wt.%, dry) | Ash yield<br>(wt.%, dry) | Mineral Matter<br>(wt.%, dry) | Total carbon<br>(wt.%, dry) | Total sulfur<br>(wt.%, dry) | Avg. VR <sub>o</sub><br>random (%) |
|--------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| G11    | 5.6                             | 33.3                           | 14.5                     | 15.9                          | 68.7                        | 0.43                        | 0.56                               |
| G41    | 4.3                             | 28.3                           | 38.1                     | 41.6                          | 45.8                        | 0.75                        | 0.53                               |

VR<sub>o</sub>- vitrinite reflectance in oil; ar stands for "as recieved". Data from Dai et al., (2012)

The minerals present in order of abundance, the mineral matter vol.%, and the abundance of major maceral groups are shown in Table 5.2. More details on the organic petrology and mineralogy can be found in Dai et al., (2012). In previous studies of Guanbanwusu coals (Dai et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2012b), chlorite and kaolinite were thought to be the primary Li-bearing minerals. Notably, inertinite is the dominant organic maceral in these coal samples, which is not uncommon for coal from the Jungar coalfield, while other Paleozoic coals from Northern China typically have <25% inertinite (Dai et al., 2012) on a mineral free basis.

Reflected light microscope images showing several SIMS analytical craters for both samples are presented in Fig. 5.1. Data from all spot analyses are shown in Table 5.3 with organic maceral or silicate indicated, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values and associated errors, Li-contents and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ratios. The Li contents of different macerals and silicates in Guanbanwusu coals ranged from 0.04  $\mu\text{g/g}$  to 3519  $\mu\text{g/g}$  and the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ranged from  $-6\text{‰}$  to  $+17\text{‰}$ . In Table 5.4 the mean values of Li-content and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  are shown for different maceral types and silicates. For sample G41, silicate spot measurements had Li-

contents greater than the bulk Li values reported (Dai et al., 2012) while macerals had much lower Li-contents (Table 5.4). Among macerals, vitrinite and liptinite have the lowest mean Li-contents (0.5-11.2  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ), while inertinite and the mixed groundmass (organic and silicate contribution) had higher Li-contents (19.9-38.6  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ).

Table 5.2

*Minerals Present and Major Maceral Groups of Guanbanwusu Coals*

| Sample | Minerals present           | Mineral Matter (vol.%, dry) | Vitrinite (wt.%, dmmf) | Inertinite (wt.%, dmmf) | Liptinite (wt.%, dmmf) |
|--------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| G11    | kao, boe, chl, sd, qtz, py | *7.9                        | 28.2                   | 65.0                    | 6.6                    |
| G41    | kao, chl, boe, qtz         | *20.8                       | 35.4                   | 56.7                    | 7.9                    |

\*Mineral matter vol.% approximated from mineral matter wt.% for some samples by dividing by 2 following Matjie et al., (2016). dmmf indicates "dry mineral matter free"; nm = not measured; NA = not applicable. Qtz = Quartz; Kao = Kaolinite; Chl = Chlorite; Sd = Siderite; Py = Pyrite; Boe = Boehmite

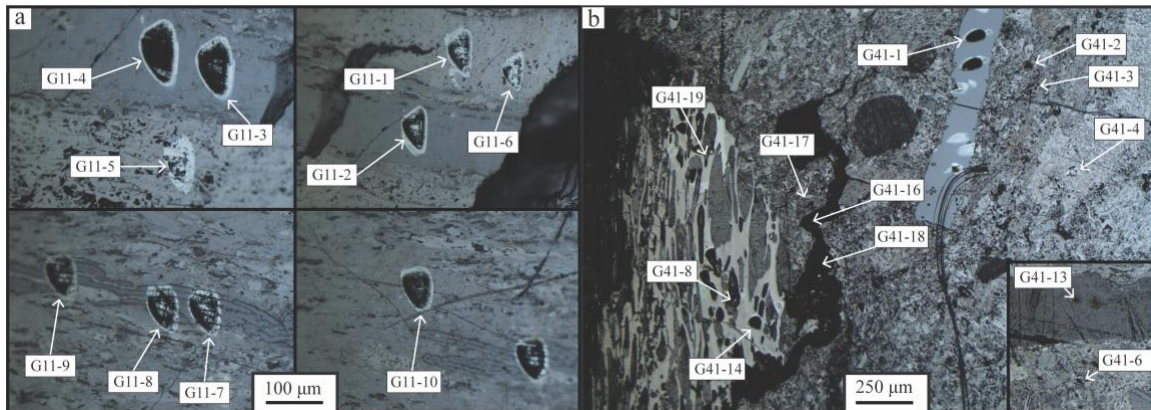


Figure 5.1. Reflected light microscope images of (a) G11 and (b) G41 samples with analytical craters labeled. Analytical craters vary in size according to the primary current used.

For  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  the standard error of the mean values ( $2\sigma_x$ ) overlap for all maceral types and silicates. The large  $2\sigma_x$  values for both Li-content and Li-isotopes show the significant heterogeneity within the maceral groups measured (Table 5.3).

Table 5.3

*SIMS Results for Guanbanwusu Coal Spot Measurements*

| Measurement | Coal component | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | P.E. (‰) | Li ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | $^{12}\text{C}^+/\text{}^{30}\text{Si}^+$ |
|-------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------|---|
| G11-1       | Inertinite     | -1.9                    | 0.8      | 0.6      | 9.69                   | 25.80                                     |
| G11-5       | Inertinite     | 7.7                     | 0.5      | 0.4      | 38.01                  | 3.00                                      |
| G11-6       | Inertinite     | 11.8                    | 0.6      | 0.5      | 12.05                  | 11.60                                     |
| G11-2       | Vitrinite      | -5.9                    | 1.2      | 1.5      | 0.65                   | 97.40                                     |
| G11-3       | Vitrinite      | 5.1                     | 1.5      | 1.2      | 0.13                   | 249.20                                    |
| G11-4       | Vitrinite      | -4.4                    | 0.6      | 0.5      | 1.42                   | 46.40                                     |
| G11-10      | Vitrinite      | 1.8                     | 0.7      | 0.7      | 2.88                   | 11.40                                     |
| G11-7       | Liptinite      | 1.9                     | 1.9      | 1.7      | 0.13                   | 199.20                                    |
| G11-8       | Liptinite      | 10.4                    | 1.0      | 1.0      | 0.56                   | 91.30                                     |
| G11-9       | Liptinite      | 1.8                     | 1.1      | 0.8      | 0.90                   | 37.10                                     |
| G41-8       | Inertinite     | 2.3                     | 1.6      | 1.2      | 41.40                  | 4.44                                      |
| G41-9       | Inertinite     | 5.0                     | 5.0      | 4.0      | 0.04                   | 6142.06                                   |
| G41-4       | Inertinite     | 15.6                    | 0.5      | 0.5      | 55.23                  | 1.50                                      |
| G41-14      | Inertinite     | 16.3                    | 1.4      | 0.7      | 16.50                  | 2.88                                      |
| G41-2       | Mixed          | 13.1                    | 0.5      | 0.5      | 28.12                  | 1.10                                      |
| G41-3       | Mixed          | 16.6                    | 0.5      | 0.5      | 17.99                  | 1.60                                      |
| G41-6       | Mixed          | -5.2                    | 0.7      | 0.4      | 108.50                 | 1.19                                      |
| G41-10      | Mixed          | 7.1                     | 0.6      | 0.5      | 75.20                  | 1.37                                      |
| G41-11      | Mixed          | 8.2                     | 0.4      | 0.4      | 37.80                  | 3.61                                      |
| G41-12      | Mixed          | -1.5                    | 0.5      | 0.5      | 31.70                  | 2.12                                      |
| G41-15      | Mixed          | 2.8                     | 1.0      | 0.8      | 8.50                   | 2.69                                      |
| G41-16      | Mixed          | 3.9                     | 0.8      | 0.5      | 53.80                  | 2.21                                      |
| G41-17      | Mixed          | 3.7                     | 0.7      | 0.6      | 10.20                  | 2.69                                      |
| G41-18      | Mixed          | 5.8                     | 2.7      | 2.3      | 13.70                  | 27.08                                     |
| G41-1       | Vitrinite      | 0.2                     | 3.0      | 2.3      | 0.09                   | 2594.40                                   |
| G41-5       | Vitrinite      | 17.4                    | 0.6      | 0.7      | 22.30                  | 4.20                                      |
| G41-7       | Silicate       | 7.5                     | 0.8      | 0.3      | 493.00                 | 0.02                                      |
| G41-13      | Silicate       | 4.4                     | 0.6      | 0.5      | 657.00                 | 0.02                                      |
| G41-19      | Silicate       | 10.3                    | 0.8      | 0.5      | 1874.00                | 0.21                                      |
| G41-20      | Silicate       | 13.2                    | 0.7      | 0.4      | 3518.57                | 0.02                                      |
| G41-21      | Silicate       | 14.4                    | 0.7      | 0.5      | 638.88                 | 0.05                                      |

Mixed spots were within the groundmass with significant contributions of both silicates and organics. G41 and G11 are Li-rich coal samples from the Guanbanwusu mine (China) (Dai et al., 2012).

Table 5.4.

*Average Li Contents and Isotope Ratios of Guanbanwusu Coals*

| Sample            | Bulk Li contents ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | Avg. Li contents from SIMS ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | $2\sigma_x$ ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | $2\sigma_x$ (‰) | n  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|----|
| <b>G11</b>        | <b>240</b>                           |  |                                 |                         |                 |    |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>  |                                      | 1.3  | 1.1                             | -0.9                    | 5.2             | 4  |
| <i>Inertinite</i> |                                      | 19.9   | 18.1                            | 5.9                     | 8.1             | 3  |
| <i>Liptinite</i>  |                                      | 0.5  | 0.4                             | 4.7                     | 5.7             | 3  |
| <b>G41</b>        | <b>505</b>                           |  |                                 |                         |                 |    |
| <i>Vitrinite</i>  |                                      | 11.2   | 22.2                            | 8.8                     | 17.2            | 2  |
| <i>Inertinite</i> |                                      | 28.3   | 24.7                            | 9.8                     | 7.2             | 4  |
| <i>Mixed</i>      |                                      | 38.6   | 20.4                            | 5.4                     | 4.0             | 10 |
| <i>Silicate</i>   |                                      | 1436.3   | 1154.2                          | 10.0                    | 3.7             | 5  |

Mixed matrix spot measurements contained significant silicate and organic material. Bulk Li contents from Dai et al., (2012).

Because  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  counts per second (cps) from spot to spot vary up to a factor of 10 while the  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  cps commonly range over 4 orders of magnitude from spot to spot, the change in the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  is typically more indicative of changes in the  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  cps than  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  cps (Fig. 5.2). Given that the  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  cps are higher in silicates than  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  cps in predominantly carbonaceous material, the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+ < 0.5$  is defined here as a silicate matrix (Fig. 5.2) and this was confirmed by microscopy and photographically documented. The Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of spot measurements plotted against the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  count ratio for Guanbanwusu coal samples (Fig. 5.3) show a strong negative correlation between Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ( $R^2 = 0.89$ ; Fig. 5.3a) but no correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  (Fig. 5.3b).

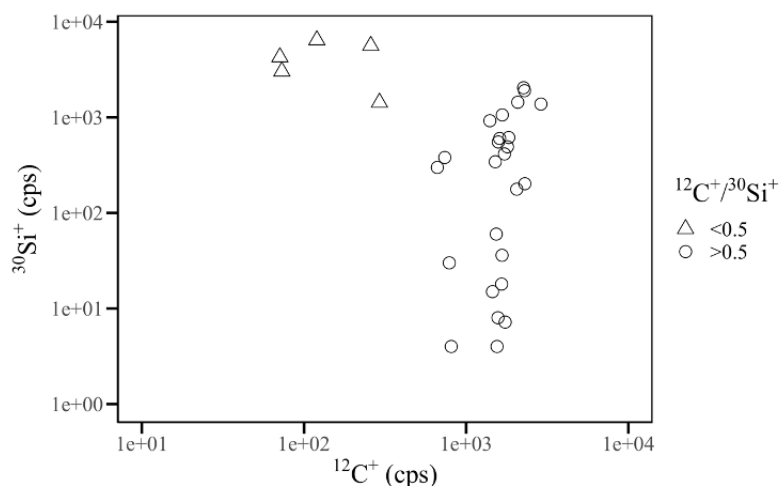


Figure 5.2. Plot showing the  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  and  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  counts per second for spot measurements. Counts were normalized for the current used in each measurement. Silicates that were identified microscopically are the only group that show a marked decrease in  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  signal and had a  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ratio less than 0.5.

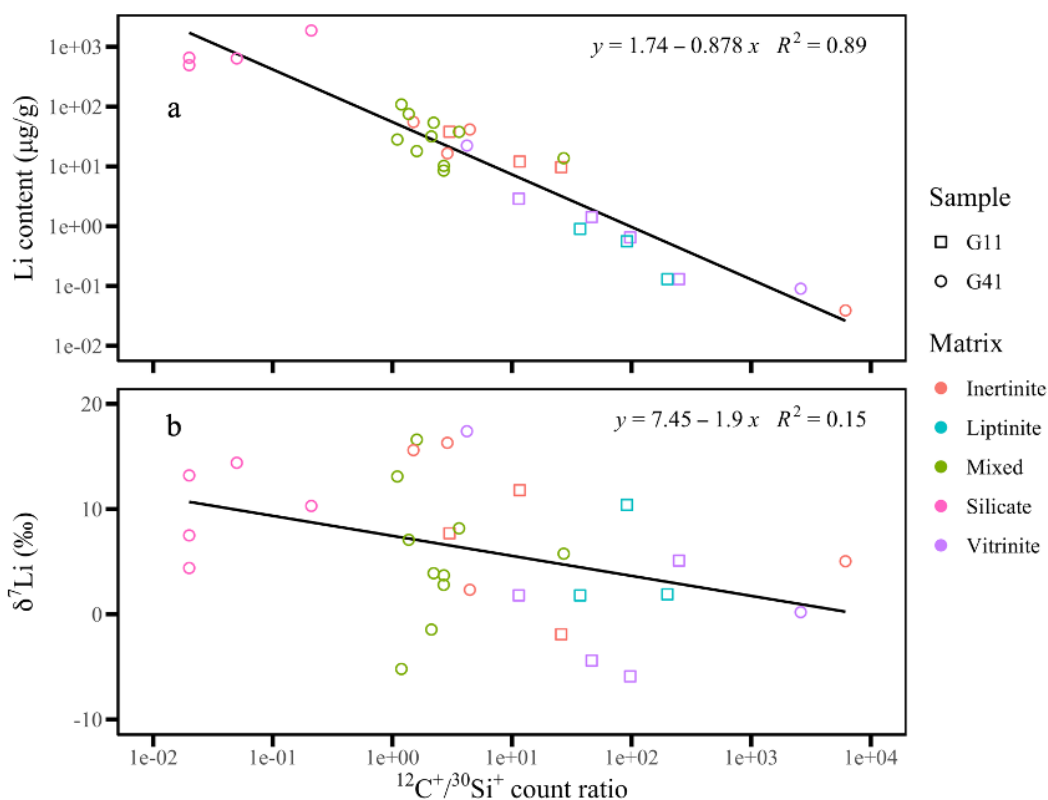


Figure 5.3. Scatter plots of Guanbanwusu coal (a) Li-contents and (b)  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  against  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  count ratio with the point shape indicating the sample and color indicating maceral type, mixed (organic and silicate overlap) and silicate. Linear regression trendlines, equations and  $R^2$  values are shown. There is a negative correlation (0.86) between Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  and no correlation between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$ .

## Discussion

### Li-Content and Isotope Measurements of Guanbanwusu Coal Macerals

The average bulk Li-content of the Guanbanwusu mine No. 6 coal is 175  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Dai et al., 2012) which is significantly higher than the reported values of typical immature coals (6 to 11  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) (Finkelman et al., 2018; Ketris and Yudovich, 2009). The strong correlation between Li-content and  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  ( $R^2 = 0.89$ ; Fig. 5.3a) confirms that in this case Li is almost entirely hosted in silicate minerals and not organics as noted by others (Dai et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2012b). Li-contents determined from SIMS spot analyses of macerals were significantly lower than bulk Li-content measurements (Table 5.3; Fig. 5.3a). The inertinite and mixed matrix spot analyses typically had higher Li-contents and lower  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  values than vitrinite and liptinite analyses (Fig. 5.3a), likely because of overlapping silicates in inertinite cell fillings (e.g., Fig 5.1b; G41-8, G41-19) and mixed matrix spot analyses. Meanwhile the Li-contents of spot analyses on silicate grains were on average 1436  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Table 5.4) which is much higher than the Li-contents from bulk values (505  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ; Dai et al., 2012), that were diluted by the low Li in the organic fraction of the bulk coal.

Despite being a low rank coal ( $\text{VR}_o \sim 0.5\%$ ) the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of coal macerals for the samples G11 and G41 are 10‰ to 20‰ higher than US coals of similar rank (Teichert et al., 2020). While spots measured with high Li-contents are likely due to detrital silicates or the addition of hydrothermal Li incorporated into authigenic silicates, even spots with lower Li contents ( $<1 \mu\text{g/g}$ ) comprised of almost entirely organics matter have an average  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value of  $+2.6 \pm 3.8\%$ ; within error of the bulk measurements of these coals ( $+6\%$  to  $+8\%$ ; He et al., 2019). Thus, it may be that Li chelated with macerals in

addition to precipitating authigenic silicates during a post depositional hydrothermal event. In addition to having high Al, Li, Ga and REE concentrations (Dai et al., 2012) the Guanbanwusu coals are different from typical coals because the primary maceral group is inertinite instead of vitrinite (Table 5.2). Inertinite as the primary maceral group could be derived from charring, oxidation, moldering, fungal attack or desiccation of primary organic material during deposition or early peatification (Taylor et al., 1998). Thus, the higher  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values in spot measurements on macerals with low Li-content may be due to the unique organic petrology and/or release of organically bound Li during hydrothermal alteration. Alternatively, considering a hydrothermal origin for the Li, the very high Li-content of hydrothermal fluid may have left some isotopically heavy Li adsorbed to the macerals measured in these coals. He et al., (2019) measured the bulk Li-isotope composition for several coals from the No. 6 Guanbanwusu mine by MC-ICP-MS and found that all the samples had bulk  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values ranging from +6‰ to +8‰. The mean values of the silicates measured in sample G41 here by SIMS are within error of bulk measurements (+10.0 ‰  $\pm$  3.7; Table 5.4).

Results from Li-isotope measurements could support the ideas of both detrital as well as low temperature hydrothermal origins for the high Li-content of the Guanbanwusu No.6 coal. The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  range of coals measured are comparable to granitic rocks as well as their metamorphic equivalents (−5‰ to +15‰; Tomascak et al., 2016) making it plausible that detrital quartz-ortho and peraluminous granites from the Yinshan Oldland could be source of Li in these coals (Dai et al., 2008; Sun et al., 2016, 2013, 2012, 2010). The alternate hypothesis for Li-enrichment is that low-temperature (80 °C) hydrothermal fluids, laden with Li (in addition to Al, Ga and REE) enriched the

Guanbanwusu coal by precipitating authigenic Li-enriched chlorite group minerals into coal cell fillings, cleats and fractures (Dai et al., 2012). It has been reported that chlorite can form as a secondary mineral in sedimentary rocks at temperatures as low as 20 °C (Milliken, 2003) while others have reported that chloritization begins at 50 °C (Haldar, 2020) or 80 °C (Bourdelle et al., 2013). If chlorite precipitated in equilibrium with the hydrothermal fluids at 80 °C (Barker and Pawlewicz, 1994; Dai et al., 2012) the +10‰  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  silicate value (Table 5.4) can be used to calculate the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  composition of the hydrothermal fluid. Using the isotopic fractionation factor equation  $1000 \ln(\alpha) = 6.15 - 9.07(1000/T \text{ (K)})$  (Williams et al., 2012; Williams and Hervig, 2005) appropriate for these clays (Hindshaw et al., 2019), the hydrothermal fluid would have a  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  composition of +29.5‰, which is only slightly lighter than seawater (+31‰; Chan and Edmond, 1988; Misra and Froelich, 2012) and indicates that the Li did not come from an isotopically light organic source.

### Conclusions

Low rank coals ( $\text{VR}_o \sim 0.5\%$ ) from the Guanbanwusu No. 6 coal mine (China), which were enriched in Li by either detrital or authigenic processes contain aluminosilicates with mean Li-contents of 1436  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Table 5.4). The high Li-contents in aluminosilicates and a negative correlation between  $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$  indicate that Li is predominantly hosted in aluminosilicate phases. Furthermore, the Guanbanwusu coal macerals had much higher  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values (−1‰ to +10‰) than US coals of the same rank (< −10‰) (Teichert et al., 2020) perhaps due to the inertinite dominant composition of these coals or Li-rich hydrothermal fluid leaving isotopically heavy Li chelated to the macerals. In light of these results both the detrital inputs and hydrothermal origins of the high Li-



contents found in these coals are possible. Assuming the precipitation of authigenic clays in the coal deposit at equilibrium allowed calculation of the Li-isotopic composition of the hydrothermal fluids at +29.5‰.

## CHAPTER 6

### LITHIUM RELEASE AND ISOTOPE FRACTIONATION DURING COAL HYDROUS PYROLYSIS EXPERIMENTS: INSIGHTS INTO THE LITHIUM CONTRIBUTIONS OF KEROGEN TO SEDIMENTARY POREFLUIDS

#### **Abstract**

To understand the significance of Li derived from kerogen in diagenetic settings, several 72-hour hydrous pyrolysis experiments of two separate coal powders (DECS-22 & Four Corners coal) were carried out at temperatures of 250 °C, 300 °C and 350 °C. Additionally, long-term Au-capsule experiments were carried out at 300 °C for a 1-month on Four Corners and DECS-25 coal powders. Li-contents of experimental fluids after hydrothermal treatments were determined by ICP-MS. Reacted and unreacted coal powders  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values and mineralogy were determined by SIMS and XRD, respectively.

For two of the samples (DECS-25 & Four Corners) hydrous pyrolysis caused the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of coal powders to become isotopically heavier by 3 to 10‰, indicating  $^6\text{Li}$  was predominantly released to the water and the Li-content in the fluids increased with temperature. However, sample DECS-22 released Li to the fluid with Li-content being highest in the water at 250 °C and decreasing at 300 °C and 350 °C. The Li-isotope composition of DECS-22 became 14‰ lighter with increasing temperature. This contrasting result may be due to authigenic illite or chlorite incorporating Li, which had been released from kerogen into the water, preferentially taking up  $^6\text{Li}$ .

Calculations estimate that kerogen could increase the Li-content of diagenetic porefluids by up to 100 mg/L which is significant considering that seawater contains ~0.17 mg/L Li. Furthermore, the isotopically light composition of Li released from

kerogen can change the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  composition of porefluids. These results are important to consider when reconstructing global weathering and paleoclimates using marine carbonates.

### **Introduction**

Thus far all chapters have been focused on determining the Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of kerogen from different geologic environments and making inferences about the role of kerogen in the Li geochemical cycle based on those results and considering the findings of other investigators. It has been established that the lithium isotope composition of immature kerogen in coal is typically lighter than mature kerogen (Teichert et al., 2020; Chapter 4). The release of isotopically light organo-lithium during kerogen maturation (i.e., hydrocarbon generation) is the proposed mechanism used to explain the change in the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of kerogen with thermal maturation. If isotopically light organo-lithium is being released from kerogen into the porefluids, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of porefluids would become significantly lighter and influence the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of authigenic minerals forming from those fluids. Indeed, measurements of authigenic minerals formed within oil and gas fields have lighter  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  than other authigenic minerals in the same basin (Williams et al., 2015, 2013) and oilfield brines tend to have lighter  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  than other terrestrial fluids (see Chapter 2, p.35 and Appendix A Table A.2). However, because this process takes place over geologic time scales and likely at depths of hydrocarbon generation (>1 km; Tissot and Welte, 1984) it is difficult to observe and confirm.

Because of the ubiquity of water on earth, hydrothermal experiments have been carried out as proxies for a wide range of geologic processes. Hydrous pyrolysis experiments refer specifically to hydrothermal experiments where organic matter is

heated to temperatures of hydrocarbon generation in the presence of liquid water. The first hydrous pyrolysis experiments were performed by Brooks and Smith, (1969) who reacted coal and water at temperatures from 210 °C to 330 °C to determine changes in the organic chemistry related to hydrocarbon generation. That work has been followed by numerous publications worldwide of hydrous pyrolysis experiments, most of which are concerned with understanding the generation of hydrocarbons from source rocks.

However, Clauer et al., (2022) recently measured the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in the illite-smectite clays of the oil-prone Kreyenhagen Shale before and after hydrous pyrolysis and found that the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of samples that underwent hydrous pyrolysis were 6 to 11‰ lighter than the untreated sample. They noted that the decrease in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in the clays correlated with the decrease in the sample total organic carbon (TOC), suggesting that the organic matter played a role in changing the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of clays during hydrous pyrolysis. No studies, known to the author, have measured the Li contents released from kerogen into water during hydrous pyrolysis. In this dissertation research I used hydrous pyrolysis on three separate coal samples to address the following questions. How much Li is released from coal/kerogen during hydrous pyrolysis? Is the amount of Li released from kerogen significant in the Li-geochemical cycle? How do Li-isotopes fractionate between kerogen and water? Lastly, how does the Li-isotope composition added to fluids from kerogen alter the existing isotopic composition of pore-fluids?

## **Methods**

### **Experimental Coal Samples**

Several coal samples studied previously (Teichert et al., 2020) were selected for hydrothermal experiments. Those selected had  $^7\text{Li}^+/^{12}\text{C}^+ > 0.015$  and the  $^7\text{Li}^+$  signals

were not clearly correlated with  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  indicating an organic association of Li. Two U.S. Department of Energy Coal Samples from the Pennsylvania State University (PSU) coal repository (DECS-22 & DECS-25) as well as a coal sample from the Navajo Mine in the Four Corners region of New Mexico were selected for hydrothermal experiments (Table 6.1). DECS-22 was chosen because it is a liptinite rich coal (31.8% Liptinite; dry mineral matter free (dmmf)) containing 37.9% dmmf volatile matter. In contrast, DECS-25 is a more typical vitrinite dominant lignite ( $\text{VR}_o = 0.23\%$ ) sample with high volatile matter (46.9% dmmf). Lastly, the Four Corners coal sample comes from the San Juan basin (NM, USA) and has high volatile matter (46.2% dmmf) despite its higher thermal maturity ( $\text{VR}_o = 0.50\%$ ) in comparison to DECS-25.

Table 6.1

*Proximate Analyses and Organic Petrology of Coal Samples*

| Sample                        | DECS-22 | DECS-25 | FC   |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|------|
| <i>Proximate analyses</i>     |         |         |      |
| Residual Moisture (wt.%, ar)  | 0.9     | 34.9    | 9.8  |
| Volatile Matter (wt.%, dry)   | 30.5    | 42.0    | 38.1 |
| Ash yield (wt.%, dry)         | 23.3    | 11.9    | 15.8 |
| Mineral Matter (wt.%, dry)    | 26.9    | 13.6    | 17.5 |
| Total carbon (wt.%, dry)      | 64.9    | 65.8    | 70.3 |
| Total sulfur (wt.%, dry)      | 1.7     | 0.7     | 0.8  |
| Avg. $\text{VR}_o$ random (%) | 0.8     | 0.2     | 0.5  |
| <i>Organic Petrology</i>      |         |         |      |
| Vitrinite (%)                 | 30.0    | 74.0    | 75.2 |
| Inertinite (%)                | 38.7    | 22.1    | 17.6 |
| Liptinite (%)                 | 31.8    | 3.6     | 7.2  |

$\text{VR}_o$ - vitrinite reflectance in oil; ar stands for "as recieved".

## **Sample Preparation for Hydrous Pyrolysis Experiments**

Coal samples were powdered to  $<20\ \mu\text{m}$  using a McCrone micronizing mill for gold capsule experimental powders (Środoń, 2001). Larger volumes of coal were used in René 41 (Ni-Cr alloy) vessels for hydrous pyrolysis and coal powders were ground ( $<40\ \mu\text{m}$ ) using a BICO Ring and Puck mill. Samples were shaken for 24 hours in 1 M NaCl solution to exchange surface adsorbed and clay interlayer  $\text{Li}^+$  ions with the preferred  $\text{Na}^+$  cations (Jackson and Barak, 2005; Teppen and Miller, 2006). Subsequently, solutions were centrifuged to settle the powders before decanting and rinsing powders in triplicate in DI water (filtered through resin to reduced Li to  $<1\ \text{ng/g Li}$ ). Thereafter, samples were rinsed in 0.1 M mannitol solutions which complexes with surface adsorbed Li contaminants (Teichert et al., 2020) and removes them during subsequent washing in triplicate. Preliminary experimental work on the effectiveness of mannitol for the desorption of Li from negatively charged surfaces is described in Appendix D.

**Small volume gold capsule hydrous pyrolysis experimental setup.** Gold tubing purchased from Depths of the Earth LLC (<https://depthsoftheearth.com/>) with a 5 mm outer diameter, wall thickness of 0.125 mm and 99.98% purity was used for small volume hydrothermal experiments. The Au-tubing was cut into 40 to 50 mm lengths for hydrothermal experiments, cleaned with ethanol and DI water then annealed using a butane burner and quenched in DI water. One side of each cut Au-tube was crimped, cut and welded together using an arc welder prior to loading coal powders and DI water. Equal parts (150 mg or 200 mg) coal sample and DI water were added to the Au-capsules. For these experiments duplicate Au-capsules containing DECS-25 and the Four Corners coal samples were prepared. To minimize oxidation reactions, Ar gas was blown

over the remaining headspace prior to crimping and cutting the top end of the filled tubing. Au-capsules were welded shut and weighed before and after welding to ensure no water evaporated. To confirm a complete seal Au-capsules were placed in a 150 °C oven overnight and then weighed again. Successfully sealed capsules are shown in Fig. 6.1.



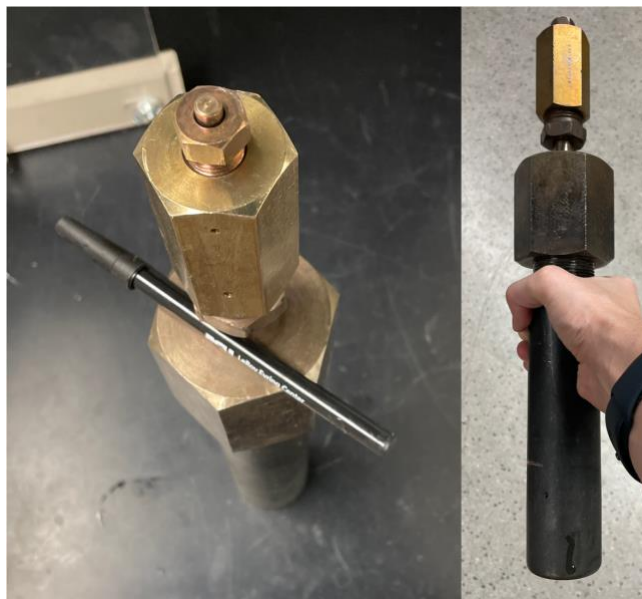
*Figure 6.1.* Sealed Au-capsules used for hydrous pyrolysis experiments.

Duplicate sealed Au-capsules containing the DECS-25 and Four Corners samples were added to a cold seal pressure vessel along with water as the pressurizing medium, and the vessel was placed inside a Lindberg-59744-A furnace. The cold seal vessel was heated to 300 °C and pressurized to 1 kbar (100 MPa) to prevent Au-capsules from bursting. A thermocouple inside the cold seal vessel adjacent to the Au-capsules monitored the temperature. Temperature and pressure conditions were monitored regularly for 1 month after which the vessel containing the Au-capsules was quenched in ice and the Au-capsules were removed and weighed to test for leakage.

The Au-capsules were opened, and powders and fluids were collected into new polypropylene test tubes by rinsing the Au-capsules with 5 to 15 ml of 0.1 M mannitol to extract surface adsorbed-Li. The fluids and coal powders were sonified in a Branson 3510 sonic bath for 2.5 hours and were shaken on a wrist-action shaker for 24 hours before centrifugation to separate solids and fluids. Powders were rinsed three times in DI water, dried at 60 °C and pressed into round flat pellets using an IR-die cast and Carver Press in preparation for SIMS measurements as described in Teichert et al., (2020), while fluids were retained for measurements by ICP-MS.

**Large volume René 41 hydrous pyrolysis experimental setup.** A René 41 (Nickel-Chromium alloy) pressure reactor with a volume of 30 ml was used for larger volume experiments (Fig. 6.2). Lewan (1993) found that the composition of the reactor walls does not significantly change the molecular compositions of released hydrocarbons but can significantly change the yields. More recently it has been shown that Ni and Cr in steel catalyzes reductive reactions in organics (Porcheddu et al., 2020) however our goal was not to study the organic compounds but rather the amount of Li (a non-redox sensitive element) released at temperatures of oil generation. On fresh metal reactor surfaces, hydrocarbons react with and form a graphitic carbon layer on reactor walls (carburization) after successive hydrous pyrolysis runs, reducing hydrocarbon yields (Lewan, 1993). Therefore, the René 41 reactor used here underwent several trial runs with coal to carburize the reactor wall and reduce reactions between hydrocarbons and the reactor wall. The reactor was cleaned thoroughly prior to and between each analysis with soap, DI water and a wire brush.





*Figure 6.2.* René 41 reactor vessel used for hydrous pyrolysis experiments. The hydrothermal reactor was loaded with 2 g of coal powder and 10 g of DI water.

Argon gas was blown over the headspace for several minutes prior to sealing the vessel. Four Corners and DECS-22 coal samples were each reacted at temperatures of 250 °C, 300 °C and 350 °C ( $P_{\text{sat}}$ , saturation pressure of water vapor at the given T) for 72-hour durations in a Cress FX-23 electric kiln. A 72-hour heating duration allows for bitumen extraction from kerogen starting at ~300 °C and breakdown of bitumen into oil starting at 330 °C in black shale samples (Lewan et al., 1993). A thermocouple next to the reactor was used to monitor experimental temperatures. Next, the reactor was removed from the kiln, cooled and hydrothermal fluids were poured directly from the reactor into new polypropylene test tubes. Particulates were separated from hydrothermal fluids using 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  polypropylene syringe filters in preparation for ICP-MS measurements. Additional DI water was used to remove powders from the hydrothermal reactor. Powders were rinsed, dried and pressed into pellets for SIMS measurements as described above.

Because water is typically present in the liquid form during diagenesis, hydrous pyrolysis requires that the sample is primarily in contact with liquid water not water vapor or supercritical water fluid (Lewan et al., 1979). To calculate the volume of liquid water ( $V_l$ ;  $\text{cm}^3$ ) for a given reactor volume ( $V_r$ ;  $\text{cm}^3$ ) at an experimental temperature ( $T$ ;  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), the following expression can be used (ASME, 1979):

$$V_l = \frac{(M_w \gamma_v^T - V_r) \gamma_l^T}{\gamma_v^T - \gamma_l^T} \quad (1)$$

where;

$M_w$  = Mass of liquid water added to the reactor (g)

$\gamma_v^T$  = Specific volume of liquid water at a given  $T$  ( $\text{cm}^3/\text{g}$ )

$\gamma_l^T$  = Specific volume of water vapor at a given  $T$  ( $\text{cm}^3/\text{g}$ )

Each of the hydrothermal experiments described above (Au-capsule and René reactor) meet the requirements for hydrous pyrolysis with liquid water accounting for  $\geq 33\%$  of reactor volume at experimental temperatures.

### **Analytical Techniques**

Determination of the Li-contents of hydrothermal fluids was performed at the Arizona State University Metals, Environmental and Terrestrial Analytical Laboratory (METAL) with the Thermo Scientific Quadrupole ICP-MS (iCap<sup>TM</sup>-Q). The hydrothermal fluids were diluted by a factor of 10 with DI water.

Li-isotope measurements of coal powders before and after hydrothermal experiments were performed at Arizona State University *in-situ* by Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS) using a Cameca (Ametek Inc.) IMS-6f. The SIMS instrumental settings and Li-isotope determinations used here are described in detail in Chapter 4. Because of the high mineral content of coal samples ( $>10\%$ ) the Li-contents of coal

powders were not determined by SIMS due to uncertainty in the calibration on a mixed matrix. Multiple spot measurements (30  $\mu\text{m}$  to 50  $\mu\text{m}$  size) were performed on each sample. Briefly, lithium isotope ratios are reported as the per mille deviation from the LSVEC standard (Flesch et al., 1973).

$$\delta^7\text{Li} \text{‰} = \left( \frac{R_{\text{Sample}} - R_{\text{Standard}}}{R_{\text{Standard}}} \right) \times 1000 \quad (2)$$

where;

$R = {}^7\text{Li}/{}^6\text{Li}$  and the standard is NIST SRM 612 ( $R=12.0192$ )

Qualitative mineral identification was performed on reacted and unreacted coal samples using a Malvern PANalytical Aeris powder X-Ray Diffractometer with  $\text{Cu } \alpha$  radiation. Samples were not mounted on a randomly oriented and thus differentiation of several clay minerals was not possible. For the unreacted samples the organic matter was oxidized in 35%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  at  $\sim 85^\circ\text{C}$  for 3-6 days prior to XRD measurements, following Ward, (1974) to remove organics and make XRD peaks easier to measure. The reacted powders were also measured by XRD but did not undergo organic oxidation because of the limited material.

## Results

Table 6.2 contains the Li-contents of experimental fluids (calculated for a 1:1 solid: liquid mass ratio) from ICP-MS measurements and the mineralogy and mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coal powders from XRD and SIMS measurements. XRD spectra are shown in Appendix D. Kaolinite/chlorite, quartz and mixed layer illite-smectite (I-S) were present in all samples while detrital muscovite was present only in DECS-22.

The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of individual spot measurements and mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values for the reacted and unreacted coal samples used in the Au-capsule experiments are shown in Fig.

6.3. The mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coal samples became 10‰ heavier for DECS-25 and 3‰ heavier for Four Corners after Au-capsule hydrous pyrolysis; however, the  $2\sigma_x$  (standard error) error bars overlap for the Four Corners samples. The Li-contents released into the water are shown for each of the duplicate Au-capsules in Fig. 6.4.

Table 6.2

*XRD, ICP-MS and SIMS Results of Reacted and Unreacted Coal Powders*

| Sample/Run      | Minerals Present                       | Li-content in water (mg/L) | $2\sigma_x$ | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ in powder (‰) | $2\sigma_x$ (‰) | n |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| DECS-22         | Kao or Chl,<br>Msc, Qtz,<br>Mixed I-S  | NA                         | NA          | -0.5                              | 2.4             | 5 |
| René 41- 250 °C | Kao or Chl,<br>Msc, Qtz,<br>Mixed I-S  | 3.7                        | 0.2         | -9.0                              | 4.3             | 5 |
| René 41- 300 °C | Kao or Chl,<br>Msc, Qtz,<br>Mixed I-S  | 2.1                        | 0.1         | -6.8                              | 3.9             | 5 |
| René 41- 350 °C | Kao or Chl,<br>Msc, Qtz.,<br>Mixed I-S | 2.5                        | 0.2         | -15.3                             | 6.6             | 5 |
| DECS-25         | Kao or Chl,<br>Qtz, , Mixed I-S        | NA                         | NA          | -23.3                             | 4.1             | 4 |
| Au-Capsule 1    | nm                                     | 0.064                      | 0.002       | -11.3                             | 2.1             | 8 |
| Au-Capsule 2    | nm                                     | 0.128                      | 0.004       |                                   |                 |   |
| FC              | Kao or Chl,<br>Qtz, , Mixed I-S        |                            |             | -8.9                              | 2.2             | 5 |
| Au-Capsule 1    | nm                                     | 4.1                        | 0.1         | -6.1                              | 1.5             | 5 |
| Au-Capsule 2    | nm                                     | 8.0                        | 0.2         |                                   |                 |   |
| René 41- 250 °C | Kao or Chl,<br>Qtz, , Mixed I-S        | 0.8                        | 0.1         | -9.7                              | 5.3             | 5 |
| René 41- 300 °C | Kao or Chl,<br>Qtz, , Mixed I-S        | 1.7                        | 0.1         | -9.3                              | 4.4             | 5 |
| René 41- 350 °C | Kao or Chl,<br>Qtz, , Mixed I-S        | 3.9                        | 0.2         | -6.1                              | 4.7             | 5 |

Minerals are listed in order of abundance. The coal powders from Au capsules were combined and measured together by SIMS. Kao = Kaolinite; Chl = Chlorite; Msc = Muscovite; Qtz = Quartz; Mixed I-S = Mixed illite-smectite; nm = not measured.

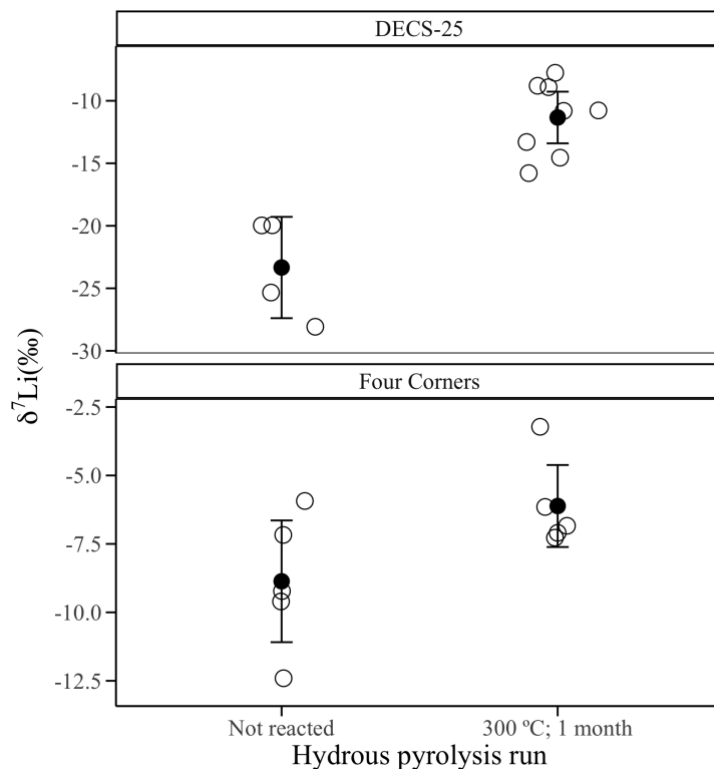


Figure 6.3. The individual spot measurements of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values (open circles) and the mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values (black circles) are plotted for unreacted samples and Au-capsule experimental powders. The  $2\sigma_x$  values are shown.

The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of individual spot measurements and mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values for the reacted and unreacted coal samples used in the René 41 experiments are shown in Fig. 6.5. For DECS-22 the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values show a trend of decreasing  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  with increasing temperature. For the Four Corners sample the  $2\sigma_x$  of the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values overlap at each temperature; however, the mean value does shift to 3‰ lighter for the sample heated to 350 °C like the Four Corners Au-capsule that was heated to 300 °C for a longer duration. The Li-contents released into the water during René 41 experiments are shown in Fig. 6.6. The Li-content from the Four Corners sample increases in the water with increasing temperature. For DECS-22 the Li-content in the water is highest at 250 °C and decreases progressively at the higher temperatures.

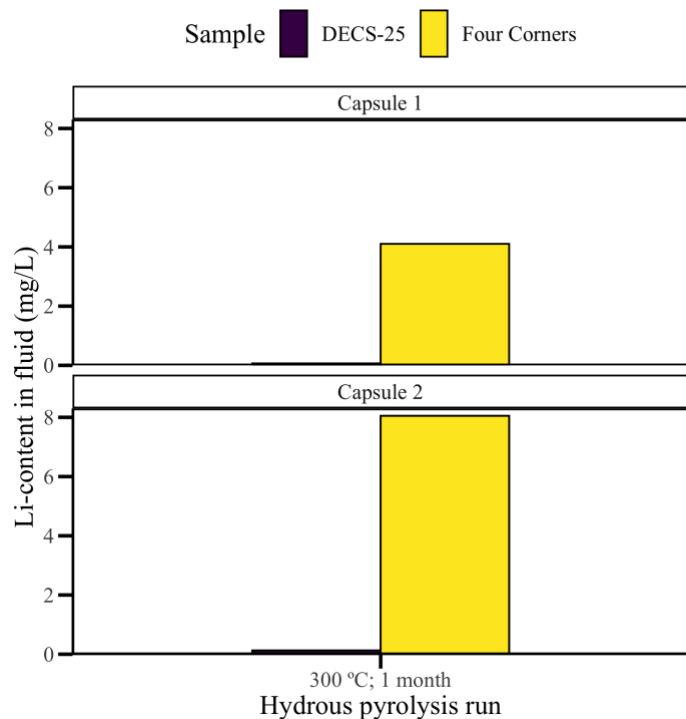


Figure 6.4. The Li contents in duplicate Au-capsule experimental fluids measured by ICP-MS. The values are calculated at a 1:1 coal to water mass ratio.

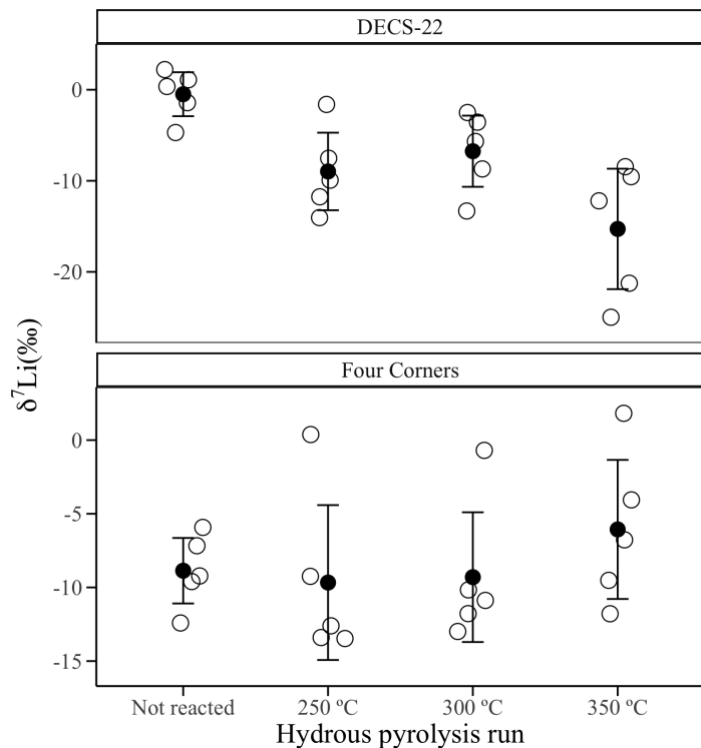
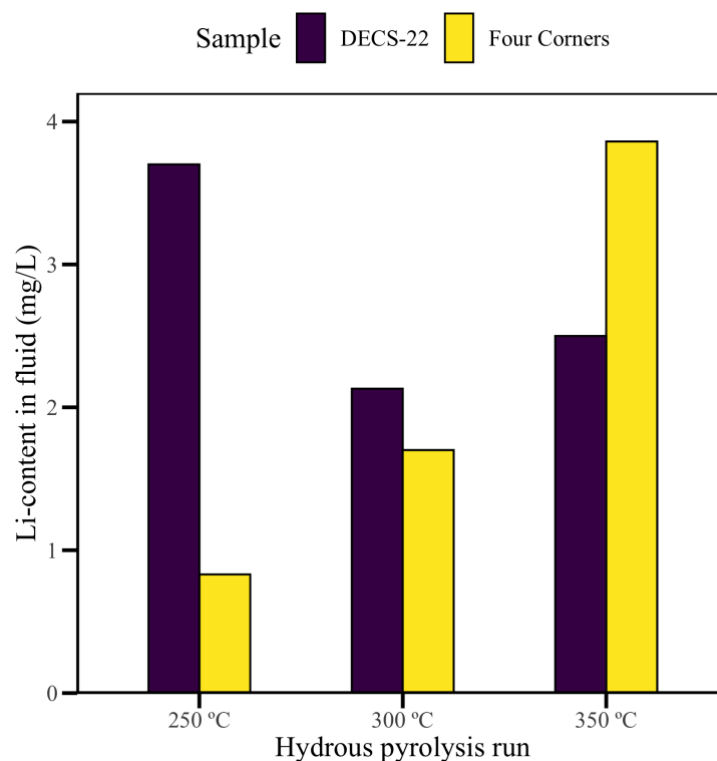


Figure 6.5. The individual spot measurements  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values (open circles) and the mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values (black circles) are plotted for unreacted samples and René 41 experimental powders. The  $2\sigma_x$  values are shown.

## Discussion

It is assumed that any Li released from coal powders into the water at the experimental temperatures used here (250 °C to 350 °C) is derived from kerogen because the minerals are stable at these temperatures. Surface adsorbed and clay interlayer Li was removed from powders by cation exchange during the sample preparation. Thus, the remaining Li in the coal powder is structurally bound to minerals and organics. Kaolinite and appears to be the most abundant mineral in these coal samples, and it does not undergo phase changes in the presence of water until  $\geq 400$  °C and furthermore dehydroxylation does not occur until  $\geq 520$  °C (Yeskis et al., 1985). Similarly, the dehydroxylation of chlorite and illite in air does not occur until  $\geq 550$  °C and  $\geq 470$  °C, respectively (Araújo et al., 2004; Sánchez-Ramos et al., 2008) and experiments like those performed here show illite is being formed authigenically, taking up Li rather than releasing it at these temperatures (Clauer et al., 2022; Williams and Hervig, 2005). Finally, smectite interlayers collapse and form illite at temperatures of kerogen maturation; however, if Li is removed from smectite interlayers via cation exchange this process should not contribute any Li to the fluid (Williams and Hervig, 2005).



*Figure 6.6.* The Li contents measured in water by ICP-MS are shown for each temperature in hydrous pyrolysis experiments using René 41 reactor vessel are shown. The values are calculated at a 1:1 coal to water mass ratio.

### **Au-Capsule Experiments**

The  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values became heavier for both samples (Four Corners and DECS-25) used in Au-capsules experiments after hydrous pyrolysis, consistent with the general trend for Li-isotopes in coal (Teichert et al., 2020) and the study of the Vermejo and Dutch Creek Coal samples (Chapter 4) which show Li becoming isotopically heavier in coal samples with increasing thermal maturity. This indicates that isotopically light Li was preferentially released from kerogen into the water. Interestingly the change in the DECS-25 was greater (10‰) despite the low Li-content (<0.2 mg/L) released into the water, while 4-8 mg/L Li was released from the Four Corners kerogen that only changed by 3‰. The DECS-25 coal is a very immature lignite which accounts for its isotopically



light starting composition (see Chapter 2); however, it must also have contained a very low starting Li-content or undergone extreme Li-isotope fractionation to change the isotope composition by 10‰ while releasing <0.2 mg/L Li.

#### **René 41 Large Volume Experiments**

Contrasting with the other samples studied in this suite, the DECS-22 Li-isotope composition becomes lighter with increasing temperature. The mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of the powders reacted at 250 °C and 300 °C were 6 to 8‰ lighter than the unreacted sample. At 350 °C the mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values were 14‰ lighter than the unreacted DECS-22 sample (Fig. 6.4). Given that the Li content in the water was higher at 250 °C than at 300 °C and 350 °C it is clear that Li is not only being released from the kerogen but is also taken up by another phase at those higher temperatures. Williams and Hervig (2005) conducted hydrothermal experiments at 300 °C with illite-smectite and showed that the concentration of Li bound in the octahedral layers of illite increased with time during illitization under those conditions. While XRD measurements performed here were not quantitative and cannot determine if illite or chlorite became more prevalent with increasing temperature, if authigenic illite or chlorite formed during hydrous pyrolysis experiments those minerals could incorporate Li into their crystal structures. Additionally, illite prefers  $^6\text{Li}$  over  $^7\text{Li}$  which leaves the water isotopically heavier and the bulk coal (containing illite) isotopically lighter as observed (Fig. 6.5). This observation was also reported by Clauer et al., (2022) who found that after hydrous pyrolysis of the Woodford Shale the Li-isotope composition in the illite-smectite clay fraction was 8‰ to 11‰ lighter than the unreacted sample and that this shift in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  corresponded to a decrease in total organic carbon. A plausible explanation is that isotopically light Li released from kerogen in the

Woodford Shale was then taken up during illite formation, like the proposed mechanism for sample DECS-22. However, it is not clear in these experiments why these authigenic minerals may only be forming in the DECS-22 experiments and not the other coal samples studied.

Using the Li-isotope fractionation equation for authigenic illite in DECS-22 at 350 °C:  $1000 \ln \alpha = 6.15 - 9.07(1000/T \text{ (K)})$  (Williams and Hervig, 2005), the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of the water in equilibrium with the illite (assuming bulk coal  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in the reacted DECS-22 was all in the silicate) would be  $-6.9\%$ . This suggests that the kerogen was releasing isotopically light Li relative to bulk Li in the unreacted coal. Considering that these were only 72-hour experiments equilibrium between the fluid and authigenic illite may not have been reached even though the time required for hydrocarbon generation was reached (Lewan, 1993). Further complicating the use of the isotope fractionation equation to determine the water  $\delta^7\text{Li}$ , kerogen was likely releasing Li to the water as Li was simultaneously being taken up by illite.

For the Four Corners sample the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of the powders remained relatively unchanged from the unreacted sample apart from the 350 °C sample which had a mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value 3‰ heavier than the unreacted sample in agreement with the Four Corners sample from the Au-capsule experiment, indicating that  $^6\text{Li}$  was being preferentially released into the water. The Li-content released into the water increased with increasing temperature. Lewan (1993) conducted several 72-hour hydrothermal experiments with the Woodford Shale at temperatures ranging from 300 °C to 365 °C and found that the breakdown of kerogen to bitumen was highest at 330 °C and the breakdown of bitumen to

oil peaked at ~350 °C. Thus, the increase in Li-content released from kerogen to water appears to correspond with an increasing hydrocarbon release.

Knowing the starting bulk Li-content of the coal samples is necessary to accurately determine the Li-isotope composition of the experimental fluid using mass balance calculations (see Appendix D for mass balance calculation details). The bulk content of the Four Corners coal can be approximated using the average Li-content of coals from the Four Corners mine from the CoalQual (Bregg et al., 1998) database ( $20.5 \pm 3.3 \mu\text{g/g}$ ). The concentration of Li in the water for the Four Corners sample was up to 4 mg/L (~20% of the estimated total Li). Using the estimated bulk Li-content, the Li-contents released into the water and the mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values for the coal samples the Li-isotope composition of the experimental fluids can be estimated using mass balance calculations. Mass balance calculations of the Four Corners sample predict the Li-isotope composition of the fluid becomes lighter with increasing temperature (+4.5‰ at 250 °C; -9.9‰ at 300°C; - 26.6‰ at 350 °C). Because the starting Li-content is much greater than the Li-content released to the water these calculations are strongly influenced by small changes in the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values. Considering the large  $2\sigma_x$  standard error values of mean  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values more measurements of the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  are necessary to improve the accuracy of these mass balance calculations.

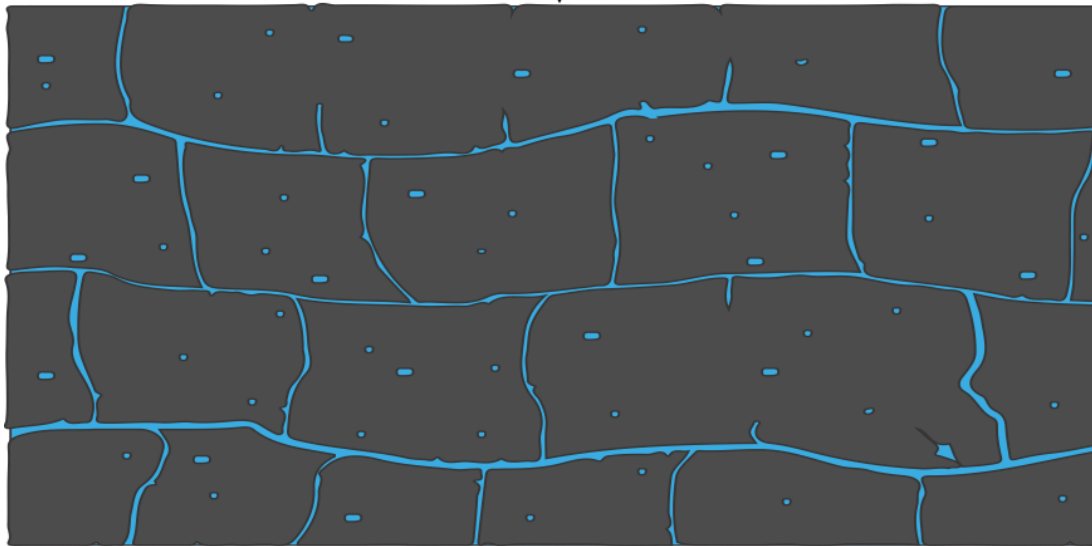
### **Application to Natural Porefluids**

In applying these results to natural settings, there are constraints that must be noted. First, DI water used in these experiments lacks the dissolved ions contained in pore fluids from a burial diagenesis setting, resulting in different ionic strengths. The DI-water experiments serve as a reference point for future experiments using fluids closer to

those found in nature. Second, substituting geologic timescales for higher temperatures may result in different chemical reaction pathways and mechanisms. Lastly, the experiments take place in a closed system while burial diagenesis occurs in an open system allowing for migration of porefluids.

Because the experimental rock:water mass ratio is known and the natural rock:porefluid mass ratio can be approximated by taking the porosity and the density of coal into account, the amount of Li released from kerogen to porefluids can be calculated. The porosity of the average coal is ~10% (Gan et al., 1972) which yields a rock:porefluid volume ratio of 9. Considering that coal has an average density of 1.35 g/cm<sup>3</sup> (Waples and Waples, 2004) and the density of the DI water used in these experiments is 1 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, the rock:porefluid mass ratio would be 12.15. The rock:porefluid mass ratio can then be multiplied by the Li-content from the 1:1 experimental rock:water mass ratio (Table 6.2) to predict how much Li would be added from kerogen to the porefluids as shown in Fig. 6.7. The Four Corners and DECS-22 samples would both increase the porefluids Li-content by up to ~45 mg/L based on the René 41 large volume experiments: up to 100 mg/L according to the Au-capsule experiments. Even the relatively small amount of Li released from DECS-25 kerogen during Au-capsule experiments would increase the Li-content of porefluids by at least 4X the Li concentration of seawater. These calculated Li contents all fall well within the range of Li-contents measured in oilfield brines (0.17 to 500 mg/L; commonly 10's of mg/L) (Bottomley et al., 2003; Chan et al., 2002; Collins, 1975; Eccles and Berhane, 2011; Macpherson et al., 2014; Millot et al., 2011; Phan et al., 2016).

| Experiment                   | Li content (1:1 Coal:Water mass ratio) (mg/L) |
|------------------------------|---|
| Au-Capsule-DECS-25-Capsule 1 | 0.06  |
| Au-Capsule-DECS-25-Capsule 2 | 0.13  |
| Au-Capsule-FC-Capsule 1      | 4.1   |
| Au-Capsule-FC-Capsule 2      | 8.0   |
| René 41 FC-250               | 0.8   |
| René 41 FC-300               | 1.7   |
| René 41 FC-350               | 3.9   |
| René 41 DECS-22-250          | 3.7   |
| René 41 DECS-22-300          | 2.1   |
| René 41 DECS-22-350          | 2.5   |



| Experiment                   | Li content (12:1 Coal:Porefluid mass ratio) (mg/L) |
|------------------------------|--|
| Au-Capsule-DECS-25-Capsule 1 | 0.8  |
| Au-Capsule-DECS-25-Capsule 2 | 1.6  |
| Au-Capsule-FC-Capsule 1      | 49.8   |
| Au-Capsule-FC-Capsule 2      | 97.8   |
| René 41 FC-250               | 10.1   |
| René 41 FC-300               | 20.7   |
| René 41 FC-350               | 46.9   |
| René 41 DECS-22-250          | 45.0   |
| René 41 DECS-22-300          | 25.9   |
| René 41 DECS-22-350          | 30.4   |

Figure 6.7. Scaling Li-content in experimental fluids up to porefluid concentrations.

Furthermore, because the Li released from kerogen is isotopically lighter than other terrestrial fluids (Teichert et al., 2020) 45 mg/L Li released from kerogen could cause porefluid  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  to become significantly lighter. Using the mass balance calculations from the Four Corners sample as an example, and assuming seawater as a starting fluid composition (0.17 mg/L Li;  $\delta^7\text{Li} = +31\text{‰}$ ), the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of the porefluids after Li release from kerogen would be nearly the same as the calculated values during the experiment (+5.0‰ at 250 °C; -9.6‰ at 300°C; - 26.4‰ at 350 °C). Even considering porefluids that are more concentrated in Li the Li released from organics still shifts the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  composition of the porefluids significantly. Bottomley et al., (1999) studied the porefluids of a hypersaline shield brine of marine origin which concentrated Li through evaporative or freezing processes up to ~4 mg/L with a  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value of +35.1‰. Applying the same mass balance calculations to porefluids with a Li-content and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of these shield brines also causes the porefluids to become much isotopically lighter (+13.2‰ at 250 °C; -2.6‰ at 300°C; - 21.8‰ at 350 °C).

### **Conclusions**

Results from the hydrous pyrolysis experiments of three coal samples show that Li is released from kerogen at the temperatures of oil and gas generation. The Li released from kerogen could increase porefluid Li-contents up to ~100 mg/L. Sample DECS-22 became isotopically lighter with increasing rank likely due to the uptake of Li by authigenic illite or chlorite in the bulk coal. In the absence of authigenic minerals that incorporate Li from fluid, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of DECS-25 and Four Corners coals became isotopically heavier with increased temperature, and the water became isotopically lighter, consistent with previous studies. Thus, kerogen is a significant source of

isotopically light Li to diagenetic fluids and must be considered when studying minerals in sedimentary basins that are diagenetically altered.

## CHAPTER 7

### SUMMARY AND FUTURE EXPLORATION

#### Summary

This dissertation presents the first measurements of Li-content and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of kerogen using new SIMS calibrations determined for carbon matrices and investigates the importance of kerogen in the Li-geochemical cycle. A wide-ranging survey of U.S. coals and shales led to the discovery that the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coal becomes progressively heavier with increasing thermal alteration from lignite up through medium volatile bituminous coal (Chapter 2; Teichert et al., 2020) signifying the preferential release of  $^6\text{Li}$  during the maturation of hydrocarbons. The results in Chapter 2 necessitated investigation of matrix effects related to SIMS measurements. Homogeneous organic polymer reference materials for SIMS measurements of natural kerogen were made and methodologies for measuring the Li-content and Li-isotope composition of carbonaceous materials were developed (Chapter 3; Teichert et al., 2022). Calibrations derived from these reference materials were applied to measure changes in Li-content and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  across coal seams which were contact metamorphosed by igneous dikes (Chapter 4; Teichert et al., submitted for publication in *Chemical Geology*). Results from a high volatile bituminous coal ( $\text{VR}_o = 0.68\%$ ) that was contact metamorphosed showed that vitrinite macerals and coke within the contact zone were 18 to 37‰ heavier than vitrinite macerals in the unmetamorphosed coal. While the vitrinite and coke in the contact zone of a medium volatile coal (1.15%  $\text{VR}_o$ ) was 8 to 21‰ heavier than vitrinite macerals in the unmetamorphosed coal because it had already released its isotopically light Li during burial diagenesis.



Departing from typical vitrinite-rich coals, the Li-content and Li-isotope composition was measured for two inertinite dominant Chinese coals, which were enriched in Li (1436  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in silicates) through either detrital or hydrothermal processes. In these unique coals, it was determined that silicates hosted the bulk of the Li and there was little variation in  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  between silicates and coal macerals (Chapter 5). Finally, multiple hydrous pyrolysis experiments of powdered coal samples were carried out (Chapter 6) to determine how much Li is released from kerogen during hydrocarbon generation under hydrous pyrolysis conditions and how the Li-isotopes fractionate between kerogen and DI water. Results from these experiments show that kerogen releases isotopically light Li into water at the temperatures of oil and gas generation. The amount of Li released from kerogen varied significantly among samples but could become concentrated in porefluids up to 100 mg/L, which is significant in diagenetic settings. The isotopically light Li released from kerogen into sedimentary porefluids may influence the Li-isotope composition of authigenic minerals forming in sedimentary basins during diagenesis. Therefore, studies that depend on  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of buried marine carbonates which have been used to reconstruct global weathering patterns and paleoclimate must consider the potential incorporation of isotopically light Li from organics into those minerals.

### **Future Explorations**

While the work here has led to important observations which aid in understanding the role of kerogen in the Li-geochemical cycle, there are still many questions to be answered. For instance, in the general trend for US coals (Chapter 2; Teichert et al., 2020) the two highest rank coals ( $\geq 1.68\%$  VR<sub>o</sub>) have  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values as low as the immature

coals and thus do not follow the trend shown from 0.2% to 1.4% VR<sub>o</sub> (Fig. 4.1). Why are these high rank coals isotopically light while the similarly high rank coals that were contact metamorphosed are isotopically heavy (Chapter 4)? One idea is that the high rank coals from the general survey reached temperatures at which authigenic clay mineral formation (e.g., illite) became dominant taking up the isotopically light Li released from kerogen, similar to the hydrous pyrolysis results of DECS-22. It is necessary to study the mineralogy of the higher rank coals to test this hypothesis.

In addition to looking at higher rank coals it would be useful to study the Li-content and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals, source rocks and carbonates across an entire sedimentary basin in detail. First, this would be another test of the validity of the general survey trend between  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and VR<sub>o</sub>. Second, it would be useful to see if carbonates found near mature source rocks or coal are isotopically lighter than carbonates found elsewhere in the basin. Such a result might indicate that the carbonates incorporated Li from an organic source during diagenesis and are not useful indicators of paleoclimate.

Further work can also be done to confirm the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  variations among different macerals that were observed in Chapter 4. A detailed study of the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of different organic maceral groups would be useful to confirm differences between maceral groups. It would also be beneficial to determine if there are differences in the Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of macerals within the vitrinite, liptinite and inertinite groups. Understanding which macerals concentrate isotopically light Li may lead to further insights into how kerogen takes up Li and to which molecules it is bound in the organic structure. Additionally, further study of Li-isotope variations among plants, peat and soil organic

matter is merited considering the results here and other recent studies (Li et al., 2020) of Li-isotope fractionation among organic materials.

More measurements on additional samples from the Guanbanwusu No. 6 coal mine should be performed to verify the results of Chapter 5 which did not show values as isotopically light  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  in the immature macerals corresponding to the US coal survey (Chapter 2). Further SIMS measurements of the Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of silicates in those samples can also be performed to sort out whether the Li enrichment was primarily depositional or authigenic. Furthermore, it could be useful to study the feasibility of mining Li-fly ash derived from Li-rich coals such as the Guanbanwusu coals or coal from the Black Warrior Coalfield (Alabama, USA; up to 340  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) (Goldhaber et al., 2000).

Several hydrous pyrolysis experiments could be conducted to learn more about how Li is released from kerogen and confirm the results of Chapter 6. Performing multiple hydrous pyrolysis experiments of the same coal sample for different time periods (e.g., 3-hour; 12-hour; 24-hour; 72-hour; etc.) to determine the kerogen-water equilibrium isotope fractionation would be valuable for predicting the Li-isotope composition of porefluids influenced by organics. These experiments could be repeated at multiple temperatures as well. Moreover, conducting hydrous pyrolysis experiments with a range of coal and source rock samples would be useful to determine what coal properties (e.g., organic petrology, rank) determine the amount and isotopic composition of Li released to porefluids. Ideally these would be larger volume experiments so there would be no shortage of sample for proximate and ultimate analyses, XRD and SIMS measurements on reacted powders. Ultimately, final experiments should use water with a similar chemical composition to seawater and compare those results to the pure water

experiments. Ideally these experiments should be conducted using gold vessels to minimize catalytic reactions of organic materials.

While Li from organics may not be significant during weathering of the continental crust, the work here demonstrates that it is important to consider in diagenetic settings. By researching the above questions, the role of kerogen in the Li geochemical cycle may become more fully understood.

## REFERENCES

- Aarnes, I., Svensen, H., Connolly, J. A. D., & Podladchikov, Y. Y. (2010). How contact metamorphism can trigger global climate changes: Modeling gas generation around igneous sills in sedimentary basins. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 74(24), 7179–7195. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2010.09.011>
- Akar, C. (2014). *Maturity and hydrocarbon potential of the New Albany Shale and Maquoketa Shale in the Illinois Basin, USA* [M.S., Indiana University]. <http://search.proquest.com/docview/1651235218/abstract/8E740D210BE34095PQ/1>
- Albert, S. (2014). *Sedimentology, facies architecture and sequence stratigraphy of the lower Bakken shale member in the Williston Basin, North Dakota, United States of America* [M.S., Colorado State University]. <http://search.proquest.com/docview/1614528746/abstract/106EE268C02E41B9PQ/1>
- Andersen, C. A., & Hinthorne, J. R. (1972). Ion microprobe mass analyzer. *Science*, 175(4024), 853–860. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.175.4024.853>
- Annen, C. (2017). Factors affecting the thickness of thermal aureoles. *Frontiers in Earth Science*, 5, 82. <https://doi.org/10.3389/feart.2017.00082>
- Araújo, J. H. de, de Araújo, J. H., da Silva, N. F., Acchar, W., & Gomes, U. U. (2004). Thermal decomposition of illite. *Materials Research*, 7(2), 359–361.
- ASME, (1979). *ASME steam tables – Thermodynamic and transport properties of steam*, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New York.
- ASTM International, (2011). *Standard test method for microscopical determination of the vitrinite reflectance of coal*. (ASTM D2798-11a). ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
- ASTM International, (2013). *Standard test method for microscopical determination of the maceral composition of coal*. (ASTM D2799-13). ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
- ASTM International, (2015). *Standard test methods for proximate analysis of the analysis sample of coal and coke by instrumental procedures*. (ASTM D7582-15). ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
- ASTM International, (2018). *Standard practice for preparing coal samples for analysis*. (ASTM D2013/D2013M-18). ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).

- ASTM International, (2018b). *Standard test method for sulfur in the analysis sample of coal and coke using high-temperature tube furnace combustion*, (ASTM D4239-18e1). ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
- ASTM International. (2019). *Classification of coals by rank*. (ASTM D388-19). ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
- Balter, V., & Vigier, N. (2014). Natural variations of lithium isotopes in a mammalian model. *Metallomics*, 6(3), 582–586. <https://doi.org/10.1039/c3mt00295k>
- Barker, C. E., Bone, Y., & Lewan, M. D. (1998). Fluid inclusion and vitrinite-reflectance geothermometry compared to heat-flow models of maximum paleotemperature next to dikes, western onshore Gippsland Basin, Australia. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 37(1–2), 73–111. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-5162\(98\)00018-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-5162(98)00018-4)
- Barker, C. E., & Goldstein, R. H. (1990). Fluid-inclusion technique for determining maximum temperature in calcite and its comparison to the vitrinite reflectance geothermometer. *Geology*, 18(10), 1003–1006. [https://doi.org/10.1130/0091-7613\(1990\)018<1003:FITFDM>2.3.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1130/0091-7613(1990)018<1003:FITFDM>2.3.CO;2)
- Barker, C. E., & Pawlewicz, M. J. (1994). Calculation of vitrinite reflectance from thermal histories and peak temperatures. In *Vitrinite reflectance as a maturity parameter* (Vol. 570, pp. 216–229). American Chemical Society. <https://doi.org/10.1021/bk-1994-0570.ch014>
- Bastian, L., Vigier, N., Reynaud, S., Kerros, M.-E., Revel, M., & Bayon, G. (2018). Lithium isotope composition of marine biogenic carbonates and related Reference materials. *Geostandards and Geoanalytical Research*, 42(3), 403–415. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ggr.12218>
- Basu, A. (2017). Chapter 2 - Evolution of siliciclastic provenance inquiries: A critical appraisal. In R. Mazumder (Ed.), *Sediment provenance* (pp. 5–23). Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-803386-9.00002-2>
- Befus, K. S., Walowski, K. J., Hervig, R. L., & Cullen, J. T. (2020). Hydrogen isotope composition of a large silicic magma reservoir preserved in quartz-hosted glass inclusions of the bishop tuff plinian eruption. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems*, 21(12), Article 12. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2020GC009358>
- Bell, D. R., Hervig, R. L., Buseck, P. R., & Aulbach, S. (2009). Lithium isotope analysis of olivine by SIMS: Calibration of a matrix effect and application to magmatic phenocrysts. *Chemical Geology*, 258(1–2), 5–16. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2008.10.008>

- Benson, T. R., Coble, M. A., Rytuba, J. J., & Mahood, G. A. (2017). Lithium enrichment in intracontinental rhyolite magmas leads to Li deposits in caldera basins. *Nature Communications*, 8(1), 270. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-00234-y>
- Berner, R. A., Lasaga, A. C., & Garrels, R. M. (1983). The carbonate-silicate geochemical cycle and its effect on atmospheric carbon dioxide over the past 100 million years. *American Journal of Science*, 283(7), 641–683. <https://doi.org/10.2475/ajs.283.7.641>
- Best, M. G. (2002). *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.). Wiley-Blackwell. <https://www.wiley.com/en-us/Igneous+and+Metamorphic+Petrology%2C+2nd+Edition-p-9781405105880>
- Bibienne, T., Magnan, J.-F., Rupp, A., & Laroche, N. (2020). From mine to mind and mobiles: Society's increasing dependence on lithium. *Elements*, 16(4), 265–270. <https://doi.org/10.2138/gselements.16.4.265>
- Bluztajn, J., Rosner, M., Ball, L., & 4. 2 Inorganic and isotope geochemistry, 4 0 Chemistry and material cycles. (2004). *Lithium isotope compositions of silicate reference materials*. 68. [https://gfzpublic.gfz-potsdam.de/pubman/faces/ViewItemFullPage.jsp?itemId=item\\_232132\\_1](https://gfzpublic.gfz-potsdam.de/pubman/faces/ViewItemFullPage.jsp?itemId=item_232132_1)
- Boschetti, T., Etiope, G., Pennisi, M., Romain, M., & Toscani, L. (2013). Boron, lithium and methane isotope composition of hyperalkaline waters (Northern Apennines, Italy): Terrestrial serpentinization or mixing with brine? *Applied Geochemistry*, 32, 17–25. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2012.08.018>
- Bostick, N.H., (1973). Time as a factor in thermal metamorphism of phytoclasts (coaly particles). *International Congress of Carboniferous Stratigraphy and Geology*. 7 (1973), pp. 183-193
- Bostick, N. H. (1979). Microscopic measurement of the level of catagenesis of solid organic matter in sedimentary rocks to aid exploration for petroleum and to determine former burial temperatures—A Review. In *Aspects of diagenesis*. Society for Sedimentary Geology. <https://pubs.geoscienceworld.org/books/book/1079/chapter/10546624/Microscopic-Measurement-of-the-Level-of>
- Bostick, N. H., & Collins, B. A. (1987). *ABSTRACT: Petrography and programmed pyrolysis of coal and natural coke intruded by an igneous dike, coal basin, Pitkin County, Colorado* (No. 5). 19, 1. [http://archives.datapages.com/data/tsop/TSOPv4\\_1987/bostick02.htm](http://archives.datapages.com/data/tsop/TSOPv4_1987/bostick02.htm)

- Bostick, N. H., & Pawlewicz, M. J. (1984). Paleotemperatures based on vitrinite reflectance of shales and limestone in igneous dike aureoles in the upper cretaceous Pierre Shale, Walsenburg, Colorado. In *Hydrocarbon source rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region* (p. 557). Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists. <http://archives.datapages.com/data/rmag/SourceRocks84/bostick.htm>
- Bottomley, D. J., Chan, L. H., Katz, A., Starinsky, A., & Clark, I. D. (2003). Lithium isotope geochemistry and origin of Canadian shield brines. *Groundwater*, *41*(6), 847–856. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-6584.2003.tb02426.x>
- Bottomley, D. J., Katz, A., Chan, L. H., Starinsky, A., Douglas, M., Clark, I. D., & Raven, K. G. (1999). The origin and evolution of Canadian shield brines: Evaporation or freezing of seawater? New lithium isotope and geochemical evidence from the Slave craton. *Chemical Geology*, *155*(3–4), 295–320. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541\(98\)00166-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(98)00166-1)
- Bourdelle, F., Parra, T., Beyssac, O., Chopin, C., & Vidal, O. (2013). Clay minerals as geo-thermometer: A comparative study based on high spatial resolution analyses of illite and chlorite in Gulf Coast sandstones (Texas, U.S.A.). *American Mineralogist*, *98*(5–6), 914–926. <https://doi.org/10.2138/am.2013.4238>
- Bowell, R. J., Lagos, L., de los Hoyos, C. R., & Declercq, J. (2020). Classification and characteristics of natural lithium resources. *Elements*, *16*(4), 259–264. <https://doi.org/10.2138/gselements.16.4.259>
- Bradley, W. H. (1931). *Origin and microfossils of the oil shale of the Green River formation of Colorado and Utah*. 168, 57.
- Bregg, L. J., Oman, J. K., Tewalt, S. J., Oman, C. L., Rega, N. H., Washington, P. M., & Finkelman, R. B. (1998). *U.S. Geological Survey coal quality (COALQUAL) database: Version 2.0* (Open-File Report OF-97-134; Issue OF-97-134). U.S. Geological Survey. <https://ncrdspublic.er.usgs.gov/coalqual/>
- Brooks, J. D., & Smith, J. W. (1969). The diagenesis of plant lipids during the formation of coal, petroleum and natural gas—II. Coalification and the formation of oil and gas in the Gippsland Basin. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, *33*(10), 1183–1194. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(69\)90040-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(69)90040-4)
- Bullock, J., Cathcart, J., & Betterton, W. (2002). *Analytical methods utilized by the United State Geological Sruvey for the analysis of coal and coal combustion by-products*. (Open-File Report No. 02–389; Open-File Report, p. 15). United States Geological Survey. <https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.370.9277&rep=rep1&type=pdf>



- Burnett, D. S., Jurewicz, A. J. G., Woolum, D. S., Wang, J., Paque, J. M., Nittler, L. R., McKeegan, K. D., Humayun, M., Hervig, R., Heber, V. S., & Guan, Y. (2015). Ion implants as matrix-appropriate calibrators for geochemical ion probe analyses. *Geostandards and Geoanalytical Research*, 39(3), 265–276. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1751-908X.2014.00318.x>
- Burnham, A. K., & Sweeney, J. J. (1989). A chemical kinetic model of vitrinite maturation and reflectance. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 53(10), 2649–2657. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(89\)90136-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(89)90136-1)
- Canter, L., Zhang, S., Sonnenfeld, M., Bugge, C., Guisinger, M., & Jones, K. (2016). *Chapter 2: Primary and secondary organic matter habit in unconventional reservoirs*. 9–23. <https://doi.org/10.1306/13592014M1123691>
- Carr, A. D., & Williamson, J. E. (1990). The relationship between aromaticity, vitrinite reflectance and maceral composition of coals: Implications for the use of vitrinite reflectance as a maturation parameter. *Organic Geochemistry*, 16(1), 313–323. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0146-6380\(90\)90051-Z](https://doi.org/10.1016/0146-6380(90)90051-Z)
- Castor, S. B., & Henry, C. D. (2020). Lithium-rich claystone in the McDermitt Caldera, Nevada, USA: Geologic, mineralogical, and geochemical characteristics and possible origin. *Minerals*, 10(1), 68. <https://doi.org/10.3390/min10010068>
- Chan, L. H., & Edmond, J. M. (1988). Variation of lithium isotope composition in the marine environment: A preliminary report. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 52(6), 1711–1717. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(88\)90239-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(88)90239-6)
- Chan, L.-H., Starinsky, A., & Katz, A. (2002). The behavior of lithium and its isotopes in oilfield brines: Evidence from the Heletz-Kokhav field, Israel. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 66(4), 615–623. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037\(01\)00800-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037(01)00800-6)
- Chester, R. (2000). *Marine Geochemistry* (2nd ed.). John Wiley & Sons.
- Cho, W. J., Kwon, S., & Choi, J. W. (2009). The thermal conductivity for granite with various water contents. *Engineering Geology*, 107(3), 167–171. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enggeo.2009.05.012>
- Clauer, N., Williams, L. B., & Fallick, A. E. (2022). Tracing organic-inorganic interactions by light stable isotopes (H, Li, B, O) of an oil-bearing shale and its clay fraction during hydrous pyrolysis. *Clays and Clay Minerals*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s42860-021-00163-4>

- Clergue, C., Dellinger, M., Buss, H. L., Gaillardet, J., Benedetti, M. F., & Dessert, C. (2015). Influence of atmospheric deposits and secondary minerals on Li isotopes budget in a highly weathered catchment, Guadeloupe (Lesser Antilles). *Chemical Geology*, *414*, 28–41. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2015.08.015>
- Collins, A. G. (1975a). Chapter 5. Significance of some inorganic constituents and physical properties of oilfield waters. In *Developments in Petroleum Science* (Vol. 1, pp. 133–176). Elsevier. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0376-7361\(08\)70198-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0376-7361(08)70198-5)
- Collins, A. G. (1975b). *Geochemistry of oilfield waters*. Elsevier Scientific Pub. Co.
- Coombs, D. S., (1961). Some recent work on the lower grades of metamorphism, *Aust. J. Sci.* *24*, 203–215.
- Cooper, J. R., Crelling, J. C., Rimmer, S. M., & Whittington, A. G. (2007). Coal metamorphism by igneous intrusion in the Raton Basin, CO and NM: Implications for generation of volatiles. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, *71*(1), 15–27. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2006.05.007>
- Cronin, J. R., Pizzarello, S., & Frye, J. S. (1987). <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectroscopy of the insoluble carbon of carbonaceous chondrites. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, *51*(2), 299–303. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(87\)90242-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(87)90242-0)
- Dai, K. H., & Johnson, C. E. (1999). Applicability of solid-state <sup>13</sup>C CP/MAS NMR analysis in spodosols: Chemical removal of magnetic materials. *Geoderma*, *93*(3), 289–310. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7061\(99\)00072-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7061(99)00072-5)
- Dai, S., Jiang, Y., Ward, C. R., Gu, L., Seredin, V. V., Liu, H., Zhou, D., Wang, X., Sun, Y., Zou, J., & Ren, D. (2012). Mineralogical and geochemical compositions of the coal in the Guanbanwusu mine, Inner Mongolia, China: Further evidence for the existence of an Al (Ga and REE) ore deposit in the Jungar Coalfield. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, *98*, 10–40. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2012.03.003>
- Dai, S., Li, D., Chou, C.-L., Zhao, L., Zhang, Y., Ren, D., Ma, Y., & Sun, Y. (2008). Mineralogy and geochemistry of boehmite-rich coals: New insights from the Haerwusu surface mine, Jungar Coalfield, Inner Mongolia, China. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, *74*(3), 185–202. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2008.01.001>
- Deline, V. R., Evans, C. A., & Williams, P. (1978b). A unified explanation for secondary ion yields. *Applied Physics Letters*, *33*(7), 578–580. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.90466>

- Deline, V. R., Katz, W., Evans, C. A., & Williams, P. (1978a). Mechanism of the SIMS matrix effect. *Applied Physics Letters*, *33*(9), 832–835. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.90546>
- Dellinger, M., Hardisty, D. S., Planavsky, N. J., Gill, B. C., Kalderon-Asael, B., Asael, D., Croissant, T., Swart, P. K., & West, A. J. (2020). The effects of diagenesis on lithium isotope ratios of shallow marine carbonates. *American Journal of Science*, *320*(2), 150–184. <https://doi.org/10.2475/02.2020.03>
- Dellinger, M., West, A. J., Paris, G., Adkins, J. F., Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Ullmann, C. V., Eagle, R. A., Freitas, P., Bagard, M.-L., Ries, J. B., Corsetti, F. A., Perez-Huerta, A., & Kampf, A. R. (2018). The Li isotope composition of marine biogenic carbonates: Patterns and mechanisms. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, *236*, 315–335. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2018.03.014>
- Deng, R. Chern., & Williams, Peter. (1989). Factors affecting precision and accuracy in quantitative analysis by secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Analytical Chemistry*, *61*(17), 1946–1948. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ac00192a035>
- Dilles, J. H., & John, D. A. (2021). Porphyry and epithermal mineral deposits. In D. Alderton & S. A. Elias (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of Geology (Second Edition)* (pp. 847–866). Academic Press. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-102908-4.00005-9>
- Dilles, J. H., Kent, A. J. R., Wooden, J. L., Tosdal, R. M., Koleszar, A., Lee, R. G., & Farmer, L. P. (2015). Zircon compositional evidence for sulfur-degassing from ore-forming arc magmas. *Economic Geology*, *110*(1), 241–251. <https://doi.org/10.2113/econgeo.110.1.241>
- Dow, W. G. (1977). Kerogen studies and geological interpretations. *Journal of Geochemical Exploration*, *7*, 79–99. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0375-6742\(77\)90078-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0375-6742(77)90078-4)
- Durand, B. (1980). *Kerogen: Insoluble Organic Matter from Sedimentary Rocks*. Editions Technip.
- East, J., Swezey, C., Repetski, J., & Hayba, D. (2012). *Thermal Maturity Map of Devonian Shale in the Illinois, Michigan, and Appalachian Basins of North America* (3214th ed.) [Open-File Report]. U.S. Geological Survey. <https://pubs.usgs.gov/sim/3214/pdf/sim3214.pdf>
- Eccles, D. R., & Berhane, H. (2011). *Geological Introduction to Lithium-Rich Formation Water with Emphasis on the Fox Creek Area of West-Central Alberta (NTS 83F and 83K)* (p. 28) [Open-File Report]. Energy resources Conservation Board. [https://ags.aer.ca/document/OFR/OFR\\_2011\\_10.pdf](https://ags.aer.ca/document/OFR/OFR_2011_10.pdf)

- Farquhar, J., Hauri, E., & Wang, J. (1999). New insights into carbon fluid chemistry and graphite precipitation: SIMS analysis of granulite facies graphite from Ponnudi, South India. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 171(4), 607–621. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0012-821X\(99\)00177-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0012-821X(99)00177-6)
- Filby, R. H., & Branthaver, J. F. (Eds.). (1987). *Metal complexes in fossil fuels: Geochemistry, characterization, and processing*. American Chemical Society.
- Finkelman, R. B. (1980). *Modes of occurrence of trace elements in coal* [Dissertation]. University of Maryland.
- Finkelman, R. B. (1993). Trace and minor elements in coal. In M. H. Engel & S. A. Macko (Eds.), *Organic Geochemistry: Principles and Applications* (pp. 593–607). Springer US. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-2890-6\\_28](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-2890-6_28)
- Finkelman, R. B., Bostick, N. H., Dulong, F. T., Senftle, F. E., & Thorpe, A. N. (1998). Influence of an igneous intrusion on the inorganic geochemistry of a bituminous coal from Pitkin County, Colorado. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 36(3), 223–241. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-5162\(98\)00005-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-5162(98)00005-6)
- Finkelman, R. B., Palmer, C. A., & Wang, P. (2018). Quantification of the modes of occurrence of 42 elements in coal. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 185, 138–160. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2017.09.005>
- Flesch, G. D., Anderson, A. R., & Svec, H. J. (1973). A secondary isotopic standard for  $^6\text{Li}/^7\text{Li}$  determinations. *International Journal of Mass Spectrometry and Ion Physics*, 12(3), 265–272. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7381\(73\)80043-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7381(73)80043-9)
- Fletcher, I. R., Kilburn, M. R., & Rasmussen, B. (2008). NanoSIMS  $\mu\text{m}$ -scale in situ measurement of  $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$  in early Precambrian organic matter, with permil precision. *International Journal of Mass Spectrometry*, 278(1), 59–68. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijms.2008.08.010>
- Frank, L. A., Henderson, N. K., & Swisher, R. L. (1969). Degradation of continuous-channel electron multipliers in a laboratory operating environment. *Review of Scientific Instruments*, 40(5), 685–689. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1684037>
- Franzreb, K., Lörinčík, J., & Williams, P. (2004). Quantitative study of oxygen enhancement of sputtered ion yields. I. Argon ion bombardment of a silicon surface with  $\text{O}_2$  flood. *Surface Science*, 573(2), 291–309. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.susc.2004.10.001>
- Gallois, R. W. (1976). Coccolith blooms in the Kimmeridge Clay and origin of North Sea oil. *Nature*, 259(5543), 473–475. <https://doi.org/10.1038/259473b0>

- Galushkin, Yu. I. (1997). Thermal effects of igneous intrusions on maturity of organic matter: A possible mechanism of intrusion. *Organic Geochemistry*, 26(11), 645–658. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380\(97\)00030-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380(97)00030-2)
- Gan, H., Nandi, S. P., & Walker, P. L. (1972). Nature of the porosity in american coals. *Fuel*, 51(4), 272–277. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-2361\(72\)90003-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-2361(72)90003-8)
- Goldhaber, M. G., Bigelow, R. C., Hatch, J. R., & Pashin, J. C. (2000). *Distribution of a suite of elements including arsenic and mercury in Alabama coal* (Miscellaneous Field Studies Map MF-2333). U.S. Geological Survey. <https://pubs.usgs.gov/mf/2000/mf-2333/mf2333so.pdf>
- Gough, L., Shacklette, H., & Case, A. (1977). Element concentrations toxic to plants, animals, and man. *US Geological Survey Bulletin*, 1466, 78.
- Haldar, S. K. (2020). Chapter 3—Basic mineralogy. In S. K. Haldar (Ed.), *Introduction to mineralogy and petrology (Second Edition)* (pp. 109–143). Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820585-3.00003-X>
- Harkness, J. S., Ruhl, L. S., Millot, R., Kloppman, W., Hower, J. C., Hsu-Kim, H., & Vengosh, A. (2015). Lithium isotope fingerprints in coal and coal combustion residuals from the United States. *Procedia Earth and Planetary Science*, 13, 134–137. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.proeps.2015.07.032>
- Hartlieb, P., Toifl, M., Kuchar, F., Meisels, R., & Antretter, T. (2016). Thermo-physical properties of selected hard rocks and their relation to microwave-assisted comminution. *Minerals Engineering*, 91, 34–41. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mineng.2015.11.008>
- Hathorne, E., & James, R. (2006). Temporal record of lithium in seawater: A tracer for silicate weathering? *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 246(3–4), 393–406. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2006.04.020>
- Hauri, E. H., Shaw, A. M., Wang, J., Dixon, J. E., King, P. L., & Mandeville, C. (2006). Matrix effects in hydrogen isotope analysis of silicate glasses by SIMS. *Chemical Geology*, 235(3), 352–365. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2006.08.010>
- Hauri, E., Wang, J., Dixon, J. E., King, P. L., Mandeville, C., & Newman, S. (2002). SIMS analysis of volatiles in silicate glasses: 1. Calibration, matrix effects and comparisons with FTIR. *Chemical Geology*, 183(1), 99–114. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541\(01\)00375-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(01)00375-8)
- He, M.-Y., Luo, C., Lu, H., Jin, Z. dong, & Deng, L. (2019). Measurements of lithium isotopic compositions in coal using MC-ICP-MS. *Journal of Analytical Atomic Spectrometry*, 34(9), 1773–1778. <https://doi.org/10.1039/C9JA00204A>

- Heber, V. S., McKeegan, K. D., Burnett, D. S., Duprat, J., Guan, Y., Jurewicz, A. J. G., Olinger, C. T., & Smith, S. P. (2014). Accurate analysis of shallowly implanted solar wind ions by SIMS backside depth profiling. *Chemical Geology*, *390*, 61–73. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.10.003>
- Herrin, J. M., & Deming, D. (1996). Thermal conductivity of U.S. coals. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Solid Earth*, *101*(B11), 25381–25386. <https://doi.org/10.1029/96JB01884>
- Hervig, R. L. (1996). Analyses of geological materials for boron by secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Reviews in Mineralogy and Geochemistry*, *33*(1), 789–802.
- Hervig, R. L., Bell, D. R., Moore, G., Williams, L. B., Yamamoto, J., & Buseck, P. R. (2004). SIMS Analyses for Li Isotope Ratios: From olivine to clay minerals. *AGU Fall Meeting Abstracts*, *51*, 593. <http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2004AGUFM.V51C0593H>
- Hervig, R. L., Mazdab, F. K., Moore, G., & McMillan, P. F. (2003). Analyzing hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>O) in silicate glass by secondary ion mass spectrometry and reflectance Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy. In *Developments in Volcanology* (Vol. 5, pp. 83–103). Elsevier. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1871-644X\(03\)80025-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1871-644X(03)80025-6)
- Hervig, R. L., Mazdab, F. K., Williams, P., Guan, Y., Huss, G. R., & Leshin, L. A. (2006). Useful ion yields for Cameca IMS 3f and 6f SIMS: Limits on quantitative analysis. *Chemical Geology*, *227*(1), 83–99. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2005.09.008>
- Hettinger, R. D., Roberts, L. N. R., & Gognat, T. A. (2000). Investigations of the distribution and resources of coal in the southern part of the Piceance Basin, Colorado. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper*, *1625-B\**. [https://pubs.usgs.gov/pp/p1625b/Reports/Chapters/Chapter\\_O.pdf](https://pubs.usgs.gov/pp/p1625b/Reports/Chapters/Chapter_O.pdf)
- Hindshaw, R. S., Tosca, R., Goût, T. L., Farnan, I., Tosca, N. J., & Tipper, E. T. (2019). Experimental constraints on Li isotope fractionation during clay formation. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, *250*, 219–237. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.02.015>
- Hingston, F. J. (1964). Reactions between boron and clays. *Soil Research*, *2*(1), 83–95. <https://doi.org/10.1071/sr9640083>

- Hofker, W. K. (1975). *Implantation of boron in silicon* (INIS-MF--2044; Issue INIS-MF--2044). Amsterdam Univ. (Netherlands).  
[http://inis.iaea.org/Search/search.aspx?orig\\_q=RN:7234550](http://inis.iaea.org/Search/search.aspx?orig_q=RN:7234550)
- Hogan, J. F., & Blum, J. D. (2003). Boron and lithium isotopes as groundwater tracers: A study at the Fresh Kills Landfill, Staten Island, New York, USA. *Applied Geochemistry*, 18(4), 615–627. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0883-2927\(02\)00153-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0883-2927(02)00153-1)
- Hollocher, K., & Ruiz, J. (1995). Major and trace element determinations on NIST glass standard reference materials 611, 612, 614 and 1834 by inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry. *Geostandards and Geoanalytical Research*, 19(1), 27–34. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1751-908X.1995.tb00149.x>
- Hong, H.-J., Ryu, T., Park, I.-S., Kim, M., Shin, J., Kim, B.-G., & Chung, K.-S. (2018). Highly porous and surface-expanded spinel hydrogen manganese oxide (HMO)/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> composite for effective lithium (Li) recovery from seawater. *Chemical Engineering Journal*, 337, 455–461.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2017.12.130>
- Horstman, E. L. (1957). The distribution of lithium, rubidium and caesium in igneous and sedimentary rocks. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 12(1), 1–28.  
[https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(57\)90014-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(57)90014-5)
- Hosterman, J. (1990). Chemistry and mineralogy of natural bitumens and heavy oils and Their Reservoir rocks from the United States, Canada, Trinidad and Tobago, and Venezuela. 1047, 19.
- House, C. H., Schopf, J. W., McKeegan, K. D., Coath, C. D., Harrison, T. M., & Stetter, K. O. (2000). Carbon isotopic composition of individual Precambrian microfossils. *Geology*, 28(8), 707–710. [https://doi.org/10.1130/0091-7613\(2000\)28<707:CICOIP>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1130/0091-7613(2000)28<707:CICOIP>2.0.CO;2)
- Hu, P., Hou, X., Zhang, J., Li, S., Wu, H., Damø, A. J., Li, H., Wu, Q., & Xi, X. (2018). Distribution and occurrence of lithium in high-alumina-coal fly ash. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 189, 27–34. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2018.02.011>
- Huber, M. L., Perkins, R. A., Friend, D. G., Sengers, J. V., Assael, M. J., Metaxa, I. N., Miyagawa, K., Hellmann, R., & Vogel, E. (2012). New international formulation for the thermal conductivity of H<sub>2</sub>O. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, 41(3), 033102. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4738955>
- Hunt, J. M. (1996). *Petroleum geochemistry and geology*. W.H. Freeman and Company.

- Hutton, A. C., & Hower, J. C. (1999). Cannel coals: Implications for classification and terminology. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 41(1), 157–188. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-5162\(99\)00015-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0166-5162(99)00015-4)
- IEA (2021), *The role of critical minerals in clean energy transitions*, IEA, Paris <https://www.iea.org/reports/the-role-of-critical-minerals-in-clean-energy-transitions>
- International Committee for Coal and Organic Petrology (ICCP), (1998). The new vitrinite classification (ICCP System, 1994). *Fuel* 77: 349–358.
- International Committee for Coal and Organic Petrology (ICCP), (2001). The new inertinite classification (ICCP System, 1994). *Fuel* 80: 459–471.
- Isa, J., Kohl, I. E., Liu, M.-C., Wasson, J. T., Young, E. D., & McKeegan, K. D. (2017). Quantification of oxygen isotope SIMS matrix effects in olivine samples: Correlation with sputter rate. *Chemical Geology*, 458, 14–21. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2017.03.020>
- Ishida, A., Kitajima, K., Williford, K. H., Tuite, M. L., Kakegawa, T., & Valley, J. W. (2018). Simultaneous in situ analysis of carbon and nitrogen isotope ratios in organic matter by secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Geostandards and Geoanalytical Research*, 42(2), 189–203. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ggr.12209>
- Iyer, K., Svensen, H., & Schmid, D. W. (2018). SILLi 1.0: A 1-D numerical tool quantifying the thermal effects of sill intrusions. *Geoscientific Model Development*, 11(1), 43–60. <https://doi.org/10.5194/gmd-11-43-2018>
- Jackson, M. L., & Barak, P. W. (2005). *Soil chemical analysis: Advanced course : a manual of methods useful for instruction and research in soil chemistry, physical chemistry of soils, soil fertility, and soil genesis*. Parallel Press, University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries.
- Jeffcoate, A. B., Elliott, T., Kasemann, S. A., Ionov, D., Cooper, K., & Brooker, R. (2007). Li isotope fractionation in peridotites and mafic melts. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 71(1), 202–218. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2006.06.1611>
- Jin, H. (2014). *Source rock potential of the Bakken shales in the Williston Basin, North Dakota and Montana* [Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines]. <http://search.proquest.com/docview/1498479642/abstract/65C61C592D1E45EAPQ/1>



- Jin, H., & Sonnenberg, S. A. (2013, August 12). *Characterization for Source Rock Potential of the Bakken Shales in the Williston Basin, North Dakota and Montana*. SPE/AAPG/SEG Unconventional Resources Technology Conference. <https://doi.org/10.1190/urtec2013-013>
- Johnson, R. B. (1969). *Geologic map of the Trinidad quadrangle, south-central Colorado* [Geologic Map]. U.S. Geological Survey. [https://ngmdb.usgs.gov/Prodesc/proddesc\\_9346.htm](https://ngmdb.usgs.gov/Prodesc/proddesc_9346.htm)
- Johnson, R., & Finn, T. (2001). *Potential for a basin-centered gas accumulation in the Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico*. <https://doi.org/10.3133/b2184B>
- Jones, R. W. (1981). *Some mass balance and geological constraints on migration mechanisms* (No. 1). 65(1), 20. <https://doi.org/10.1306/2F91977E-16CE-11D7-8645000102C1865D>
- Kaminsky, F. V., Shilobreeva, S. N., Ber, B. Ya., & Kazantsev, D. Yu. (2020). Quantification of hydrogen in natural diamond by secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS). *Doklady Earth Sciences*, 494(1), 699–703. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S1028334X20090093>
- Kasemann, S. A., Jeffcoate, A. B., & Elliott, T. (2005). Lithium isotope composition of basalt glass reference material. *Analytical Chemistry*, 77(16), 5251–5257. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ac048178h>
- Kaufman, A. J., & Xiao, S. (2003). High CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the Proterozoic atmosphere estimated from analyses of individual microfossils. *Nature*, 425(6955), 279–282. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature01902>
- Kavanagh, L., Keohane, J., Cabellos, G., Lloyd, A., & Cleary, J. (2018). Induced plant accumulation of lithium. *Geosciences*, 8(2), 56. <https://doi.org/10.3390/geosciences8020056>
- Kennedy, M. J., & Wagner, T. (2011). Clay mineral continental amplifier for marine carbon sequestration in a greenhouse ocean. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108(24), 9776–9781. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1018670108>
- Kesler, S. E., Gruber, P. W., Medina, P. A., Keoleian, G. A., Everson, M. P., & Wallington, T. J. (2012). Global lithium resources: Relative importance of pegmatite, brine and other deposits. *Ore Geology Reviews*, 48, 55–69. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.oregeorev.2012.05.006>

- Ketris, M. P., & Yudovich, Ya. E. (2009). Estimations of clarkes for Carbonaceous biolithes: World averages for trace element contents in black shales and coals. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 78(2), 135–148. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2009.01.002>
- Killops, S., & Killops, V. (2004). *Introduction to Organic Geochemistry*. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781118697214.ch4>
- Kolka, R., Bridgham, S. D., & Ping, C.-L. (2016). *Soils of peatlands: Histosols and gelisols*. <https://www.nrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/49906>
- Kump, L. R., Brantley, S. L., & Arthur, M. A. (2000). Chemical weathering, atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>, and climate. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, 28(1), 611–667. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.earth.28.1.611>
- Lechler, M., Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Jenkyns, H. C., Prosser, G., & Parente, M. (2015). Lithium-isotope evidence for enhanced silicate weathering during OAE 1a (Early Aptian Selli event). *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 432, 210–222. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2015.09.052>
- Lemarchand, E., Chabaux, F., Vigier, N., Millot, R., & Pierret, M.-C. (2010). Lithium isotope systematics in a forested granitic catchment (Strengbach, Vosges Mountains, France). *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 74(16), 4612–4628. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2010.04.057>
- Leshner, C. E., & Spera, F. J. (2015). Thermodynamic and transport properties of silicate melts and magma. In *The encyclopedia of volcanoes* (pp. 113–141). Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-385938-9.00005-5>
- Leta, D. P., & Morrison, G. H. (1980). Ion implantation for in-situ quantitative ion microprobe analysis. *Analytical Chemistry*, 52(2), 277–280. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ac50052a015>
- Lewan, M. D. (1993). Laboratory simulation of petroleum formation. In M. H. Engel & S. A. Macko (Eds.), *Organic Geochemistry: Principles and Applications* (pp. 419–442). Springer US. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-2890-6\\_18](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4615-2890-6_18)
- Lewan, M. D., Comer, J. B., Hamilton Smith, T., Hasenmueller, N. R., Guthrie, J. M., Hatch, J. R., Gautier, D. L., & Franki, W. T. (1995). *Feasibility Study of Material-Balance Assessment of Petroleum from the New Albany Shale in the Illinois Basin*. 2137, 40.

- Lewan, M. D., & Ruble, T. E. (2002). Comparison of petroleum generation kinetics by isothermal hydrous and nonisothermal open-system pyrolysis. *Organic Geochemistry*, 33(12), 1457–1475. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380\(02\)00182-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380(02)00182-1)
- Lewan, M. D., Winters, J. C., & McDonald, J. H. (1979). Generation of oil-like pyrolyzates from organic-rich shales. *Science*, 203(4383), 897–899. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.203.4383.897>
- Li, J., Chen, F., Ling, Z., & Li, T. (2021). Lithium sources in oilfield waters from the Qaidam Basin, Tibetan Plateau: Geochemical and Li isotopic evidence. *Ore Geology Reviews*, 139, 104481. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.oregeorev.2021.104481>
- Li, W., Liu, X.-M., & Chadwick, O. A. (2020). Lithium isotope behavior in Hawaiian regoliths: Soil-atmosphere-biosphere exchanges. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 285, 175–192. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2020.07.012>
- Li, Y., Wiedenbeck, M., Shcheka, S., & Keppler, H. (2013). Nitrogen solubility in upper mantle minerals. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 377–378, 311–323. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2013.07.013>
- Li, Z., Ward, C. R., & Gurba, L. W. (2007). Occurrence of non-mineral inorganic elements in low-rank coal macerals as shown by electron microprobe element mapping techniques. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 70(1), 137–149. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2006.04.009>
- Li, Z., Ward, C. R., & Gurba, L. W. (2010). Occurrence of non-mineral inorganic elements in macerals of low-rank coals. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 81(4), 242–250. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2009.02.004>
- Liebl, H. (1975). Secondary-ion mass spectrometry and its use in depth profiling. *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology*, 12(1), 385–391. <https://doi.org/10.1116/1.568798>
- Littke, R., & Leythaeuser, D. (1993). Migration of oil and gas in coals: Chapter 10. In *Hydrocarbons from coal* (Vol. 180, pp. 219–236). American Association of Petroleum Geologists. <http://archives.datapages.com/data/specpubs/mineral1/data/a180/a180/0001/0200/0219.htm>
- Liu, C., & Wang, P. (2013). The role of algal blooms in the formation of lacustrine petroleum source rocks—Evidence from Jiyang depression, Bohai Gulf Rift Basin, eastern China. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 388, 15–22. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2013.07.024>

- Lobus, N. V. (2016). Elemental composition of zooplankton in the Kara Sea and the bays on the eastern side of Novaya Zemlya. *Oceanology*, *56*(6), 809–818. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S0001437016050088>
- Loftus, G. W. F., & Greensmith, J. T. (1988). The lacustrine Burdiehouse Limestone Formation—A key to the deposition of the Dinantian oil shales of Scotland. *Geological Society, London, Special Publications*, *40*(1), 219–234. <https://doi.org/10.1144/GSL.SP.1988.040.01.19>
- Macpherson, G. L. (2015). Lithium in fluids from Paleozoic-aged reservoirs, Appalachian plateau region, USA. *Applied Geochemistry*, *60*, 72–77. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2015.04.013>
- Macpherson, G. L., Capo, R. C., Stewart, B. W., Phan, T. T., Schroeder, K., & Hammack, R. W. (2014). Temperature-dependent Li isotope ratios in Appalachian plateau and Gulf Coast sedimentary basin saline water. *Geofluids*, *14*(4), 419–429. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gfl.12084>
- Marriott, C. S., Henderson, G. M., Crompton, R., Staubwasser, M., & Shaw, S. (2004). Effect of mineralogy, salinity, and temperature on Li/Ca and Li isotope composition of calcium carbonate. *Chemical Geology*, *212*(1), 5–15. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2004.08.002>
- Mathews, J. P., & Pisupati, S. (2018). Penn State and Argonne Premium Coal Sample Bank and database. *Penn State and Argonne Premium Coal Sample Bank and Database*. <http://www.energy.psu.edu/cst/index.html>
- Matjie, R. H., Li, Z., Ward, C. R., Bunt, J. R., & Strydom, C. A. (2016). Determination of mineral matter and elemental composition of individual macerals in coals from Highveld mines. *Journal of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, *116*(2), 169–180. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2411-9717/2016/v116n2a8>
- McCabe. (1991). Tectonic controls on coal accumulation. *Societe Geologique de France*, *162*(2), 277–282.
- McCarthy, K., Niemann, M., Palmowski, D., Peters, K., & Stankiewicz, A. (2011). Basic petroleum geochemistry for source rock evaluation. *Oilfield Review*, *23*, 32–43.
- Meija, J., Coplen, T. B., Berglund, M., Brand, W. A., Bièvre, P. D., Gröning, M., Holden, N. E., Irrgeher, J., Loss, R. D., Walczyk, T., & Prohaska, T. (2016). Atomic weights of the elements 2013 (IUPAC Technical Report). *Pure and Applied Chemistry*, *88*(3), 265–291. <https://doi.org/10.1515/pac-2015-0305>

- Meng, X., Mao, J., Zhang, C., Zhang, D., & Liu, H. (2018). Melt recharge, f O<sub>2</sub>-T conditions, and metal fertility of felsic magmas: Zircon trace element chemistry of Cu-Au porphyries in the Sanjiang orogenic belt, southwest China. *Mineralium Deposita*, 53(5), 649–663. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00126-017-0768-y>
- Milliken, K. L. (2003). 7.07—Late diagenesis and mass transfer in sandstone–shale sequences. In H. D. Holland & K. K. Turekian (Eds.), *Treatise on Geochemistry* (pp. 159–190). Pergamon. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-043751-6/07091-2>
- Millot, R., Guerrot, C., Innocent, C., Négrel, Ph., & Sanjuan, B. (2011). Chemical, multi-isotopic (Li–B–Sr–U–H–O) and thermal characterization of Triassic formation waters from the Paris Basin. *Chemical Geology*, 283(3), 226–241. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2011.01.020>
- Millot, R., Scaillet, B., & Sanjuan, B. (2010). Lithium isotopes in island arc geothermal systems: Guadeloupe, Martinique (French West Indies) and experimental approach. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 74(6), 1852–1871. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2009.12.007>
- Misra, S., & Froelich, P. N. (2012). Lithium isotope history of Cenozoic seawater: changes in silicate weathering and reverse weathering. *Science*, 335(6070), 818–823. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1214697>
- Mojzsis, S. J., Arrhenius, G., McKeegan, K. D., Harrison, T. M., Nutman, A. P., & Friend, C. R. L. (1996). Evidence for life on earth before 3,800 million years ago. *Nature*, 384(6604), 55–59. <https://doi.org/10.1038/384055a0>
- Moore, D. M., & Reynolds Jr., R. C. (1997). *X-Ray Diffraction and the Identification and Analysis of Clay Minerals* (2nd ed.). Oxford University Press.
- Mukhopadhyay, P. K. (1994). Vitrinite reflectance as a maturity parameter: Petrographic and molecular characterization and its applications to basin modeling. In P. K. Mukhopadhyay & W. G. Dow (Eds.), *Vitrinite Reflectance as a Maturity Parameter* (Vol. 570, pp. 1–24). American Chemical Society. <https://doi.org/10.1021/bk-1994-0570.ch001>
- Négrel, P., Millot, R., Brenot, A., & Bertin, C. (2010). Lithium isotopes as tracers of groundwater circulation in a peat land. *Chemical Geology*, 276(1–2), 119–127. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2010.06.008>
- Newcombe, M. E., Plank, T., Zhang, Y., Holycross, M., Barth, A., Lloyd, A. S., Ferguson, D., Houghton, B. F., & Hauri, E. (2020). Magma pressure-temperature-time paths during mafic explosive eruptions. *Frontiers in Earth Science*, 8, 378. <https://doi.org/10.3389/feart.2020.531911>

- Nichols, D. J., & Traverse, A. (1971). *Palynology, petrology, and depositional environments of some early Tertiary lignites in Texas*. 2, 37–48. JSTOR. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3687276>
- Nuccio, V. F., & Hatch, J. R. (1996). *Vitrinite reflectance suppression in the New Albany shale, Illinois Basin—Vitrinite reflectance and rock-eval data* (Open-File Report\* No. 96–665; Issues 96–665, p. 38). U.S. Geological Survey. <https://pubs.usgs.gov/of/1996/0665/report.pdf>
- Nuñez, J., Renslow, R., Cliff, J. B., & Anderton, C. R. (2017). NanoSIMS for biological applications: Current practices and analyses. *Biointerphases*, 13(3), 03B301. <https://doi.org/10.1116/1.4993628>
- Olson, N. H., Dilles, J. H., Kent, A. J. R., & Lang, J. R. (2017). Geochemistry of the Cretaceous Kaskanak batholith and genesis of the Pebble porphyry Cu-Au-Mo deposit, Southwest Alaska. *American Mineralogist*, 102(8), 1597–1621. <https://doi.org/10.2138/am-2017-6053>
- Orem, W. H., & Finkelman, R. B. (2003). Coal formation and geochemistry. In H. D. Holland & K. K. Turekian (Eds.), *Treatise on Geochemistry* (pp. 191–222). Pergamon. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-043751-6/07097-3>
- Orphan, V. J., House, C. H., Hinrichs, K.-U., McKeegan, K. D., & DeLong, E. F. (2001). Methane-consuming archaea revealed by directly coupled isotopic and phylogenetic analysis. *Science*, 293(5529), 484–487.
- Othmane, G., Hull, S., Fayek, M., Rouxel, O., Lahd Geagea, M., & Kyser, T. K. (2015). Hydrogen and copper isotope analysis of turquoise by SIMS: Calibration and matrix effects. *Chemical Geology*, 395, 41–49. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.11.024>
- Palmer, C. A. (1997). *The chemical analysis of Argonne Premium Coal Samples*. 2144, 106.
- Parr, S.W., (1922). The classification of coal. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry*. 14 (10), 919–922.
- Parr, S.W., (1928). The classification of coal. *University of Illinois Engineering Experiment Station Bulletin* 180, 62 p.
- Pawlewicz, M., & Finn, T. (2002). *Vitrinite reflectance data for the Greater Green River Basin, southwestern Wyoming, northwestern Colorado, and northeastern Utah*. 02–339, 16.

- Pendias, H., & Kabata-Pendias, A. (2000). *Trace elements in soils and plants, Third Edition*. CRC Press. <https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420039900>
- Penniston-Dorland, S., Liu, X.-M., & Rudnick, R. L. (2017). Lithium isotope geochemistry. *Reviews in Mineralogy and Geochemistry*, 82(1), 165–217. <https://doi.org/10.2138/rmg.2017.82.6>
- Peters, K. E., & Cassa, M. (2007). Applied source rock geochemistry. In L. B. Magoon & W. G. Dow (Eds.), *The Petroleum System – from Source to Trap* (pp. 93–120). American Association of Petroleum Geologists.
- Peters, K. E., Xia, X., Pomerantz, A. E., & Mullins, O. C. (2016). Chapter 3—Geochemistry applied to evaluation of unconventional resources. In Y. Z. Ma & S. A. Holditch (Eds.), *Unconventional Oil and Gas Resources Handbook* (pp. 71–126). Gulf Professional Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-802238-2.00003-1>
- Petersen, H. I. (2006). The petroleum generation potential and effective oil window of humic coals related to coal composition and age. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 67(4), 221–248. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2006.01.005>
- Phan, T. T., Capo, R. C., Stewart, B. W., Macpherson, G. L., Rowan, E. L., & Hammack, R. W. (2016). Factors controlling Li concentration and isotopic composition in formation waters and host rocks of Marcellus Shale, Appalachian Basin. *Chemical Geology*, 420, 162–179. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2015.11.003>
- Pickel, W., Kus, J., Flores, D., Kalaitzidis, S., Christanis, K., Cardott, B. J., Miszkennan, M., Rodrigues, S., Hentschel, A., Hamor-Vido, M., Crosdale, P., & Wagner, N. (2017). Classification of liptinite – ICCP System 1994. *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 169, 40–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coal.2016.11.004>
- Pistiner, J. S., & Henderson, G. M. (2003). Lithium-isotope fractionation during continental weathering processes. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 214(1), 327–339. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0012-821X\(03\)00348-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0012-821X(03)00348-0)
- Pittion, J. L., & Gouadain, J. (1985). Maturity studies of the Jurassic ‘Coal Unit’ in three wells from the Haltenbanken area. In B. M. Thomas (Ed.), *Petroleum geochemistry in exploration of the Norwegian Shelf* (pp. 205–211). Springer Netherlands. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-009-4199-1\\_17](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-009-4199-1_17)
- Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Burton, K. W., Opfergelt, S., Genson, B., Guicharnaud, R. A., & Gislason, S. R. (2021). The lithium isotope response to the variable weathering of soils in Iceland. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 313, 55–73. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2021.08.020>

- Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Desrochers, A., Murphy, M. J., Finlay, A. J., Selby, D., & Lenton, T. M. (2017). Global climate stabilisation by chemical weathering during the Hirnantian glaciation. *Geochemical Perspectives Letters*, 230–237. <https://doi.org/10.7185/geochemlet.1726>
- Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Fraser, W. T., Hammond, S. J., Tarbuck, G., Wood, I. G., Oelkers, E. H., & Murphy, M. J. (2019). Experimental determination of Li isotope behaviour during basalt weathering. *Chemical Geology*, 517, 34–43. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2019.04.020>
- Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Jenkyns, H. C., & Woodfine, R. G. (2013). Lithium isotope evidence for enhanced weathering during Oceanic Anoxic Event 2. *Nature Geoscience*, 6(8), 668–672. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo1875>
- Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E. P., Kasemann, S. A., & Wimpenny, J. B. (2020). Lithium and lithium isotopes in earth's surface cycles. *Elements*, 16(4), 253–258. <https://doi.org/10.2138/gselements.16.4.253>
- Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., Porcelli, D., James, R. H., van Calsteren, P., Schaefer, B., Cartwright, I., Reynolds, B. C., & Burton, K. W. (2014). Chemical weathering processes in the Great Artesian Basin: Evidence from lithium and silicon isotopes. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 406, 24–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2014.09.014>
- Porcheddu, A., Colacino, E., De Luca, L., & Delogu, F. (2020). Metal-Mediated and Metal-Catalyzed Reactions Under Mechanochemical Conditions. *ACS Catalysis*, 10(15), 8344–8394. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acscatal.0c00142>
- Pougnet, M. A. B., Wyrley-birch, J. M., & Orren, M. J. (1990). The boron and lithium content of South African coals and coal ashes. *International Journal of Environmental Analytical Chemistry*, 38(4), 539–549. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03067319008026956>
- Qin, S., Zhao, C., Li, Y., & Zhang, Y. (2015). Review of coal as a promising source of lithium. *International Journal of Oil, Gas and Coal Technology*, 9(2), 215. <https://doi.org/10.1504/IJOGCT.2015.067490>
- Regier, M. E., Hervig, R. L., Myers, M. L., Roggensack, K., & Wilson, C. J. N. (2016). Analyzing nitrogen in natural and synthetic silicate glasses by secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Chemical Geology*, 447, 27–39. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2016.10.019>



- Romer, R. L., & Meixner, A. (2014). Lithium and boron isotopic fractionation in sedimentary rocks during metamorphism – The role of rock composition and protolith mineralogy. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 128, 158–177. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2013.11.032>
- Rumpel, C., Kögel-Knabner, I., & Bruhn, F. (2002). Vertical distribution, age, and chemical composition of organic carbon in two forest soils of different pedogenesis. *Organic Geochemistry*, 33(10), 1131–1142. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380\(02\)00088-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0146-6380(02)00088-8)
- Rumpel, C., Rabia, N., Derenne, S., Quenea, K., Eusterhues, K., Kögel-Knabner, I., & Mariotti, A. (2006). Alteration of soil organic matter following treatment with hydrofluoric acid (HF). *Organic Geochemistry*, 37(11), 1437–1451. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.orggeochem.2006.07.001>
- Russell, W. L. (1951). *Principles of petroleum geology* (1st ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- Ryan, J. G., & Langmuir, C. H. (1987). The systematics of lithium abundances in young volcanic rocks. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 51(6), 1727–1741. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(87\)90351-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(87)90351-6)
- Sánchez-Ramos, S., Doménech-Carbó, A., Gimeno-Adelantado, J. V., Peris-Vicente, J., & Valle-Algarra, F. M. (2008). Thermal decomposition of chromite spinel with chlorite admixture. *Thermochimica Acta*, 476(1), 11–19. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tca.2008.07.003>
- Sangély, L., Chaussidon, M., Michels, R., & Huault, V. (2005). Microanalysis of carbon isotope composition in organic matter by secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Chemical Geology*, 223(4), 179–195. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2005.06.001>
- Saxby, J. D. (1976). Chapter 6 Chemical separation and characterization of kerogen from oil shale. In *Developments in petroleum science* (Vol. 5, pp. 103–128). Elsevier. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0376-7361\(08\)70046-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0376-7361(08)70046-3)
- Schmidt, M. W. I., Knicker, H., Hatcher, P. G., & Kögel-Knabner, I. (1997). Improvement of <sup>13</sup>C and <sup>15</sup>N CPMAS NMR spectra of bulk soils, particle size fractions and organic material by treatment with 10% hydrofluoric acid. *European Journal of Soil Science*, 48(2), 319–328. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2389.1997.tb00552.x>

- Schöpa, A., Annen, C., Dilles, J. H., Sparks, R. S. J., & Blundy, J. D. (2017). Magma emplacement rates and porphyry copper deposits: Thermal modeling of the Yerington Batholith, Nevada. *Economic Geology*, *112*(7), 1653–1672. <https://doi.org/10.5382/econgeo.2017.4525>
- Seah, M. P., & Shard, A. G. (2018). The matrix effect in secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Applied Surface Science*, *439*, 605–611. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsusc.2018.01.065>
- Selley, R. C., & Sonnenberg, S. A. (2015). Chapter 6—The Reservoir. In R. C. Selley & S. A. Sonnenberg (Eds.), *Elements of petroleum geology (Third Edition)* (pp. 255–320). Academic Press. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-386031-6.00006-0>
- Seredin, V. V., Dai, S., Sun, Y., & Chekryzhov, I. Yu. (2013). Coal deposits as promising sources of rare metals for alternative power and energy-efficient technologies. *Applied Geochemistry*, *31*, 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2013.01.009>
- Shahzad, B., Tanveer, M., Hassan, W., Shah, A. N., Anjum, S. A., Cheema, S. A., & Ali, I. (2016). Lithium toxicity in plants: Reasons, mechanisms and remediation possibilities – A review. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, *107*, 104–115. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2016.05.034>
- Shimizu, N. (1979). Energy filtering and quantitative SIMS Analysis of silicates for major and trace elements. In A. Benninghoven, C. A. Evans, R. A. Powell, R. Shimizu, & H. A. Storms (Eds.), *Secondary ion mass spectrometry SIMS II* (pp. 62–63). Springer. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-61871-0\\_18](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-61871-0_18)
- Sigmund, P. (1969). Theory of sputtering. I. Sputtering yield of amorphous and polycrystalline targets. *Physical Review*, *187*(2), 768–768. <https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRev.187.768>
- Simons, D. S., Chi, P. H., & Kim, K. J. (2005). Quantitative measurement of arsenic implant dose by SIMS. *Journal of Surface Analysis*, *12*, 157–160.
- Sposito, G., Skipper, N. T., Sutton, R., Park, S., Soper, A. K., & Greathouse, J. A. (1999). Surface geochemistry of the clay minerals. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *96*(7), 3358–3364. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.96.7.3358>
- SRM 612, (2012). *Trace elements in glass*; National Institute of Standards and Technology; U.S. Department of Commerce: Gaithersburg, MD.
- Środoń, J. (2001). Quantitative X-Ray Diffraction Analysis of Clay-Bearing Rocks from Random Preparations. *Clays and Clay Minerals*, *49*(6), 514–528. <https://doi.org/10.1346/CCMN.2001.0490604>

- Steele, R. C. J., Heber, V. S., & McKeegan, K. D. (2017). Matrix effects on the relative sensitivity factors for manganese and chromium during ion microprobe analysis of carbonate: Implications for early Solar System chronology. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 201, 245–259. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2016.10.046>
- Steinboefel, G., Brantley, S. L., & Fantle, M. S. (2021). Lithium isotopic fractionation during weathering and erosion of shale. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 295, 155–177. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2020.12.006>
- Sun, H., Xiao, Y., Gao, Y., Zhang, G., Casey, J. F., & Shen, Y. (2018). Rapid enhancement of chemical weathering recorded by extremely light seawater lithium isotopes at the Permian–Triassic boundary. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 115(15), 3782–3787. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1711862115>
- Sun, L.-C., & Lee, H.-T. (2016). Evaluation of changes in macerals and geochemical properties during hydrocarbon generation based on pyrolysis of lignite from Mainland China. *Carbonates and Evaporites*, 31(1), 61–68. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13146-015-0240-y>
- Sun, Y., Li, Y., Zhao, C., Lin, M., Wang, J., & Qin, S. (2010). Concentrations of Lithium in Chinese Coals. *Energy Exploration & Exploitation*, 28(2), 97–104. <https://doi.org/10.1260/0144-5987.28.2.97>
- Sun, Y., Yang, J., & Zhao, C. (2012a). Minimum mining grade of associated Li deposits in coal seams. *Energy Exploration & Exploitation*, 30(2), 167–170. <https://doi.org/10.1260/0144-5987.30.2.167>
- Sun, Y., Zhao, C., Li, Y., Wang, J., & Liu, S. (2012b). Li distribution and mode of occurrences in Li-bearing coal seam# 6 from the Guanbanwusu Mine, Inner Mongolia, Northern China. *Energy Exploration & Exploitation*, 30(1), 109–130. <https://doi.org/10.1260/0144-5987.30.1.109>
- Sun, Y., Zhao, C., Zhang, J., Yang, J., Zhang, Y., Yuan, Y., Xu, J., & Duan, D. (2013). Concentrations of valuable elements of the coals from the Pingshuo mining district, Ningwu Coalfield, Northern China. *Energy Exploration & Exploitation*, 31(5), 727–744. <https://doi.org/10.1260/0144-5987.31.5.727>
- Swaine, D. J. (1990). Mode of occurrence of trace elements in coal. In *Trace Elements in Coal* (pp. 27–49). Elsevier. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-408-03309-1.50008-3>
- Swanson, V. (1975). *Collection, chemical analysis, and evaluation of coal samples in 1975*. 76–468, 503. <https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr76468>

- Sweeney, J. J., & Burnham, A. K. (1990). Evaluation of a simple model of vitrinite reflectance based on chemical kinetics (1). *AAPG Bulletin*, 74. <https://doi.org/10.1306/0C9B251F-1710-11D7-8645000102C1865D>
- Taylor, G. H., Teichmüller, M., Davis, A., Diessel, C. F. K., Littke, R., & Robert, P. (1998). *Organic petrology* (1st ed.). Gebrüder Borntraeger Verlagsbuchhandlung. [https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783443010362/Organic\\_Petrology](https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783443010362/Organic_Petrology)
- Teichert, Z., Bose, M., & Williams, L. B. (2020). Lithium isotope compositions of U.S. coals and source rocks: Potential tracer of hydrocarbons. *Chemical Geology*, 549, 119694. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2020.119694>
- Teichert, Z., Bose, M., Williams, P., Hervig, R. L., & Williams, L. B. (2022). Secondary ion mass spectrometry reference materials for lithium in carbonaceous matrices. *Geostandards and Geoanalytical Research*, ggr.12415. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ggr.12415>
- Teng, F.-Z., McDonough, W. F., Rudnick, R. L., Dalpé, C., Tomascak, P. B., Chappell, B. W., & Gao, S. (2004). Lithium isotopic composition and concentration of the upper continental crust. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 68(20), 4167–4178. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2004.03.031>
- Teppen, B. J., & Miller, D. M. (2006). Hydration energy determines isovalent cation exchange selectivity by clay minerals. *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, 70(1), 31–40. <https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj2004.0212>
- Thébault, J., Jolivet, A., Waeles, M., Tabouret, H., Sabarot, S., Pécheyrans, C., Leynaert, A., Jochum, K. P., Schöne, B. R., Fröhlich, L., Siebert, V., Amice, E., & Chauvaud, L. (2022). Scallop shells as geochemical archives of phytoplankton-related ecological processes in a temperate coastal ecosystem. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 67(1), 187–202. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.11985>
- Thibon, F., Weppe, L., Vigier, N., Churlaud, C., Lacoue-Labarthe, T., Metian, M., Cherel, Y., & Bustamante, P. (2021). Large-scale survey of lithium concentrations in marine organisms. *Science of The Total Environment*, 751, 141453. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.141453>
- Tissot, B. P., Pelet, R., & Ungerer, P. (1987). Thermal history of sedimentary basins, maturation indices, and kinetics of oil and gas generation. *AAPG Bulletin*, 71(12), 1445–1466. <https://doi.org/10.1306/703C80E7-1707-11D7-8645000102C1865D>
- Tissot, B. P., & Welte, D. H. (1984). *Petroleum formation and occurrence. A New approach to oil and gas exploration*. Springer-Verlag.

- Tomascak, P. B., Hemming, N. G., & Hemming, S. R. (2003). The lithium isotopic composition of waters of the Mono Basin, California. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 67(4), 601–611. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037\(02\)01132-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037(02)01132-8)
- Tomascak, P. B., Magna, T., & Dohmen, R. (2016). *Advances in lithium isotope geochemistry*. Springer International Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-01430-2>
- Tonarini, S., Pennisi, M., & Leeman, W. P. (1997). Precise boron isotopic analysis of complex silicate (rock) samples using alkali carbonate fusion and ion-exchange separation. *Chemical Geology*, 142(1), 129–137. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541\(97\)00087-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(97)00087-9)
- Ullmann, C. V., Campbell, H. J., Frei, R., Hesselbo, S. P., Pogge von Strandmann, P. A. E., & Korte, C. (2013). Partial diagenetic overprint of Late Jurassic belemnites from New Zealand: Implications for the preservation potential of  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values in calcite fossils. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 120, 80–96. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2013.06.029>
- U.S. Geological Survey, 2021, *Mineral commodity summaries 2021*: U.S. Geological Survey, 200 p., <https://doi.org/10.3133/mcs2021>.
- Van Krevelen, D. W. (1950). Graphical-statistical method for the study of structure and reaction processes of coal. *Fuel*, 29, 269–284.
- Van Krevelen, D. W. (1961). *Coal* (1st ed.). Elsevier.
- Van Krevelen, D. W., & Schuyer, J. (1957). *Coal science* (1st ed.). Elsevier.
- Vandenbroucke, M., & Largeau, C. (2007). Kerogen origin, evolution and structure. *Organic Geochemistry*, 38(5), 719–833. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.orggeochem.2007.01.001>
- Vigier, N., Decarreau, A., Millot, R., Carignan, J., Petit, S., & France-Lanord, C. (2008). Quantifying Li isotope fractionation during smectite formation and implications for the Li cycle. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 72(3), 780–792. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2007.11.011>
- Vorres, K. S. (1990). The Argonne Premium Coal Sample Program. *Energy & Fuels*, 4(5), 420–426. <https://doi.org/10.1021/ef00023a001>
- Wagner, W., & Pruß, A. (2002). The IAPWS Formulation 1995 for the thermodynamic properties of ordinary water substance for general and scientific use. *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data*, 31(2), 387–535. <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1461829>

- Wang, D., & Manga, M. (2015). Organic matter maturation in the contact aureole of an igneous sill as a tracer of hydrothermal convection: A tracer of hydrothermal convection. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Solid Earth*, *120*(6), 4102–4112. <https://doi.org/10.1002/2015JB011877>
- Waples, D. W., & Waples, J. S. (2004). A review and evaluation of specific heat capacities of rocks, minerals, and subsurface fluids. Part 1: Minerals and nonporous rocks. *Natural Resources Research*, *13*(2), 97–122. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:NARR.0000032647.41046.e7>
- Ward, C. R. (1974). Isolation of mineral matter from Australian bituminous coals using hydrogen peroxide. *Fuel*, *53*(3), 220–221. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-2361\(74\)90015-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-2361(74)90015-5)
- Williams, L. B., & Bose, M. (2018, June). *Measurements of the lithium isotope heterogeneity in coals and kerogen indicate an unrecognized lithium contribution to the global geochemical cycles*. CMS 55th Annual Conference.
- Williams, L. B., Clauer, N., & Hervig, R. L. (2012). CHAPTER 4: Light stable isotope microanalysis of clays in sedimentary rocks. In *Quantitative mineralogy and microanalysis of sediments and sedimentary rocks* (Vol. 42, p. 20).
- Williams, L. B., Crawford Elliott, W., & Hervig, R. L. (2015). Tracing hydrocarbons in gas shale using lithium and boron isotopes: Denver Basin USA, Wattenberg Gas Field. *Chemical Geology*, *417*, 404–413. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2015.10.027>
- Williams, L. B., & Hervig, R. L. (2004). Boron isotope composition of coals: A potential tracer of organic contaminated fluids. *Applied Geochemistry*, *19*(10), 1625–1636. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2004.02.007>
- Williams, L. B., & Hervig, R. L. (2005). Lithium and boron isotopes in illite-smectite: The importance of crystal size. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, *69*(24), 5705–5716. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2005.08.005>
- Williams, L. B., Środoń, J., Huff, W. D., Clauer, N., & Hervig, R. L. (2013). Light element distributions (N, B, Li) in Baltic Basin bentonites record organic sources. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, *120*(Supplement C), 582–599. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2013.07.004>
- Williams, P. (1979a). Current problems in low energy ion beam materials analysis with SIMS. *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, *26*(1), 1807–1811. <https://doi.org/10.1109/TNS.1979.4330489>

- Williams, P. (1979b). The sputtering process and sputtered ion emission. *Surface Science*, 90(2), 588–634. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0039-6028\(79\)90363-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0039-6028(79)90363-7)
- Williams, P. (1985). Secondary ion mass spectrometry. *Annual Review of Materials Science*, 34.
- Williams, P., Stika, K. M., Davies, J. A., & Jackman, T. E. (1983). Quantitative SIMS analysis of hydrogenated amorphous silicon using superimposed deuterium implant standards. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research*, 218(1–3), 299–302. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0167-5087\(83\)90994-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0167-5087(83)90994-8)
- Wilson, G. C., & Long, J. V. P. (1982). SIMS analysis of lithium: Ion implantation and matrix effects. *International Journal of Mass Spectrometry and Ion Physics*, 42(1), 63–75. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7381\(82\)80053-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7381(82)80053-3)
- Wilson, R. G., Stevie, F. A., & Magee, C. W. (1989). *Secondary ion mass spectrometry: A practical handbook for depth profiling and bulk impurity analysis*. Wiley.
- Wimpenny, J., Gíslason, S. R., James, R. H., Gannoun, A., Pogge Von Strandmann, P. A. E., & Burton, K. W. (2010). The behaviour of Li and Mg isotopes during primary phase dissolution and secondary mineral formation in basalt. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 74(18), 5259–5279. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2010.06.028>
- Witherow, R. A., Lyons, W. B., & Henderson, G. M. (2010). Lithium isotopic composition of the McMurdo Dry Valleys aquatic systems. *Chemical Geology*, 275(3), 139–147. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2010.04.017>
- Woolley, A. R., Bergman, S. C., Edgar, A. D., Le Bas, M. J., Mitchell, R. H., Rock, N. M. S., & Scott Smith, B. H. (1996). Classification of lamprophyres, lamproites, kimberlites, and the kalsilitic, mellitic and leucitic rocks. *The Canadian Mineralogist*, 34, 175–186.
- Wunder, B., Meixner, A., Romer, R. L., Feenstra, A., Schettler, G., & Heinrich, W. (2007). Lithium isotope fractionation between Li-bearing staurolite, Li-mica and aqueous fluids: An experimental study. *Chemical Geology*, 238(3), 277–290. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2006.12.001>
- Xu, H., Liu, C., Mi, X., Wang, Z., Han, J., Zeng, G., Liu, P., Guan, Q., Ji, H., & Huang, S. (2021). Extraction of lithium from coal fly ash by low-temperature ammonium fluoride activation-assisted leaching. *Separation and Purification Technology*, 279, 119757. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seppur.2021.119757>
- Yeskis, D., Koster van Groos, A. F., & Guggenheim, S. (1985). The dehydroxylation of kaolinite. *American Mineralogist*, 70(1–2), 159–164.

- Zegouagh, Y., Derenne, S., Dignac, M. F., Baruiso, E., Mariotti, A., & Largeau, C. (2004). Demineralisation of a crop soil by mild hydrofluoric acid treatment: Influence on organic matter composition and pyrolysis. *Journal of Analytical and Applied Pyrolysis*, 71(1), 119–135. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-2370\(03\)00059-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-2370(03)00059-7)
- Zhou, H., Wu, C., Pan, J., Wang, Z., Niu, Q., & Du, M. (2021). Research on molecular structure characteristics of vitrinite and inertinite from bituminous coal with FTIR, Micro-Raman, and XRD spectroscopy. *Energy & Fuels*, 35(2), 1322–1335. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.energyfuels.0c03586>
- Ziegler, J. F., Ziegler, M. D., & Biersack, J. P. (2010). SRIM – The stopping and range of ions in matter (2010). *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section B: Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 268(11), 1818–1823. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nimb.2010.02.091>
- Zinner, E., Fahey, A. J., & McKeegan, K. D. (1986). Characterization of electron multipliers by charge distributions. In A. Benninghoven, R. J. Colton, D. S. Simons, & H. W. Werner (Eds.), *Secondary ion mass spectrometry SIMS V* (pp. 170–172). Springer. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-82724-2\\_42](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-82724-2_42)
- Zinner, E., & Walker, R. M. (1975). Ion-probe studies of artificially implanted ions in lunar samples. *Proc. Lunar Sci Conf. 6th*, 17. <https://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11753/1620>
- Zinner, E., Walker, R. M., Chaumont, J., & Dran, J. C. (1976). Ion probe analysis of artificially implanted ions in terrestrial samples and surface enhanced ions in lunar sample 76215,77. *Proc. Lunar Sci Conf. 7th*, 32. <https://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11753/1626>



APPENDIX A

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 2

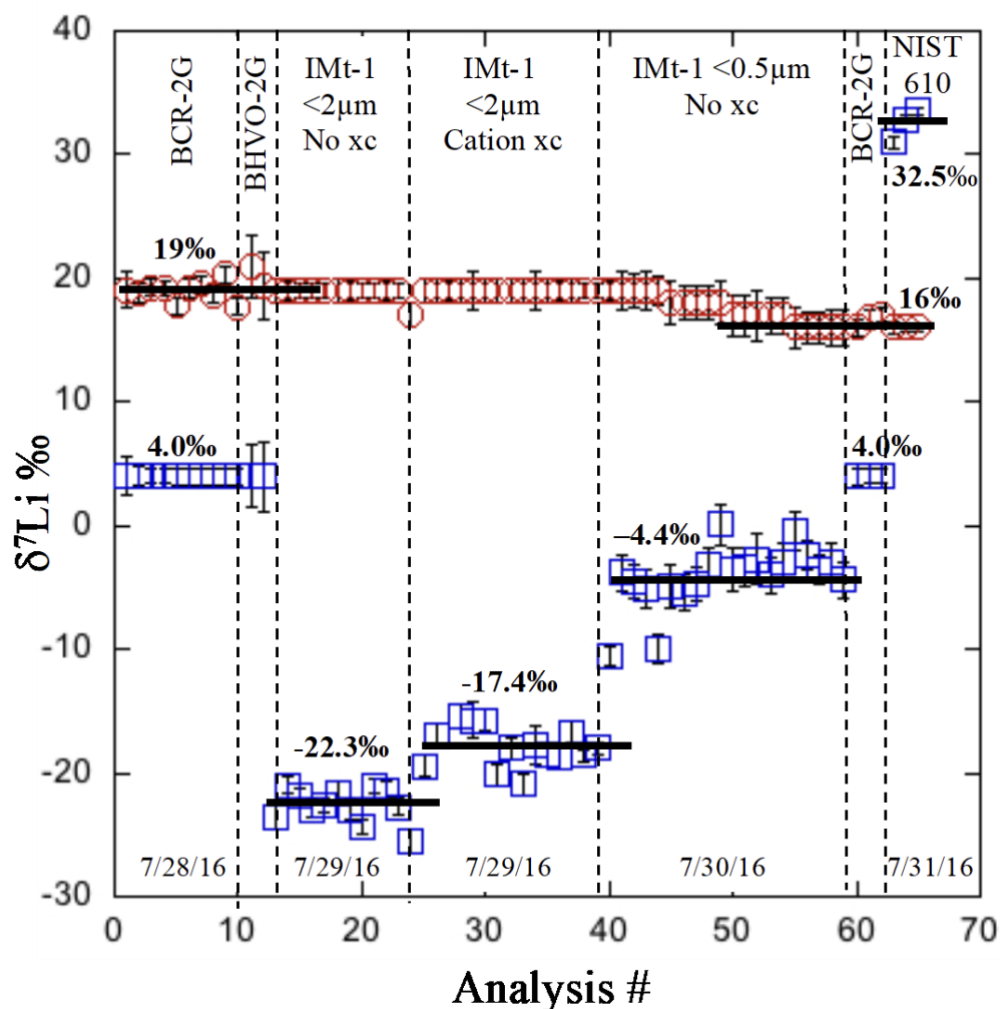


Figure A.1. Plot showing instrumental mass fractionation (red circles) and standard reference material (blue squares)  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measurements over a four-day session (2016);  $1\sigma$  error bars shown. The IMF drift was  $3\text{‰}$  over the session, verified by standards BCR-2G ( $4 \pm 1\text{‰}$ ; le Roux et al., 2010); BHVO-2G ( $3.5 \pm 1\text{‰}$ ; Kasemann et al., 2005); IMt-1 illite ( $-3.7 \pm 1\text{‰}$ ; ICP-MS analysis, Rudnick Lab., Univ. Maryland) and NIST 610 ( $+32.5 \pm 2\text{‰}$ ; Brand et al., 2014). Black bars through data sets indicate the unknown average  $\text{‰}$ , relative to published  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of standards verified by ICP-MS or TIMS analyses. The illite IMt-1 reference material  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  was determined by ICP-MS on a  $<0.5 \mu\text{m}$  size fraction. That value ( $-3.4 \pm 1.0 \text{‰}$ ) gave IMF values consistent with other standards tested (BCR-2G, BHVO-2G and NIST SRM 610). However, the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  measured on cation exchanged (xc) IMt-1 shows a lower  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value ( $-17.4 \pm 0.6 \text{‰}$ ). This demonstrates the importance of removing interlayer species from clay minerals so that the  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value reflects only the octahedral Li in equilibrium with the fluid. This revised  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value for IMt-1 (cation exchanged) was verified relative to other silicate  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  standards measured in the same session.

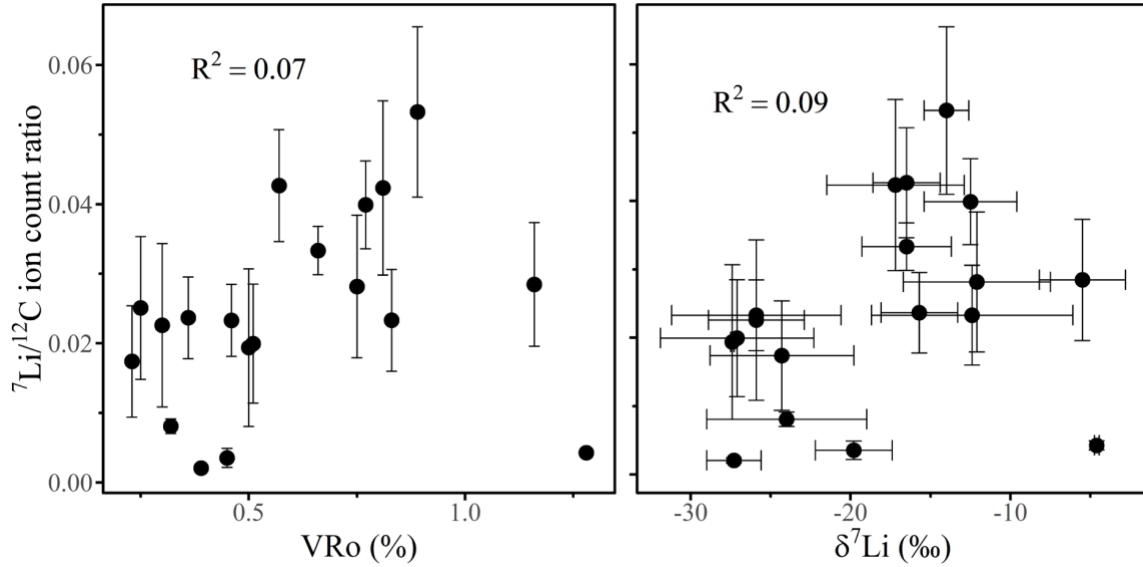
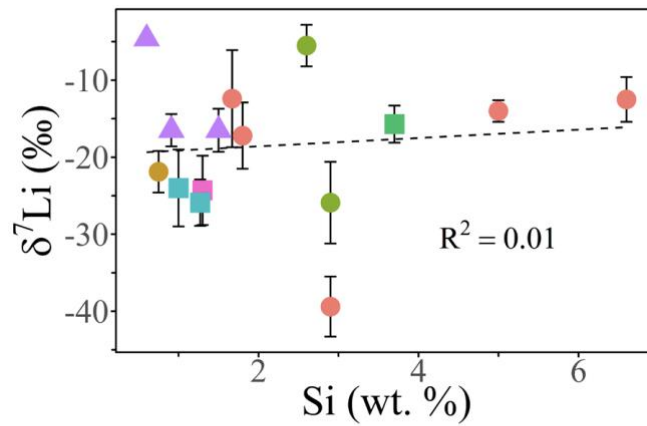


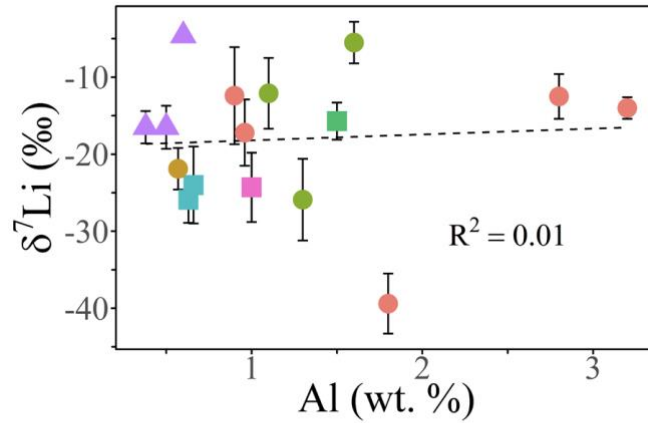
Figure A.2.  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C}$  ion ratios on multiple spots on the coal samples from IMS-6f measurements plotted against  $\text{VR}_o$  and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  ( $1\sigma$  standard error bars are shown). No significant correlation between  ${}^7\text{Li}/{}^{12}\text{C}$  and  $\text{VR}_o$  or  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is observed. Likely, this is because these samples come from different deposits with differing initial Li contents.



**Basin**

- Appalachian
- Atlantic Coast
- Eastern Interior
- Gulf Coast
- Powder River
- San Juan
- Uinta
- Williston

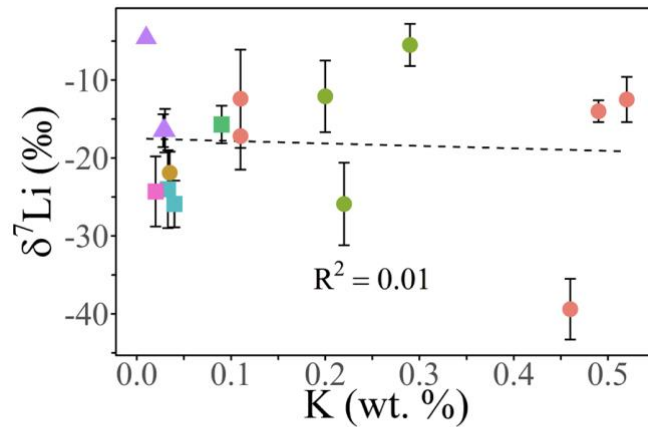
Figure A.3. Si wt.% is plotted against  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals and shows no correlation, indicating that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is not related to silicate ash content. Symbols in A.3-A.8 indicate age; Tertiary (squares), Cretaceous (triangles) and Carboniferous (circles).



**Basin**

- Appalachian      ● Atlantic Coast
- Eastern Interior      ● Gulf Coast
- Powder River      ● San Juan
- Uinta      ● Williston

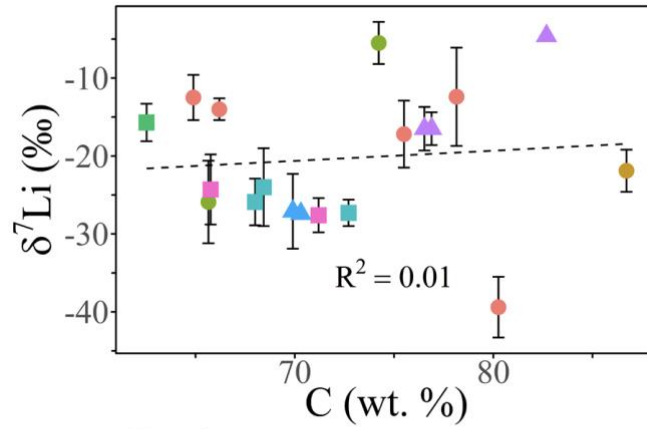
Figure A.4. Al wt.% is plotted against  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals and shows no correlation indicating that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is not related to aluminosilicate ash content.



**Basin**

- Appalachian      ● Atlantic Coast
- Eastern Interior      ● Gulf Coast
- Powder River      ● San Juan
- Uinta      ● Williston

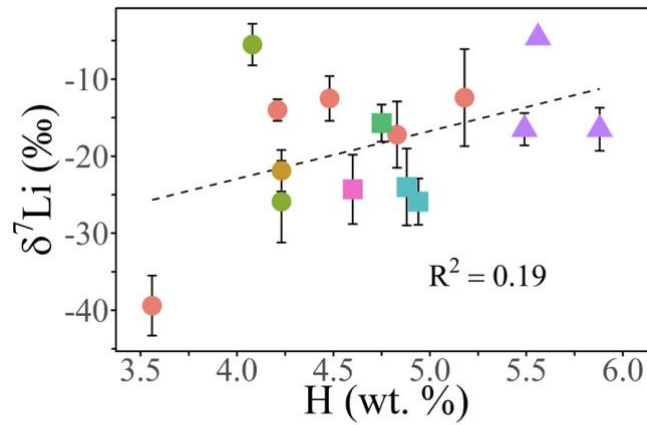
Figure A.5. K wt.% is plotted against  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  of coals and shows no correlation, indicating that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is not related to K-bearing minerals.



**Basin**

- Appalachian      ● Atlantic Coast
- Eastern Interior      ● Gulf Coast
- Powder River      ● San Juan
- Uinta      ● Williston

Figure A.6. C wt.% is plotted against  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and shows no correlation, indicating that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values are not related to C content of the coals.



**Basin**

- Appalachian      ● Atlantic Coast
- Eastern Interior      ● Gulf Coast
- Powder River      ● San Juan
- Uinta      ● Williston

Figure A.7. H wt.% is plotted against  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and shows showing no correlation, indicating that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is not related to H content of the coals.

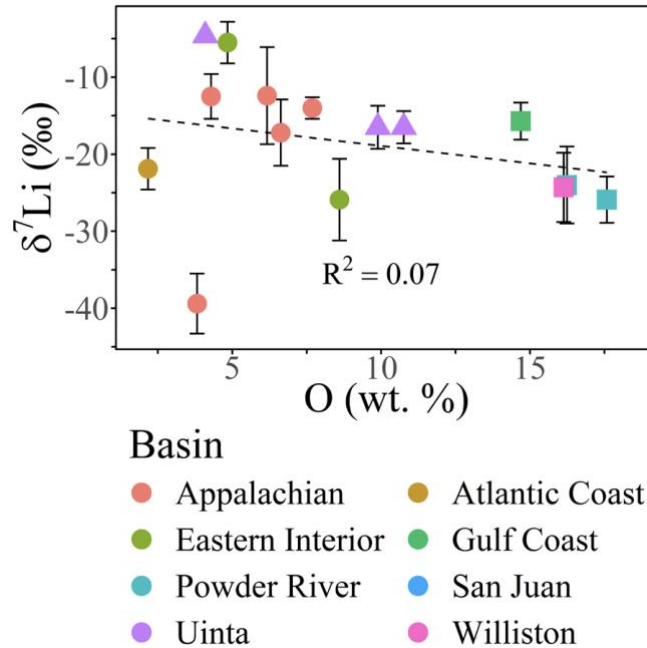


Figure A.8. O wt.% is plotted against  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  and shows no correlation, indicating that  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is not related to O content of the coals.

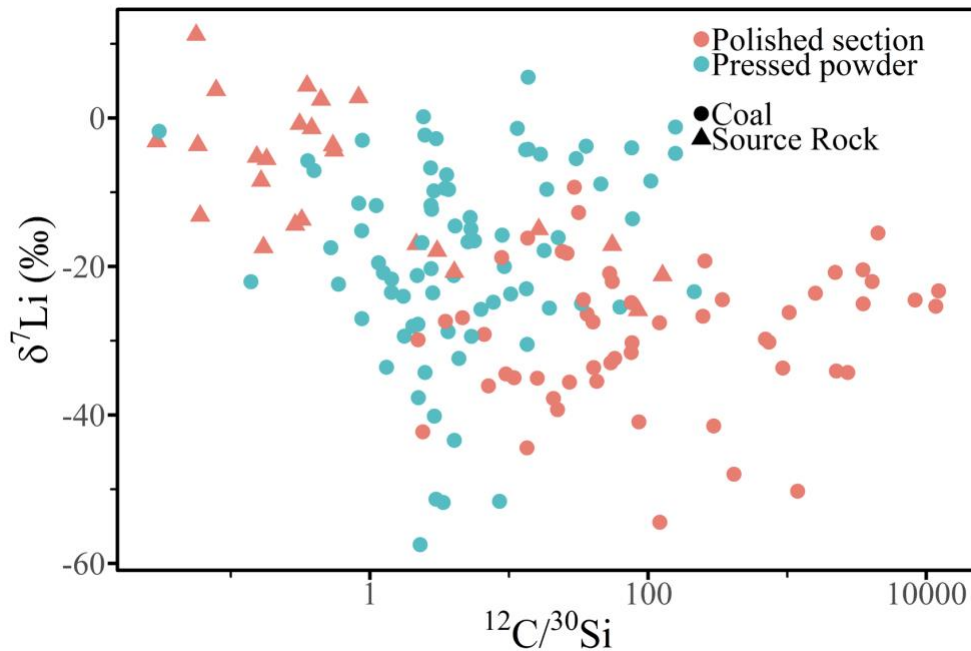


Figure A.9. Plot showing  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  versus the  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si}$  ratios for 158 spot analyses (Table A1). These data were used to define Si-rich areas where  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si}$  ratios are  $<1.0$ . Their average  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  value is  $-7.3 \pm 1.7\text{‰}$  ( $n=28$ ). C-rich areas were defined where  $^{12}\text{C}/^{30}\text{Si} \geq 1$ , and their average  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  is  $-23.6 \pm 1.1\text{‰}$  ( $n=130$ ).

Table A.1

*Li-isotope compositions and analytical errors for all samples reported in Chapter 2.*

| Sample                               | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. ‰     | P.E. ‰ | n        | Sample                               | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. ‰     | P.E. ‰ | n         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--------|----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--------|-----------|
| APCS 1                               | -9.7                    | 0.8        | 0.6    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -5.2                    | 0.7        | 0.7    |           |
| APCS 1                               | -4.9                    | 0.7        | 0.6    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | 11.2                    | 1.3        | 0.9    |           |
| APCS 1                               | -16.1                   | 0.6        | 0.5    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -13.2                   | 0.6        | 0.8    |           |
| APCS 1                               | 0.2                     | 0.3        | 0.3    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -3.7                    | 1.4        | 0.8    |           |
| APCS 1                               | -9.6                    | 0.5        | 0.3    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -3.2                    | 1.1        | 0.9    |           |
| APCS 1                               | -3.8                    | 0.3        | 0.2    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -13.7                   | 1.5        | 1.0    |           |
| APCS 1                               | 5.5                     | 0.6        | 0.6    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -17.4                   | 0.7        | 0.5    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-5.5</b>             | <b>2.7</b> |        | <b>7</b> | Bakken Shale NS                      | -5.5                    | 1.5        | 0.8    |           |
| APCS 2                               | -30.5                   | 1.5        | 0.8    |          | Bakken Shale NS                      | -8.5                    | 1.5        | 1.2    |           |
| APCS 2                               | -13.6                   | 1.2        | 1.0    |          | <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-8.8</b>             | <b>1.9</b> |        | <b>9</b>  |
| APCS 2                               | -8.9                    | 1.3        | 0.9    |          | Black Thunder                        | -25.0                   | 1.1        | 1.0    |           |
| APCS 2                               | -22.1                   | 0.7        | 0.5    |          | Black Thunder                        | -22.1                   | 1.0        | 0.9    |           |
| APCS 2                               | -43.4                   | 0.9        | 0.8    |          | Black Thunder                        | -20.5                   | 0.8        | 0.9    |           |
| APCS 2                               | -25.6                   | 1.0        | 0.9    |          | Black Thunder                        | -19.3                   | 1.4        | 1.0    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-24.0</b>            | <b>5.0</b> |        | <b>6</b> | Black Thunder                        | -15.5                   | 0.9        | 0.8    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -1.4                    | 0.7        | 0.4    |          | Black Thunder                        | -26.4                   | 1.2        | 0.9    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -29.4                   | 0.8        | 0.6    |          | Black Thunder                        | -22.1                   | 1.3        | 0.7    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -37.8                   | 0.9        | 0.4    |          | Black Thunder                        | -35.5                   | 1.6        | 1.2    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -36.2                   | 2.1        | 1.6    |          | Black Thunder                        | -29.2                   | 2.6        | 2.4    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -46.5                   | 1.0        | 0.6    |          | Black Thunder                        | -24.5                   | 1.3        | 1.2    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -36.6                   | 1.3        | 0.9    |          | Black Thunder                        | -23.6                   | 1.1        | 1.1    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -25.7                   | 1.2        | 0.9    |          | Black Thunder                        | -26.2                   | 1.1        | 1.2    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -15.0                   | 1.5        | 1.2    |          | Black Thunder                        | -33.6                   | 1.4        | 1.1    |           |
| APCS 3                               | -4.2                    | 1.0        | 0.6    |          | Black Thunder                        | -26.7                   | 1.3        | 1.2    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-25.9</b>            | <b>5.3</b> |        | <b>9</b> | Black Thunder                        | -26.9                   | 1.5        | 1.3    |           |
| APCS 4                               | -21.2                   | 0.7        | 0.6    |          | Black Thunder                        | -20.8                   | 1.2        | 1.0    |           |
| APCS 4                               | -20.3                   | 0.6        | 0.4    |          | Black Thunder                        | -23.3                   | 1.3        | 1.3    |           |
| APCS 4                               | -23.0                   | 0.6        | 0.4    |          | Black Thunder                        | -34.1                   | 2          | 1.8    |           |
| APCS 4                               | -4.3                    | 1.1        | 0.7    |          | Black Thunder                        | -34.3                   | 1.6        | 1.6    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-17.2</b>            | <b>4.3</b> |        | <b>4</b> | Black Thunder                        | -50.3                   | 2          | 1.4    |           |
| APCS 5                               | -16.7                   | 1.0        | 0.5    |          | Black Thunder                        | -33.7                   | 1.7        | 1.8    |           |
| APCS 5                               | -23.4                   | 0.7        | 0.4    |          | <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-27.3</b>            | <b>1.7</b> |        | <b>21</b> |
| APCS 5                               | -25.5                   | 0.9        | 0.7    |          | Four Corners                         | -16.2                   | 1.6        | 1.2    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-21.9</b>            | <b>2.7</b> |        | <b>3</b> | Four Corners                         | -35.1                   | 1.0        | 0.8    |           |
| APCS 6                               | -18.6                   | 0.8        | 0.5    |          | Four Corners                         | -18.8                   | 1.2        | 0.6    |           |
| APCS 6                               | -14.4                   | 1.4        | 0.9    |          | Four Corners                         | -18.2                   | 1.9        | 1.0    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-16.5</b>            | <b>2.1</b> |        | <b>2</b> | Four Corners                         | -20.9                   | 1.4        | 0.8    |           |
| APCS 7                               | -7.8                    | 0.3        | 0.3    |          | Four Corners                         | -48.0                   | 1.7        | 1.3    |           |
| APCS 7                               | -15.0                   | 0.4        | 0.3    |          | Four Corners                         | -27.5                   | 1.1        | 0.7    |           |
| APCS 7                               | -17.5                   | 0.7        | 0.6    |          | Four Corners                         | -33.0                   | 1.1        | 0.6    |           |
| APCS 7                               | -15.7                   | 1.2        | 1.0    |          | Four Corners                         | -24.9                   | 1.4        | 1.0    |           |
| APCS 7                               | -15.4                   | 5.6        | 5.9    |          | Four Corners                         | -24.5                   | 1.4        | 1.0    |           |
| APCS 7                               | -12.3                   | 0.5        | 0.4    |          | Four Corners                         | -18.0                   | 1.1        | 0.6    |           |
| <b>AVG <math>\pm</math> S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-14.0</b>            | <b>1.4</b> |        | <b>6</b> | Four Corners                         | -54.5                   | 1.2        | 0.8    |           |

Table A.1 Continued

|                       |              |             |           |                       |              |            |           |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|-----------|
| DECS 1                | -14.6        | 0.6         | 0.4       | Four Corners          | -44.5        | 0.9        | 0.5       |
| DECS 1                | -2.8         | 0.8         | 0.5       | Four Corners          | -11.8        | 0.5        | 0.4       |
| DECS 1                | -15.8        | 0.9         | 0.8       | Four Corners          | -1.8         | 0.5        | 0.3       |
| DECS 1                | -2.3         | 0.9         | 0.5       | Four Corners          | -7.1         | 0.4        | 0.2       |
| DECS 1                | -24.0        | 0.6         | 0.4       | Four Corners          | -11.5        | 0.6        | 0.5       |
| DECS 1                | -5.8         | 0.7         | 0.4       | Four Corners          | -23.5        | 0.8        | 0.4       |
| DECS 1                | -21.2        | 1.0         | 0.8       | Four Corners          | -22.4        | 0.6        | 0.3       |
| DECS 1                | -9.5         | 1.1         | 1.0       | Four Corners          | -17.5        | 0.7        | 0.4       |
| DECS 1 NS             | -28.1        | 0.9         | 0.8       | Four Corners          | -15.2        | 0.6        | 0.3       |
| DECS 1 NS             | -21.7        | 1.2         | 0.9       | Four Corners          | -37.8        | 0.6        | 0.6       |
| DECS 1 NS             | -19.5        | 1.4         | 1.4       | Four Corners          | -34.5        | 0.8        | 0.4       |
| DECS 1 NS             | -13.4        | 1.3         | 1.3       | Four Corners          | -41.5        | 1.5        | 0.8       |
| DECS 1 NS             | -25.8        | 2.3         | 2.1       | Four Corners          | -36.1        | 0.7        | 0.5       |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-15.7</b> | <b>2.4</b>  | <b>13</b> | Four Corners          | -39.3        | 0.7        | 0.5       |
| DECS 21               | -32.4        | 1.5         | 0.8       | Four Corners          | -35.6        | 1.3        | 1.1       |
| DECS 21               | -23.6        | 0.9         | 0.5       | Four Corners          | -29.9        | 0.3        | 0.2       |
| DECS 21               | -27.8        | 0.7         | 0.4       | Four Corners          | -31.6        | 1.4        | 1.2       |
| DECS 21               | -37.7        | 0.5         | 0.3       | Four Corners          | -35.0        | 0.4        | 0.3       |
| DECS 21               | -51.8        | 0.8         | 0.4       | Four Corners          | -30.3        | 1.2        | 0.9       |
| DECS 21 NS            | -51.4        | 0.8         | 0.6       | Four Corners          | -30.2        | 1.1        | 1.1       |
| DECS 21 NS            | -27.0        | 0.8         | 0.8       | Four Corners          | -27.6        | 1.3        | 1.5       |
| DECS 21 NS            | -57.5        | 1.2         | 0.9       | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-27.4</b> | <b>0.1</b> | <b>33</b> |
| DECS 21 NS            | -33.6        | 0.7         | 0.6       | Green River           | -20.7        | 0.4        | 0.3       |
| DECS 21 NS            | -51.6        | 1.2         | 0.9       | Green River           | -4.4         | 0.9        | 0.5       |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-39.4</b> | <b>3.9</b>  | <b>10</b> | Green River *         | -17.0        | 0.8        | 0.3       |
| DECS 22               | -11.8        | 0.7         | 0.5       | Green River *         | -17.9        | 1.9        | 0.5       |
| DECS 22               | -20.9        | 0.6         | 0.3       | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-15.0</b> | <b>3.6</b> | <b>4</b>  |
| DECS 22               | -7.7         | 0.5         | 0.4       | New Albany            | 2.8          | 0.8        | 0.4       |
| DECS 22               | -9.8         | 0.4         | 0.4       | New Albany            | -0.8         | 0.5        | 0.3       |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-12.5</b> | <b>2.9</b>  | <b>4</b>  | New Albany            | -3.7         | 0.4        | 0.3       |
| DECS 25 *             | -23.7        | 0.8         | 0.3       | New Albany            | 3.7          | 0.4        | 0.3       |
| DECS 25               | -34.6        | 0.6         | 0.3       | New Albany            | -1.4         | 0.4        | 0.3       |
| DECS 25               | -34.0        | 0.8         | 0.5       | New Albany            | -14.4        | 0.6        | 0.6       |
| DECS 25               | -16.1        | 1.4         | 1.2       | New Albany            | 2.5          | 0.3        | 0.3       |
| DECS 25               | -12.9        | 2.9         | 2.5       | New Albany            | 4.3          | 0.4        | 0.4       |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-24.3</b> | <b>4.5</b>  | <b>5</b>  | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-0.9</b>  | <b>2.2</b> | <b>8</b>  |
| DECS 3                | -8.5         | 1.4         | 1.0       | NIST 1632cr           | -24.8        | 2.1        | 1.3       |
| DECS 3                | -4.0         | 0.8         | 0.6       | NIST 1632cr           | -40.2        | 1.4        | 1.3       |
| DECS 3                | -4.8         | 1.4         | 1.1       | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-32.5</b> | <b>7.7</b> | <b>2</b>  |
| DECS 3                | -1.2         | 1.4         | 1.2       | NIST 2684b            | -16.6        | 1.4        | 1.1       |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-4.6</b>  | <b>0.15</b> | <b>4</b>  | NIST 2684b            | -3.0         | 0.6        | 0.4       |
| DECS 34               | -6.7         | 0.6         | 0.3       | NIST 2684b            | -16.8        | 1.3        | 0.8       |
| DECS 34               | -5.5         | 0.9         | 0.6       | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-12.1</b> | <b>4.6</b> | <b>3</b>  |



Table A.1 Continued

|   |              |            |          |                       |              |            |          |
|---|--------------|------------|----------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|----------|
| DECS 34   | -25.0        | 0.7        | 0.5      | San Juan              | -12.7        | 0.8        | 0.5      |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b>   | <b>-12.4</b> | <b>6.3</b> | <b>3</b> | San Juan              | -9.3         | 1.0        | 0.5      |
| DECS 39   | -34.3        | 1.4        | 0.7      | San Juan              | -27.4        | 1.2        | 0.6      |
| DECS 39   | -28.8        | 0.7        | 0.4      | San Juan              | -41.0        | 1.0        | 0.5      |
| DECS 39   | -20.0        | 1.5        | 1.1      | San Juan              | -42.3        | 1.7        | 1.1      |
| DECS 39   | -17.9        | 1.6        | 1.4      | San Juan              | -24.5        | 2.3        | 1.4      |
| DECS 39   | -28.4        | 1.2        | 0.6      | San Juan              | -32.4        | 2.5        | 1.3      |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b>   | <b>-25.9</b> | <b>3.0</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-27.1</b> | <b>4.8</b> | <b>7</b> |
| DECS 6  | -15.5        | 1.2        | 0.6      | Savage Lignite        | -29.8        | 2.4        | 2.7      |
| DECS 6  | -9.8         | 1.2        | 0.8      | Savage Lignite        | -25.4        | 1.2        | 1.1      |
| DECS 6  | -17.6        | 0.6        | 0.6      | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-27.6</b> | <b>2.2</b> | <b>2</b> |
| DECS 6  | -23.2        | 0.9        | 0.6      | Wilcox                | -15.0        | 2.8        | 1.7      |
| <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b>   | <b>-16.5</b> | <b>2.8</b> | <b>4</b> | Wilcox                | -17.1        | 2.6        | 1.7      |
| S.E. = standard error of the mean;  |              |            |          | Wilcox                | -25.9        | 2.7        | 1.4      |
| P.E. = predicted error; n = # of analyses   |              |            |          | Wilcox                | -21.2        | 3          | 1.5      |
| NS = Spot measurements done by NanoSIMS.  |              |            |          | <b>AVG ± S.E. (n)</b> | <b>-19.8</b> | <b>2.4</b> | <b>4</b> |
| Note: analyses were discarded if SE > 2PE with the exception of measurements with * where PE < 0.5. |              |            |          |                       |              |            |          |

Table A.2

 *$\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of deep groundwaters and oilfield brines from several studies.*

| Author   | Sampling Locations                                   | Fluid Type   | Basinal details (i.e. rock type associated with fluids; oilfield associated)  | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ ranges or mean values   |
|--|--|--|---|---|
| Boschetti et al., 2013   | Northern Apennines, Italy                            | Springwater (groundwater)  | Issued from mafic/ultramafic ophiolite  | +24.3 ‰ mean value for peridotite associated water & +29 to 35 ‰ for hyperalkaline spring waters. |
| Bottomley et al., 2003   | Manitoba, Ontario,                                   | Hypersaline Ca/Cl rich shield brines.                                    | Metavolcanic and metasedimentary rocks.   | +24 to 45 ‰ for shield brines   |
|  | Saskatchewan<br>2600-2800 m deep wells               | Oilfield brine sample from Williston Basin.                              | Williston fluids from carbonate red river fm. in oilfield.  | +15‰ for a single Williston basin fluid sample.   |
| Bottomley et al., 1999   | Northwest Territories<br>700-1600 m deep wells       | Hypersaline Ca/Cl rich shield brines.                                    | Metavolcanic and metasedimentary rocks  | Mean value +35.1 ‰  |
| Chan et al., 2002  | Heletz–Kokhav oilfield, Israel                       | Oilfield produced fluid. Brine was separated from oil and then measured. | Sampled from sandstone and dolomite units   | +17.9 to +26.3 ‰  |
| Eccles DR, Berhane H (2011)  | Alberta Basin  | Oilfield produced waters.  | Devonian fm. waters   | +6 to +16 ‰   |
| Hogan and Blum, 2003   | Staten Island, New York<br>Shallow wells 3-40 m deep | Groundwater from seawater, freshwater and landfill leachate              | Glacial and glaciolacustrine sediments underlain by schist  | Freshwater +21.5 to +26.0 ‰<br>Seawater +30 to +51 ‰<br>Transition +24.7 to +30.6 ‰               |
| Macpherson, 2014 (Geofluids)<br>“Temperature-dependent Li isotope ratios in Appalachian Plateau and Gulf Coast Sedimentary Basin saline water” | (i)  |  | (i) Appalachian Plateau Middle Devonian   | (i)   |
|  | Pennsylvania (ii)                                    |  | Marcellus Group   | +12.49 to +15.23  |
|  | Pennsylvania (iii)<br>Gulf Basin                     | Oilfield produced waters.  | (ii) Appalachian Plateau Upper Devonian Bradford and Venango Groups<br>(iii) (Plio-Pleisto to Jurassic-aged reservoirs) | (ii)<br>+8.15 to +9.54<br>(iii)<br>+4.21 to +16.27  |
| Millot et al., 2011  | Paris Basin  | Oilfield produced waters.  | Taken from sandstone reservoirs.  | +6.7 to +10.9 ‰   |
| Phan et al., 2016  | (i) Southwest Pennsylvania                           | Oilfield produced waters.  | (i) Upper Devonian sandstone fm. waters   | (i) +14.6 ‰   |
|  | (ii) South central New York                          |  | (ii) Marcellus Group.   | (ii) +10.0 ‰  |

Table A.2 Continued

|   |                 |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------|--|--|--|
|   | Artesian Basin, |  |  | +9 to +16 ‰  |
| Pogge von Strandmann et al., 2014   | Australia       | Deep Groundwater                                   | Sandstone, siltstone and mudstone aquifer  | Lighter than river water (~+23 ‰) and seawater +31 ‰.  |
|   | 427-827 m depth |  |  |  |
|   | Denver Basin,   |  |  |  |
| Williams et al., 2015   | USA             | Paleo fluids calculated from illite-water $\alpha$ | Cretaceous bentonites collected from shale | -3 to +5 ‰ paleo fluid from coarse illite in the Wattenburg Gas Field (WGF) and +14 to +17 in coarse illite outside the WGF                    |
|   |                 |  |  |  |
| Williams et al., 2013   | Baltic Basin    | Paleo fluids calculated from illite-water $\alpha$ | Ordovician-Silurian Bentonites             | The $\delta^{7}\text{Li}$ values in I-S from bentonites near oilfields was -10‰, indicating fluid $\delta^{7}\text{Li}$ values ~+8‰ (at 100°C) |
| The studies shown here indicate that deep fluids associated with oil and gas generation tend to be lighter than other deep groundwaters and brine fluids. |                 |  |  |  |

Table A.3

*Li-contents and  $\delta^7\text{Li}$  values of macerals on polished samples.*

| Measurement | Maceral          | Maceral Group | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | P.E. (‰) | $^7\text{Li}^+/^30\text{Si}^+$ | $^7\text{Li}^+/^12\text{C}^+$ | $^{12}\text{C}^+/^30\text{Si}^+$ | Li content ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) |
|-------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| BT_1        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -26.4                   | 1.2      | 0.9      | 0.2                            | 0.0055                        | 36.5                             | 0.33                           |
| BT_2        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -22.1                   | 1.3      | 0.7      | 0.3                            | 0.0048                        | 55.3                             | 0.29                           |
| BT_3        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -35.5                   | 1.6      | 1.2      | 0.1                            | 0.0033                        | 42.8                             | 0.20                           |
| BT_4        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -29.2                   | 2.6      | 2.4      | 0.0                            | 0.0012                        | 6.6                              | 0.07                           |
| BT_5        | Textinite        | Huminite      | -24.5                   | 1.3      | 1.2      | 7.5                            | 0.0009                        | 8309.9                           | 0.05                           |
| BT_6        | Textinite        | Huminite      | -23.6                   | 1.1      | 1.1      | 2.3                            | 0.0014                        | 1596.5                           | 0.09                           |
| BT_7        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -26.2                   | 1.1      | 1.2      | 1.0                            | 0.0010                        | 1032.9                           | 0.06                           |
| BT_8        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -33.6                   | 1.4      | 1.1      | 0.1                            | 0.0014                        | 40.6                             | 0.08                           |
| BT_9        | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -26.7                   | 1.3      | 1.2      | 0.2                            | 0.0009                        | 248.2                            | 0.05                           |
| BT_10       | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -26.9                   | 1.5      | 1.3      | 0.0                            | 0.0036                        | 4.6                              | 0.21                           |
| BT_11       | Ulminite         | Huminite      | -20.8                   | 1.2      | 1        | 2.7                            | 0.0012                        | 2217.2                           | 0.07                           |
| BT_12       | Semifusinite     | Inertinite    | -23.3                   | 1.3      | 1.3      | 20.5                           | 0.0017                        | 12267.2                          | 0.10                           |
| BT_13       | Semifusinite     | Inertinite    | -34.1                   | 2        | 1.8      | 1.5                            | 0.0007                        | 2257.1                           | 0.04                           |
| BT_14       | Corpohuminite    | Huminite      | -50.3                   | 2        | 1.6      | 0.8                            | 0.0007                        | 1190.5                           | 0.04                           |
| BT_16       | Secretinite      | Inertinite    | -113.9                  | 1.2      | 0.9      | 0.8                            | 0.0014                        | 551.4                            | 0.09                           |
| BT_17       | Corpohuminite    | Huminite      | -52.1                   | 0.9      | 0.4      | 0.2                            | 0.0003                        | 554.7                            | 0.02                           |
| BT_18       | Secretinite      | Inertinite    | -33.7                   | 1.7      | 1.8      | 0.7                            | 0.0008                        | 929.5                            | 0.05                           |
| BT_19       | Semifusinite     | Inertinite    | -34.3                   | 1.6      | 1.6      | 2.0                            | 0.0007                        | 2729.9                           | 0.04                           |
| FC_1        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -49.0                   | 1.7      | 1.3      | 0.5                            | 0.0012                        | 414.4                            | 0.20                           |
| FC_2        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -28.5                   | 1.1      | 0.7      | 0.1                            | 0.0023                        | 40.2                             | 0.38                           |
| FC_3        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -34.0                   | 1.1      | 0.6      | 0.2                            | 0.0037                        | 54.0                             | 0.60                           |
| FC_4        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -22.9                   | 1.4      | 1        | 0.1                            | 0.0014                        | 75.9                             | 0.24                           |
| FC_5        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -22.5                   | 1.4      | 1        | 0.4                            | 0.0012                        | 342.1                            | 0.20                           |
| FC_6        | Intertodetrinite | Inertinite    | -3.4                    | 0.7      | 0.3      | 0.1                            | 0.1825                        | 0.6                              | 29.84                          |
| FC_8        | Collodetrinite   | Vitrinite     | -17.9                   | 3.2      | 1.9      | 0.0                            | 0.0089                        | 1.9                              | 1.46                           |
| FC_12       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -33.4                   | 1        | 0.4      | 0.2                            | 0.0035                        | 49.9                             | 0.58                           |
| FC_13       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -44.5                   | 0.9      | 0.5      | 1.5                            | 0.1112                        | 13.5                             | 18.19                          |
| FC_14       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -37.8                   | 0.6      | 0.6      | 0.5                            | 0.0245                        | 20.9                             | 4.00                           |
| FC_16       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -32.1                   | 0.7      | 0.3      | 0.2                            | 0.0292                        | 8.4                              | 4.77                           |
| FC_17       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -34.5                   | 0.8      | 0.4      | 0.6                            | 0.0596                        | 9.5                              | 9.75                           |
| FC_18       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -40.7                   | 1.4      | 0.4      | 0.5                            | 0.0795                        | 6.0                              | 13.00                          |
| FC_19       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -88.2                   | 1.3      | 0.5      | 1.0                            | 0.0106                        | 95.4                             | 1.73                           |
| FC_20       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -54.3                   | 1        | 0.4      | 0.8                            | 0.0147                        | 53.8                             | 2.40                           |
| FC_23       | Gelinite         | Vitrinite     | -45.5                   | 1.5      | 0.8      | 1.8                            | 0.0061                        | 296.5                            | 0.99                           |
| FC_26       | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -47.3                   | 1.1      | 0.4      | 0.8                            | 0.0219                        | 36.1                             | 3.58                           |
| SJ_2        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -30.3                   | 1        | 0.4      | 0.3                            | 0.0726                        | 3.5                              | 11.87                          |
| SJ_3        | Collotelinite    | Vitrinite     | -41.0                   | 1        | 0.5      | 0.1                            | 0.0015                        | 85.9                             | 0.25                           |
| SJ_5        | Resinite         | Liptinite     | -42.3                   | 1.7      | 1.1      | 0.2                            | 0.0890                        | 2.4                              | 14.55                          |
| SJ_6        | Fusinite         | Inertinite    | -30.9                   | 0.3      | 0.3      | 1.3                            | 0.0489                        | 27.3                             | 7.99                           |
| SJ_7        | Collodetrinite   | Vitrinite     | -75.1                   | 1.1      | 0.4      | 0.7                            | 0.0306                        | 22.5                             | 5.00                           |
| SJ_9        | Resinite         | Liptinite     | -29.9                   | 3.5      | 1.9      | 0.3                            | 0.0065                        | 52.1                             | 1.06                           |
| SJ_10       | Fusinite         | Inertinite    | -24.5                   | 2.3      | 1.4      | 0.2                            | 0.0056                        | 34.2                             | 0.91                           |
| SJ_11       | Collodetrinite   | Vitrinite     | -32.4                   | 2.5      | 1.3      | 0.2                            | 0.0039                        | 57.5                             | 0.64                           |

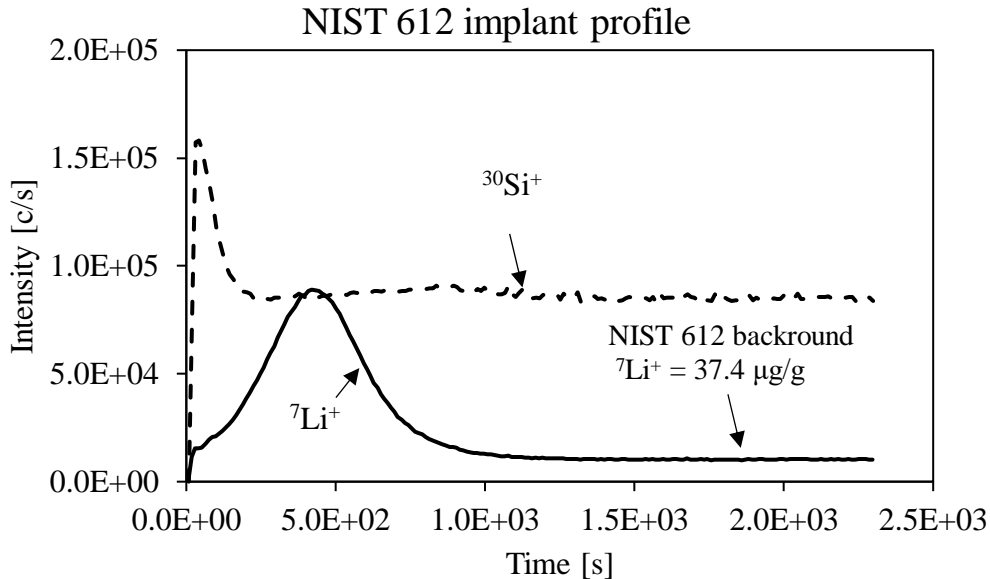
BT = Black Thunder; FC = Four Corners; SJ = San Juan. Errors are 1 $\sigma$ .

APPENDIX B

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 3

## Appendix B1: Absolute Calibration of Implant Fluences

Because the implant fluence is one of the values that is used in calculating  $K^*$ , it is important that it is known accurately. Owing to the fact that actual implant fluences may be different than the fluence which was specified for implantation (Heber et al.,



*Figure B.1.* Depth profile of NIST 612 using setup 3 (Table 3) and no energy offset. The RSF is determined from the background  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  concentration and used to calculate the fluence of the implant.

2014) it is necessary to determine the actual implant fluence. In order to do this a sample with a known concentration of the implant species must be implanted along with other samples. Here the NIST SRM 612 standard is known to have an intrinsic  ${}^7\text{Li}$  concentration of  $37.4 \mu\text{g/g}$  (Fig. B.1).

This corresponds to an atomic density of  $7.39 \times 10^{18}$  atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>. By measuring the background count rates of  ${}^7\text{Li}^+$  and  ${}^{30}\text{Si}^+$  one can calculate a Relative Sensitivity Factor from the background with the following expression.

$$RSF = \frac{{}^7\text{Li atomic density}}{{}^7\text{Li}^+ \text{ count rate} / {}^{30}\text{Si}^+ \text{ count rate}} \quad (\text{B.1.1})$$

The background calculated RSF can be used to calculate the absolute fluence of the implant with the following relationship.

$$\phi = \frac{RSF z \gamma_s}{\gamma_m t} \quad (\text{B.1.2})$$

where;

$\phi$  = Fluence of implant species (implant atoms/cm<sup>2</sup>)

$RSF$  = Relative sensitivity factor (implant atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>)/(<sup>7</sup>Li count rate/<sup>12</sup>C count rate)

$\gamma_m$  = Mean matrix reference ion intensity (counts/second; <sup>12</sup>C<sup>+</sup>)

$t$  = Time spent measuring the implant species (seconds)

$z$  = Crater depth (cm)

$\gamma_s$  = Integrated secondary ion counts of implant species (counts; <sup>7</sup>Li<sup>+</sup>)

Correcting for background, the instantaneous count rate and backscattered ions (TRIM simulations calculate 1.4% of Li ions directed at the sample during implantation were backscattered) we determined the absolute fluence of <sup>7</sup>Li<sup>+</sup> is 9.96\*10<sup>14</sup>, which is within 0.5% error of the nominal dose of 1.0\*10<sup>15</sup>.

The NIST 612 sample was implanted for the isotope experiment batch of samples. In order to determine the absolute fluence of the content calibration batch of samples it was necessary to compare implant profiles of the isotope calibration batch (absolute fluence known from NIST 612 calibration) with the content calibration batch (absolute fluence unknown). We measured the glassy carbon samples from each of the different batches with the exact same conditions. Because the fluence of the glassy carbon implanted with the isotope batch (experiment 2) is known, we calculated an RSF for glassy carbon by

rearranging Eq. B.1.2. The RSF in the glassy carbon was used to calibrate to absolute implant fluence in the glassy carbon that was implanted in the content calibration batch. From this calibration we calculated a dose of  $1.55 \times 10^{15}$  which is within 1% of the nominal dose of  $1.56 \times 10^{15}$ .

### Appendix B2: Calculation of Sputter Yield and Useful Secondary Ion Yield

**Sputter yield:** The sputter yield ( $S$ ) is defined as the total number of atoms sputtered ( $n_{sp}$ ) per impinging primary atom ( $n_p$ ).

$$S = \frac{n_{sp}}{n_p} \quad (\text{B.2.1})$$

The numerator  $n_{sp}$  can be calculated as follows

$$n_{sp} = \frac{V \rho}{u_{avg} NA} \quad (\text{B.2.2})$$

where;

$V$  = sputtered volume ( $\text{cm}^3$ ), determined from crater depth measurement and rastered area

$\rho$  = Material density ( $\text{g}/\text{cm}^3$ )

$u_{avg}$  = The molar mass of the average atom in the material ( $\text{g}/\text{mole}$ ), determined by taking a weighted average of the major elements present.

$NA$  = Avogadro's number ( $6.023 \times 10^{23}$  atoms/mole)

The denominator  $n_p$  is determined with the following expression

$$n_p = \frac{I n_{ion} t}{e} \quad (\text{B.2.3})$$

where;

$I$  = Primary current (Ampere, i.e., coulombs/s)

$n_{ion}$  = Number of atoms per primary ion (e.g., 2 for  $\text{O}_2^-$  and 1 for  $\text{O}^-$ )

$e$  = Magnitude of elementary charge ( $1.602 \times 10^{-19}$  coulombs (C))



$t$  = Total analysis time (s)

**Useful secondary ion yield:** The useful ion yield (UY) is the mass selected ions of a given species detected ( $\gamma$ ) per atom of that species sputtered ( $n_{sp}$ ).

$$UY = \frac{\gamma}{n_{sp}} \quad (\text{B.2.4})$$

We note that  $\gamma$  should represent the total number of ions that would be detected assuming the instrument is measuring only that species for the entire analysis. Therefore, when peak switching this value must be corrected by determining the duty cycle (i.e., the amount of time spent measuring the ion of interest out of the entire cycle time) and dividing the intensity at each cycle by the duty cycle. After this correction (if necessary)  $\gamma$  is calculated by integrating the counts over all of the cycles. If there is a background this must be subtracted prior to integrating.

Different approaches are required when calculating  $n_{sp}$  of an implanted ion compared to a matrix ion and calculations for both are given below.

Matrix ion species

$$n_{sp} = N_{ref} V FA \quad (\text{B.2.5})$$

where;

$N_{ref}$  = The atomic density of the reference ion (atoms/cm<sup>3</sup>). See equation 3 in paper for calculation details.

$FA$  = The ratio of the analyzed area (i.e., the area being allowed through the field aperture) to the rastered area.

Implant ion species

$$n_{sp} = \left(\frac{\phi}{z}\right) V \text{ FA} \quad (\text{B.2.6})$$

where;

$\phi$  = Fluence of implant species (atoms/cm<sup>2</sup>)

$z$  = Crater depth (cm)

APPENDIX C

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 4

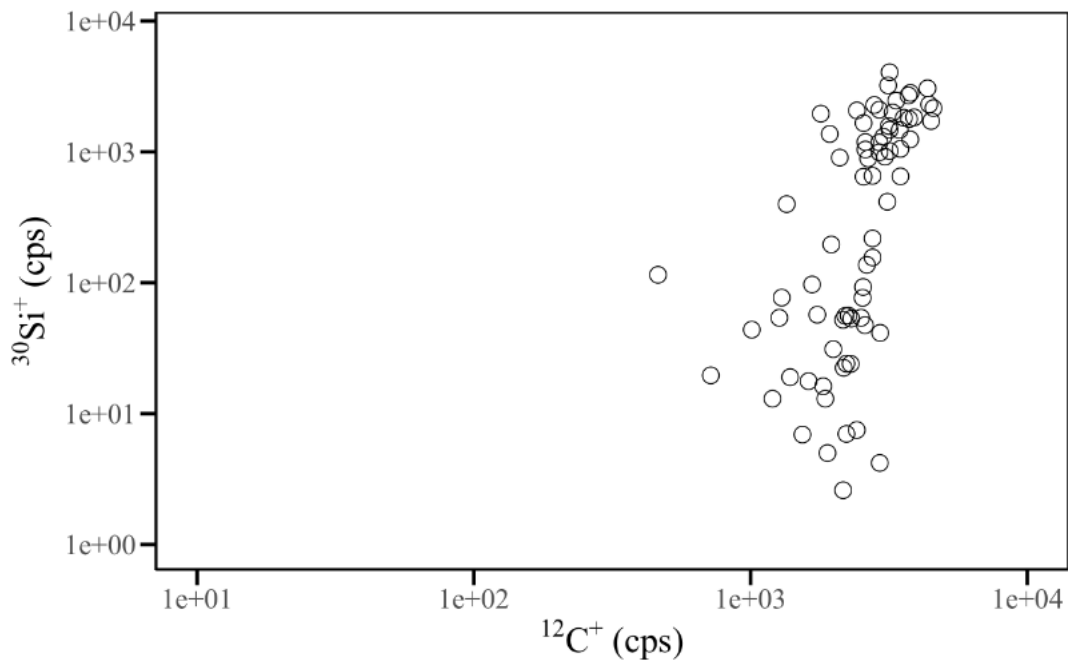


Figure C.1. Plot showing the  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  and  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  counts per second for spot measurements. Counts were normalized for the current used in each measurement. The  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  counts span a much smaller range than the  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  counts indicating that  $^{30}\text{Si}^+$  counts typically control on the  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ratio for organics. Silicates that were identified microscopically are the only group that show a marked decrease in  $^{12}\text{C}^+$  signal and had a  $^{12}\text{C}^+ / ^{30}\text{Si}^+$  ratio less than 0.5.

Table C.1

*SILLi 1.0 Model Input Parameters*

| Variable Name                     | Vermejo | Dutch Creek | Units                 | References  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------|-----------------------|---|
| Pore water density                | 1050    | 1050        | (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )  | Approximated from brine waters densities  |
| Pore water heat capacity          | 3000    | 3000        | (J/kg/C)              | (Wagner and Pruss, 2002)  |
| Pore water thermal conductivity   | 0.6     | 0.6         | (W/m/K)               | (Huber et al., 2012)  |
| Coal Density                      | 1350    | 1350        | (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )  | (Waples and Waples, 2004)   |
| Coal heat capacity                | 1300    | 1300        | (J/kg/C)              | (Waples and Waples, 2004)   |
| Coal Porosity                     | 0.1     | 0.1         | (Pore vol./Rock vol.) | (Gan et al., 1972)  |
| Coal thermal conductivity         | 0.33    | 0.33        | (W/m/K)               | (Herrin and Deming, 1996)   |
| Total organic carbon (TOC)        | 74      | 84          | (wt. %)               | Used total C wt.% (Table 2)   |
| Latent heat of dehydration        | 170     | 170         | (kJ/kg)               | (Wang and Manga, 2015)  |
| Latent heat of organic maturation | 375     | 375         | (kJ/kg)               | (Aarnes et al., 2010)   |
| Dike thickness                    | 1.6     | 1.53        | (m)                   | (Bostick and Collins, 1987)   |
| Dike emplacement temperature      | 1100    | 750         | (°C)                  | (Dilles et al., 2015; Dilles and John, 2021; Galushkin, 1997; Meng et al., 2018; Olson et al., 2017; Schöpa et al., 2017) |
| Melt density                      | 2700    | 2200        | (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )  | (Best, 2002)  |
| Melt heat capacity                | 1484    | 1375        | (J/kg/C)              | (Leshner and Spera, 2015)   |
| Solid dike density                | 2900    | 2700        | (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )  | (Best, 2002)  |
| Solid dike heat capacity          | 1150    | 1150        | (J/kg/C)              | (Hartlieb et al., 2016)   |
| Solid dike thermal conductivity   | 2.1     | 2.7         | (W/m/K)               | (Cho et al., 2009; Galushkin, 1997)   |
| Solidus temperature               | 950     | 650         | (°C)                  | (Dilles et al., 2015; Dilles and John, 2021; Galushkin, 1997; Meng et al., 2018; Olson et al., 2017; Schöpa et al., 2017) |
| Liquidus temperature              | 1150    | 1050        | (°C)                  | (Dilles et al., 2015; Dilles and John, 2021; Galushkin, 1997; Meng et al., 2018; Olson et al., 2017; Schöpa et al., 2017) |
| Latent heat of crystallization    | 376     | 376         | (kJ/kg)               | (Wang and Manga, 2015)  |

Table C.2

*Maceral Contents Determined for Vermejo Fm. Coals (Vol.%; on Mineral-Free Basis).*

| Sample         | V-A         | V-B         | V-C         | V-D         | V-E         | V-CR        |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| CD             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 7.6         | 14.8        |
| CT             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 40.4        | 47.6        |
| T              | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| CG             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.8         |
| VD             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| G              | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 4.0         |
| <b>Total-V</b> | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>48.0</b> | <b>67.2</b> |
| SF             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 2.0         | 6.0         |
| F              | 24.0        | 20.8        | 17.6        | 16.0        | 10.0        | 19.6        |
| Ma             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 1.2         |
| Mi             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| Sec            | 0.0         | 1.6         | 0.8         | 1.6         | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| ID             | 0.8         | 0.8         | 4.8         | 0.0         | 1.2         | 2.0         |
| Fg             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.4         |
| <b>Total-I</b> | <b>24.8</b> | <b>23.2</b> | <b>23.2</b> | <b>17.6</b> | <b>13.2</b> | <b>29.2</b> |
| Sp             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 1.6         | 2.8         |
| Cut            | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| Re             | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.8         |
| Sub            | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0         |
| <b>Total-L</b> | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>0.0</b>  | <b>1.6</b>  | <b>3.6</b>  |
| <b>Coke</b>    | <b>75.2</b> | <b>76.8</b> | <b>76.8</b> | <b>82.4</b> | <b>37.2</b> | <b>0.0</b>  |

Point counts of organic matter (macerals) were performed for each sample using a Zeiss epiplan 40X oil immersion objective, in conjunction with a 1.6X magnification changer (final magnification of 640X). A Zeiss 02 fluorescence filter set, with a 450-490 nm excitation filter, a 510 nm beam-splitter, and a 520 nm emission filter, was used in conjunction with a high-intensity metal halide light source for fluorescent light microscopy to confirm the identification of liptinite macerals. Coal maceral terminology follows nomenclature outlined by the International Commission for Coal and Organic Petrology (ICCP, 1994, 2000; Pickel et al., 2017). CD, collodetrinite; CT, collotelinite; T, telinite; CG, corpogelinite; VD, vitrodetrinite; G, Gelinite; Total-V, total vitrinites; SF, semifusinite; F, fusinite; Ma, macrinite; Mi, micrinite; Sec, Secretinite; ID, inertodetrinite; Fg, funginite; Total-I, total inertinites; Sp, sporinite; Cut, cutinite; Re, resinite, Sub, Suberinite; Total-L, total liptinites

Table C.3

*Spot analyses of Vermejo and Dutch Creek macerals*

| Measurement | Primary maceral or coke | $\delta^7\text{Li}$ (‰) | S.E. (‰) | P.E. (‰) | Li ( $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) | $^{12}\text{C}^{+}/^{30}\text{Si}^{+}$ |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------|--|
| V-A-1       | Coke                    | -7.6                    | 1.4      | 0.9      | 0.70                   | 2.5                                    |
| V-A-2       | Coke                    | -11.7                   | 1.1      | 0.7      | 0.93                   | 1.0                                    |
| V-A-3       | Coke                    | -1.9                    | 1.9      | 0.9      | 0.68                   | 2.3                                    |
| V-A-4       | Coke                    | -1.8                    | 1.1      | 0.5      | 1.00                   | 1.4                                    |
| V-A-5       | Coke                    | -1.8                    | 1.6      | 0.5      | 0.95                   | 1.5                                    |
| V-B-1       | Coke                    | 14.3                    | 1.3      | 1.0      | 0.55                   | 3.0                                    |
| V-B-2       | Coke                    | 10.2                    | 1.2      | 1.1      | 0.57                   | 2.5                                    |
| V-B-3       | Coke                    | 2.8                     | 1.4      | 1.3      | 0.37                   | 4.2                                    |
| V-B-4       | Inertinite              | -0.3                    | 1.2      | 1        | 0.41                   | 12.7                                   |
| V-B-5       | Coke                    | 9.0                     | 0.9      | 0.9      | 0.55                   | 3.0                                    |
| V-B-6       | Coke                    | 11.8                    | 1.0      | 1        | 0.82                   | 2.0                                    |
| V-B-7       | Coke                    | 10.3                    | 0.9      | 1        | 0.46                   | 2.2                                    |
| V-B-8       | Coke                    | 7.3                     | 0.7      | 0.8      | 1.05                   | 1.4                                    |
| V-C-1       | Coke                    | 2.2                     | 1.0      | 1.1      | 0.77                   | 1.9                                    |
| V-C-2       | Coke                    | 2.7                     | 0.7      | 0.8      | 0.62                   | 2.1                                    |
| V-C-3       | Coke                    | 1.8                     | 1.0      | 0.8      | 0.66                   | 2.1                                    |
| V-C-4       | Inertinite              | -3.0                    | 1.1      | 0.9      | 0.53                   | 1.3                                    |
| V-C-5       | Coke                    | 5.2                     | 1.0      | 1.1      | 0.61                   | 2.5                                    |
| V-D-1       | Coke                    | 3.8                     | 0.9      | 0.8      | 0.52                   | 3.1                                    |
| V-D-2       | Coke                    | 3.0                     | 1.1      | 1.0      | 0.59                   | 2.3                                    |
| V-D-3       | Inertinite              | 5.5                     | 0.6      | 0.6      | 2.58                   | 0.3                                    |
| V-D-4       | Inertinite              | 17.7                    | 0.8      | 0.7      | 0.43                   | 0.8                                    |
| V-D-5       | Coke                    | 7.7                     | 0.7      | 0.7      | 0.72                   | 1.6                                    |
| V-E-1       | Vitrinite               | -14.9                   | 0.9      | 0.9      | 1.58                   | 2.0                                    |
| V-E-2       | Vitrinite               | -11.4                   | 0.7      | 0.8      | 1.38                   | 2.2                                    |
| V-E-3       | Vitrinite               | -5.8                    | 2.9      | 2.1      | 0.21                   | 19.9                                   |
| V-E-4       | Coke                    | -9.3                    | 0.8      | 0.9      | 0.55                   | 5.4                                    |
| V-E-5       | Coke                    | -12.3                   | 1.3      | 0.8      | 0.96                   | 4.8                                    |
| V-E-6       | Vitrinite               | -12.2                   | 1.8      | 1.7      | 0.26                   | 18.3                                   |
| V-E-7       | Liptinite               | -8.3                    | 0.9      | 0.8      | 0.93                   | 2.2                                    |
| V-E-8       | Vitrinite               | -3.0                    | 1.1      | 1.0      | 0.82                   | 3.3                                    |

Table C.3 Continued

|         |            |       |     |     |      |       |
|---------|------------|-------|-----|-----|------|-------|
| V-CR-1  | Vitrinite  | -21.1 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.68 | 11.4  |
| V-CR-2  | Vitrinite  | -25.3 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 0.28 | 87.2  |
| V-CR-3  | Inertinite | -6.0  | 1.6 | 0.8 | 0.17 | 10.7  |
| V-CR-4  | Vitrinite  | -30.5 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 0.22 | 21.6  |
| V-CR-5  | Vitrinite  | -27.9 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 0.25 | 115.1 |
| V-CR-6  | Liptinite  | -11.7 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 0.16 | 4.4   |
| V-CR-7  | Vitrinite  | -37.8 | 1.9 | 2.2 | 0.23 | 9.4   |
| V-CR-8  | Inertinite | -22.9 | 2.2 | 2   | 0.14 | 147.7 |
| V-CR-9  | Vitrinite  | -30.0 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 0.20 | 32.0  |
| V-CR-10 | Vitrinite  | -21.0 | 2.3 | 2.4 | 0.21 | 23.5  |
| V-CR-11 | Inertinite | -14.0 | 1.1 | 1   | 0.78 | 1.4   |
| V-CR-12 | Inertinite | -7.1  | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.67 | 0.9   |
| V-CR-13 | Vitrinite  | -26.8 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 0.33 | 7.3   |
| V-CR-14 | Liptinite  | -19.2 | 2.0 | 2.4 | 0.26 | 16.9  |
| V-CR-15 | Vitrinite  | -32.6 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 0.46 | 351.6 |
| V-CR-16 | Vitrinite  | -34.0 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 0.36 | 326.3 |
| V-CR-17 | Vitrinite  | -25.1 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 0.32 | 40.3  |
| V-CR-18 | Inertinite | -2.6  | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.56 | 1.2   |
| DC-B-1  | Coke       | 8.0   | 2.6 | 2.4 | 0.32 | 39.6  |
| DC-B-2  | Coke       | 6.9   | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.57 | 23.2  |
| DC-B-3  | Coke       | 0.6   | 1.0 | 1.1 | 0.54 | 36.5  |
| DC-B-4  | Vitrinite  | 14.0  | 2.9 | 3.1 | 0.07 | 231.4 |
| DC-B-5  | Inertinite | -1.4  | 1.3 | 1.5 | 0.11 | 90.5  |
| DC-B-6  | Coke       | 12.9  | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.54 | 71.1  |
| DC-D-1  | Coke       | 8.8   | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.34 | 45.9  |
| DC-D-2  | Coke       | 11.8  | 1.0 | 1   | 0.46 | 27.6  |
| DC-D-3  | Inertinite | -3.8  | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.63 | 1.5   |
| DC-D-4  | Coke       | 12.5  | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.63 | 33.0  |
| DC-D-5  | Coke       | 17.9  | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0.34 | 43.5  |
| DC-D-6  | Coke       | 13.1  | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.21 | 90.7  |
| DC-D-7  | Vitrinite  | 4.9   | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.76 | 19.2  |
| DC-D-8  | Inertinite | 2.1   | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0.25 | 4.2   |



Table C.3 Continued

|         |            |      |     |     |       |       |
|---------|------------|------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| DC-F-1  | Inertinite | -4.1 | 1.1 | 1.3 | 1.84  | 4.0   |
| DC-F-2  | Inertinite | 2.3  | 0.6 | 0.6 | 2.76  | 3.4   |
| DC-F-3  | Coke       | 7.8  | 1.3 | 1.5 | 0.17  | 97.0  |
| DC-F-4  | Coke       | 10.5 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 0.17  | 94.7  |
| DC-F-5  | Vitrinite  | 17.6 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.29  | 55.5  |
| DC-F-6  | Coke       | 8.8  | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.25  | 63.2  |
| DC-K-1  | Vitrinite  | -4.7 | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.13  | 313.1 |
| DC-K-2  | Vitrinite  | -1.5 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 0.04  | 831.0 |
| DC-K-3  | Vitrinite  | -0.4 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 0.31  | 115.0 |
| DC-K-4  | Inertinite | 9.5  | 0.4 | 0.5 | 9.82  | 1.3   |
| DC-K-5  | Inertinite | 4.0  | 0.5 | 0.5 | 12.46 | 1.2   |
| DC-K-6  | Inertinite | -4.8 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.39  | 10.0  |
| DC-K-7  | Inertinite | 1.8  | 0.5 | 0.4 | 7.22  | 2.6   |
| DC-K-8  | Inertinite | 3.7  | 0.4 | 0.4 | 6.86  | 3.0   |
| DC-K-9  | Vitrinite  | -6.8 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 0.04  | 728.0 |
| DC-K-10 | Inertinite | 5.8  | 0.6 | 0.4 | 5.74  | 4.0   |

APPENDIX D

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 6

## **Appendix D1: Effectiveness of Mannitol for Li Ion Desorption**

### **Background**

To measure the Li that is structurally bound to either kerogen or minerals it was imperative to remove any Li contaminants as well as exchangeable surface adsorbed Li ions. Clay minerals commonly have negatively charged surfaces due to deficiencies in charge resulting from ion substitution in crystal structures (Jackson and Barak, 2005; Moore and Reynolds, 1997) resulting in a high cation exchange capacity (CEC; commonly >100 meq/100g). The CEC defines the quantity of cations a given sediment can hold. Soil organic matter, rich in carboxyl groups can also have large CEC values (Derkowski and Marynowski, 2016). Yuan et al., (1967) found that soil organic matter accounted for 66.4% to 96.5% of the CEC in four different Florida soil types. Some oxygen rich functional groups, important to the CEC of organics, are retained in kerogen during diagenesis and can become reactivated by the oxidation of kerogen during weathering (Derkowski and Marynowski, 2016).

Cation exchange solutions that contain an abundance (1M or more) of a preferred cation with similar ionic radius and charge, preferentially exchange cations that are not bound to the mineral. For example,  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$  or  $\text{Na}^+$  are preferred over adsorbed Li because Li has a higher hydration energy (Teppen and Miller, 2006). Alternatively, chemicals in solution may complex with the adsorbed Li because they form stronger bonds with the Li ion than the adsorption bond. Hingston, (1964) used the alcohol mannitol ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_6$ ) to complex with and remove B atoms from the surfaces of clay minerals and the optimal concentration (0.1 M) for B-Mannitol complexation was determined by Tonarini et al., (1997). Medical professionals use mannitol as a diuretic to

remove excess Li from human kidneys (Noormohamed and Lant, 1995). In preparation for SIMS measurements, Williams et al., (2015) rinsed clay samples for 24 hours in 0.1 M Mannitol solution followed by triplicate rinses in DI water, to remove adsorbed Li and B from clay minerals. This procedure was followed during sample preparation of coal powders, polished coal sections and implant standards as outlined in each Chapter. No studies were found which have attempted to quantify the effectiveness of Mannitol as a desorbing agent of adsorbed Li ions, therefore the effectiveness of mannitol at removing Li from charged surfaces was studied. Ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ) is preferred for cation exchange in clay minerals treatments because of the affinity of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  for clay interlayers (Williams et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 1998). In the following experiment Li was adsorbed to kaolinite and then desorbed using 0.1 M Mannitol and 1 M  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  for comparison, in order to determine the usefulness of Mannitol in removing surface exchangeable  $\text{Li}^+$  from negatively charged surfaces.

### **Methods**

One gram of KGa-1 kaolinite standard reference clay ([www.clays.org/sourceclays](http://www.clays.org/sourceclays)) was added to four separate test tubes and each was rinsed in 40 ml of de-ionized (DI) water for one hour to remove Li contaminants that were not surface adsorbed. Post rinsing, samples were centrifuged, fluids were collected, and powders dried overnight at 60 °C. After drying, two samples of KGa-1 were sonified with an ultrasonicator in 40 ml of 0.1 M Mannitol and the other two samples were sonified in 40 ml of 1 M  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . Next samples shook for 24 hours in the 0.1 M Mannitol and 1 M  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solutions. The solutions were collected by centrifugation, and the KGa-1 samples were rinsed three times in DI water and then dried overnight. Lithium was

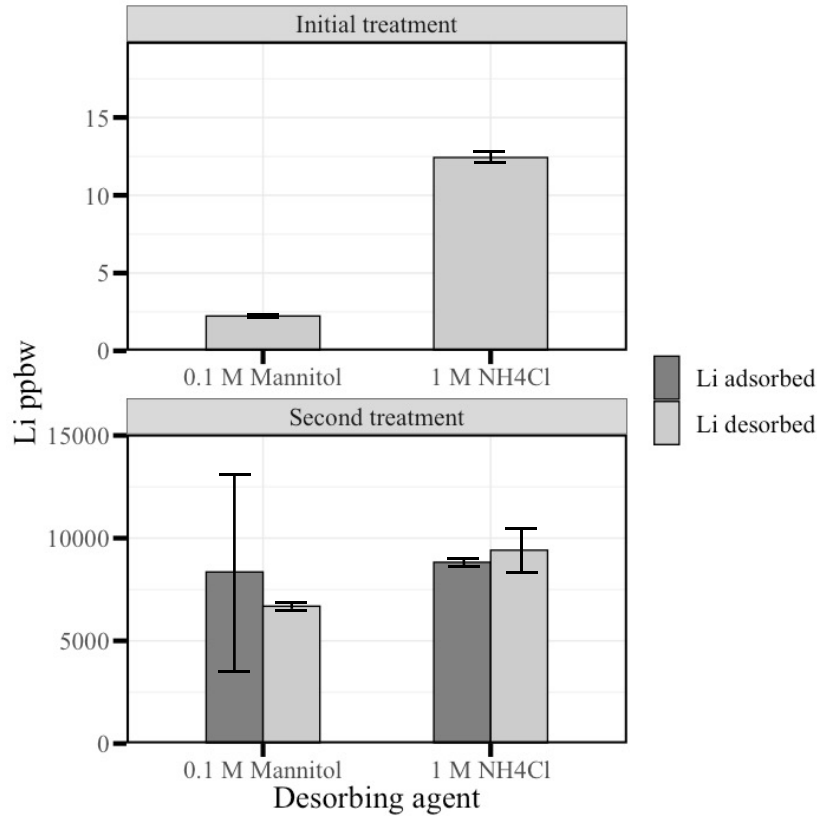
adsorbed to KGa-1 by shaking it in 1 M LiCl solution for 48 hours. LiCl solutions were collected, the samples were rinsed three times in DI water (to remove Li that was not surface adsorbed) and dried. Once again, two KGa-1 samples were rinsed in 0.1 M Mannitol and the other two samples were rinsed in 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl for 24 hours. Finally, samples were rinsed three times in DI water and dried. The pH of the solutions was recorded at every major step of the process and solutions, rinses and blanks were retained for analysis of Li-contents by ICP-MS (METALS Lab, Arizona State University). Finally, the samples were filtered through 0.45 µm Polypropylene syringe filters to purify the solutes.

Determination of Li-contents in fluids was performed at the Arizona State University Metals, Environmental and Terrestrial Analytical Laboratory (METAL) with the Thermo Scientific Quadrupole ICP-MS (iCap™-Q). The 1 M LiCl solutions were diluted by a factor of 10,000 and all other samples were undiluted. Triplicate rinses in DI water were combined for ICP-MS analyses. The Li-content results of fluids from duplicate test tubes were averaged (i.e., fluids from the two test tubes rinsed in 0.1 M Mannitol were averaged and fluids from the test tubes rinsed in 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl were averaged).

## Results

Fig. D.1 shows the Li-contents of the 0.1 M Mannitol and 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl initial and second treatments after shaking overnight with KGa-1. The initial treatment took place prior to the adsorption of Li onto KGa-1 using the 1 M LiCl solution and therefore the adsorbed Li-content was unknown. For the second treatment an approximate adsorbed Li-content was calculated via mass balance calculations by subtracting the Li concentrations

of the 1 M LiCl after shaking overnight with KGa-1 and the triplicate rinsings in DI water from the original Li concentration of the 1 M LiCl solution.



*Figure D.1.* The mean desorbed Li contents measured by ICP-MS are plotted for the initial (untreated) clay and after addition of 1M LiCl in the second treatment and removal of exchangeable Li using of 0.1 M Mannitol and 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solutions. Additionally, the mean adsorbed Li-contents from 1 M LiCl treatments are shown. The error bars represent the standard error of the mean from duplicate treatments.

The Li desorbed by the 0.1 M Mannitol in the initial experiment ( $2.2 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{g/L}$ ) amounted to 18% of the Li that was removed by the 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl ( $12.4 \pm 0.6 \mu\text{g/L}$ ) during the initial treatment. For the second rinsing, after addition of 1M LiCl, the 0.1 M Mannitol desorbed an average concentration of  $6690 \pm 240 \mu\text{g/L}$  which amounted to 71% of the Li removed by the 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl ( $9400 \pm 2100 \mu\text{g/L}$ ). In the second treatment the Li

removed by both 0.1 M Mannitol and 1 M  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  was within error of the calculated adsorbed Li.

### **Discussion**

The 0.1 M Mannitol was almost as effective as the 1 M  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  when there were high amounts of Li adsorbed to the KGa-1 kaolinite. The cause for this may be that when the kaolinite surfaces are Li saturated more of the Li atoms are held in low energy adsorption sites that are easily desorbed or exchanged. Thus, the percentage of the total Li ions that are desorbed from a given mineral is likely a function of the negative charge on the mineral surface as well as how saturated the surface is with adsorbed ions.

One major limitation of this preliminary work was the lack of access to a high speed (>10k rpm) centrifuge. While decanting, the last portion of the fluid being decanted had to be left in the test tube so that significant amounts of clay were not removed. This fact likely led to the large standard errors shown in Fig. D.1. Future experiments testing the effectiveness of Mannitol solutions as a desorbing agent should consider adsorbing different concentrations of Li to kaolinite to determine how that affects the percentage of Li removed by Mannitol.

## Appendix D2: XRD Spectra of Hydrous Pyrolysis Samples

### DECS-22 unreacted

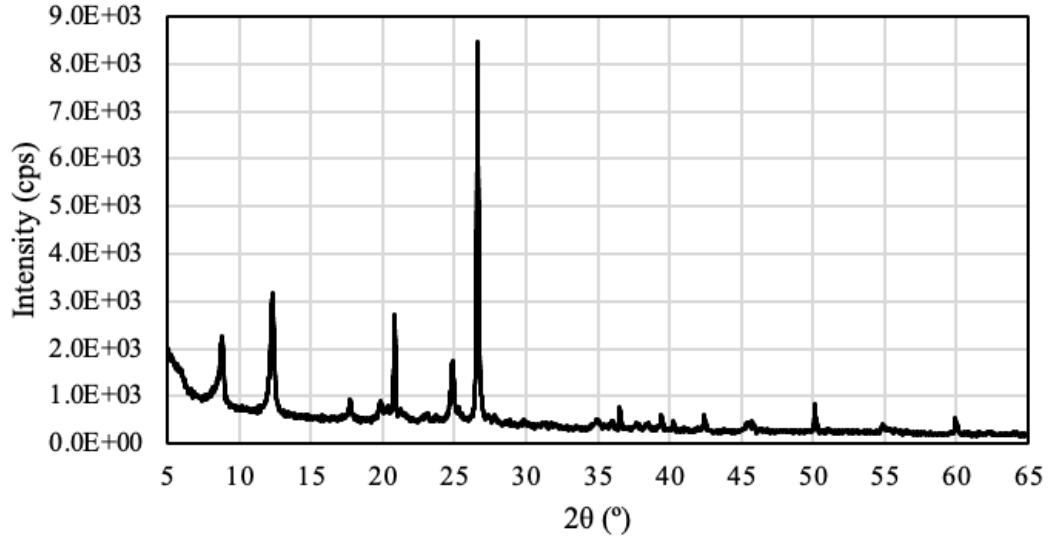


Figure D.2. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the unreacted DECS-22 coal after digestion in H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

### DECS-22 @ 250 °C

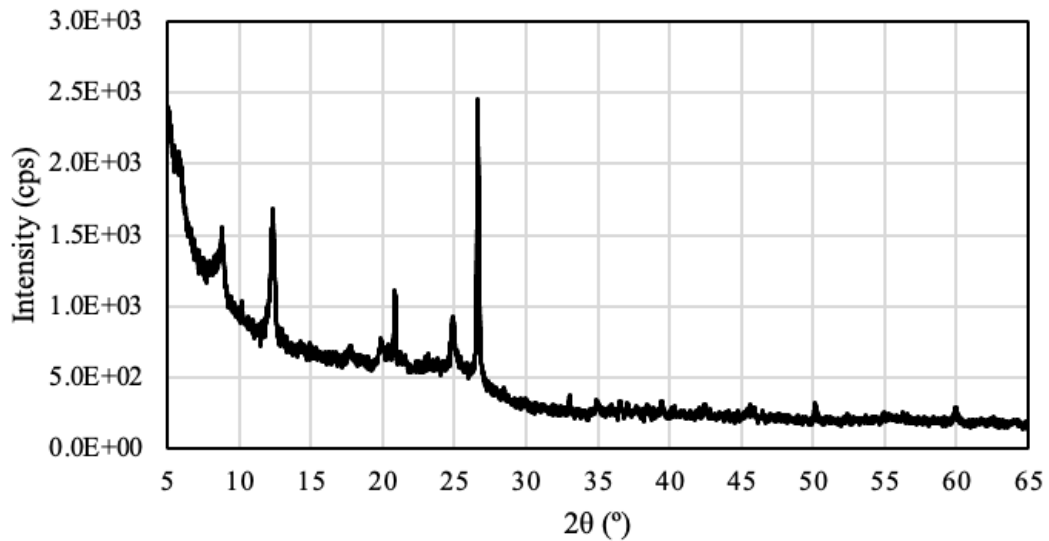


Figure D.3. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the DECS-22 coal powder after undergoing hydrous pyrolysis at 250 °C for 72 hours.



### DECS-22 @ 300 °C

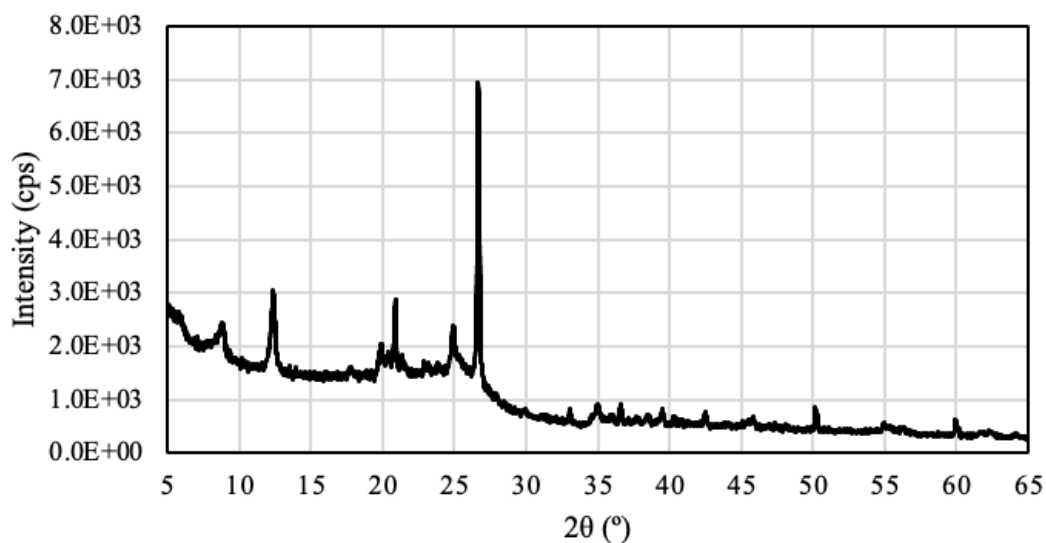


Figure D.4. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the DECS-22 coal powder after undergoing hydrothermal pyrolysis at 300 °C for 72 hours.

### DECS-22 @ 350 °C

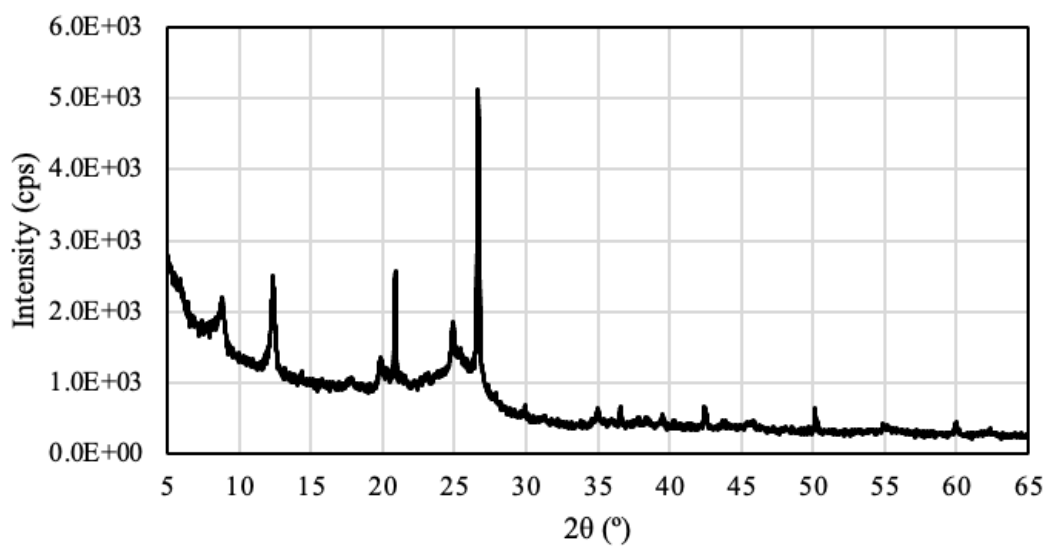


Figure D.5. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the DECS-22 coal powder after undergoing hydrothermal pyrolysis at 350 °C for 72 hours.

### Four Corners unreacted

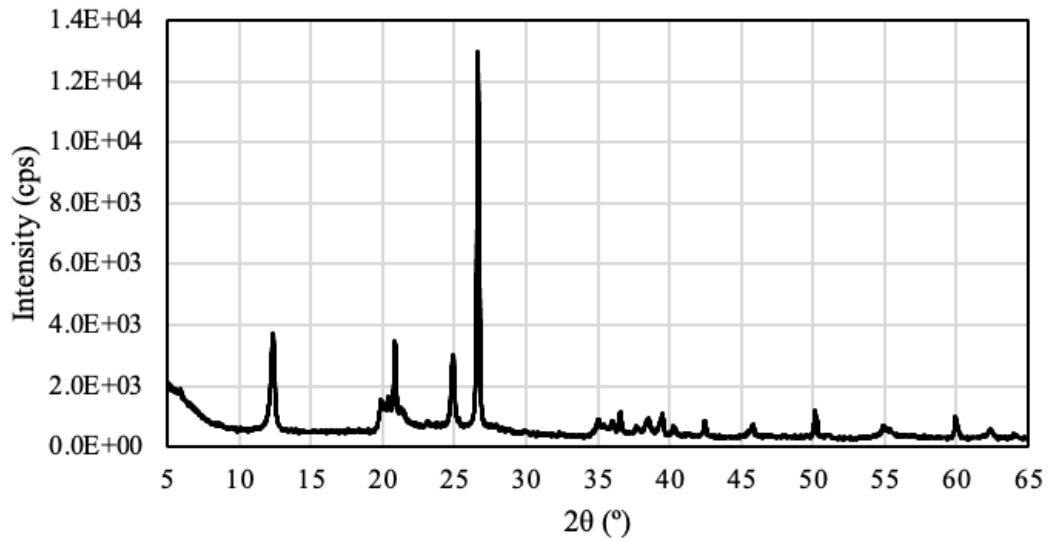


Figure D.6. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the unreacted Four Corners coal after digestion in H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

### Four Corners @ 250 °C

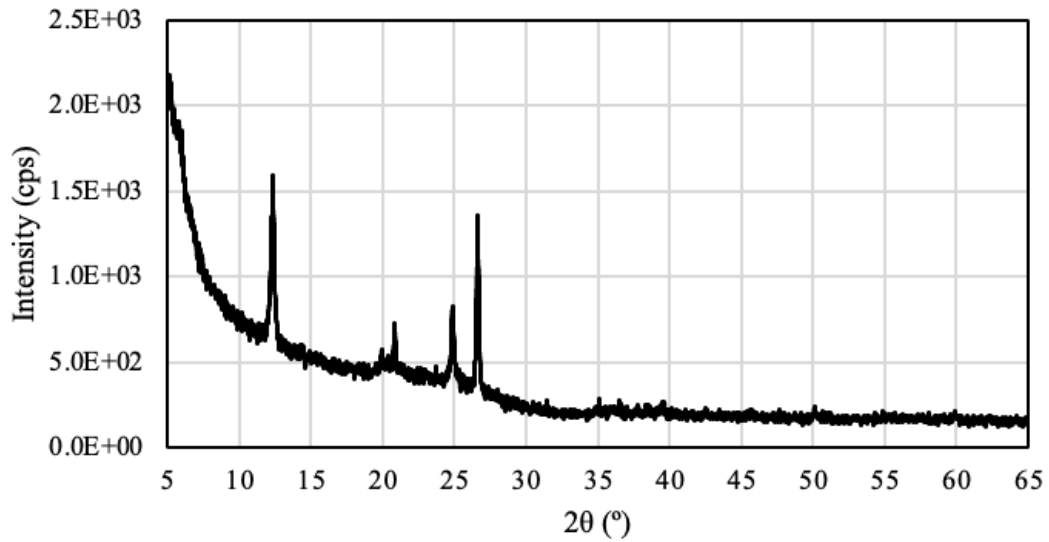


Figure D.5. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the Four Corners coal powder after undergoing hydrothermal pyrolysis at 250 °C for 72 hours.

### Four Corners @ 300 °C

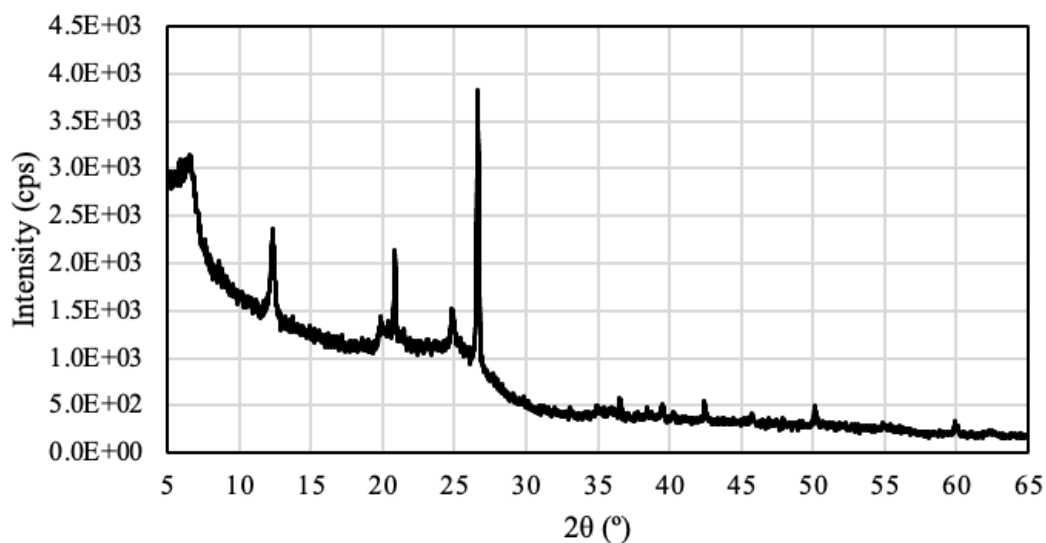


Figure D.6. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the Four Corners coal powder after undergoing hydrolysis at 300 °C for 72 hours.

### Four Corners @ 350 °C

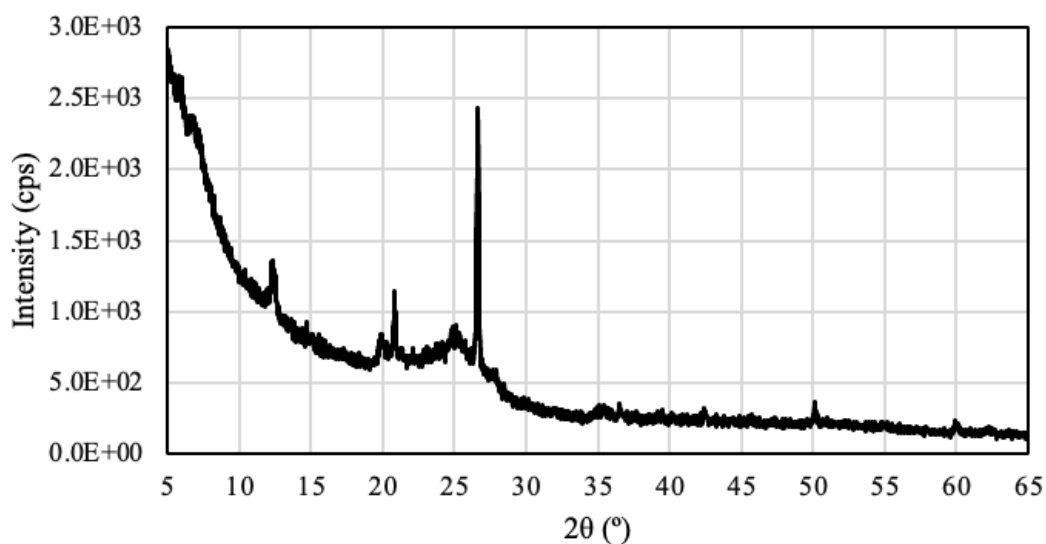
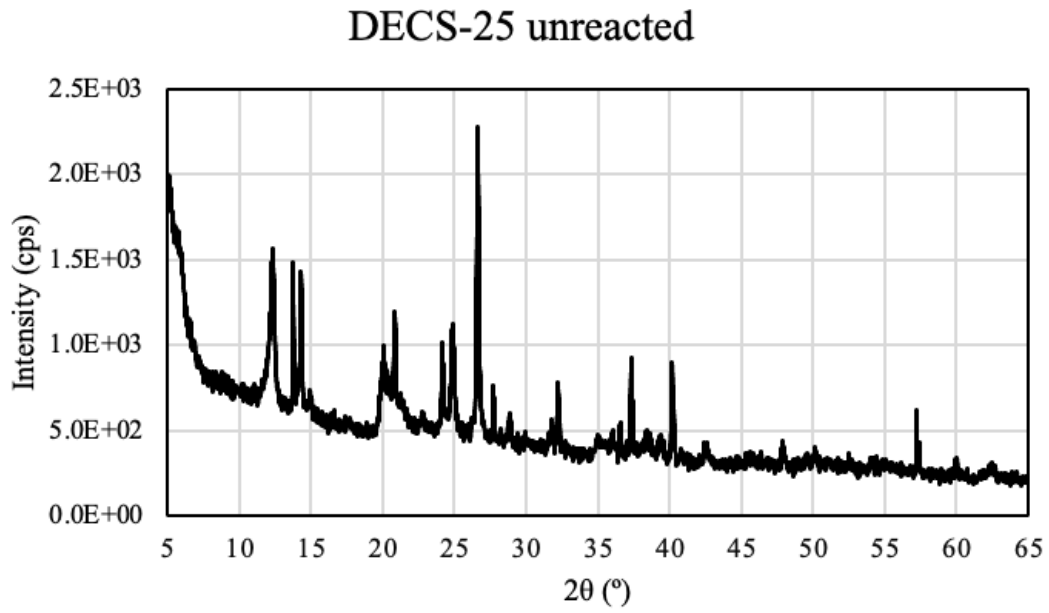


Figure D.7. X-ray diffraction spectrum of the Four Corners coal powder after undergoing hydrolysis at 350 °C for 72 hours.



*Figure D.8.* X-ray diffraction spectrum of the unreacted DECS-25 coal after digestion in H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

### Appendix D3: Mass balance calculations

**Step 1:** Determine how much the Li-contents of porefluids would increase for each experimental case. The first step is to determine the porosity ( $\Phi$ ) of the rock of interest. The porosity gives the volumetric ratio of porefluid:rock which can be converted to a mass ratio ( $M$ ) using the densities of the rock ( $\rho_{\text{rock}}$ ) and the experimental water ( $\rho_{\text{water}}$ ) using the following expression.

$$MR = (\Phi * \rho_{\text{water}}) / (\Phi * (1 - \rho_{\text{rock}})) \quad (\text{D.3.1})$$

From there, one can take the Li-content measured in experimental water at a 1:1 water:rock mass ratio and divide that value by MR to scale the concentration up to what would be present in the porefluids ( $Li_{w1}$ ).

**Step 2:** Predict the Li-isotope composition of the water based on changes in the rock Li-isotope composition before and after each experiment. First, it is ideal if the Li-content of the rock prior to hydrous pyrolysis ( $Li_{r1}$ ) is known. The amount of Li measured in the water after the experiment ( $Li_{w1}$ ) can be subtracted from  $Li_{r1}$  to determine the amount of Li remaining in the rock after hydrous pyrolysis ( $Li_{r2}$ ) assuming the same units (e.g,  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ) are used for both the rock and water. From there one must take the measured atomic Li-isotope ratio in the powder prior to hydrous pyrolysis ( $R_{r1at}$ ) and after hydrous pyrolysis ( $R_{r2at}$ ) and convert those ratios to the Li-isotope weight ratios for before ( $R_{r1wt}$ ) and after ( $R_{r2at}$ ) the experiment using the differences in mass between  $^7\text{Li}$  and  $^6\text{Li}$ . Then the total mass of each Li-isotope in the rock before and after can be determined using the following expressions.

$^7\text{Li}$  mass in the rock prior to experiment ( $M_{7Li1}$ ):

$$M_{7Li1} = (R_{r1wt} / (R_{r1wt} + 1)) * Li_{r1} \quad (\text{D.3.2})$$

<sup>6</sup>Li mass in the rock prior to experiment ( $M_{6Li1}$ ):

$$M_{6Li1} = (1 / (R_{r1wt} + 1)) * Li_{r1} \quad (D.3.3)$$

<sup>7</sup>Li mass in the rock after the experiment ( $M_{7Li2}$ ):

$$M_{7Li2} = (R_{r2wt} / (R_{r2wt} + 1)) * Li_{r2} \quad (D.3.4)$$

<sup>6</sup>Li mass in the rock after the experiment ( $M_{6Li2}$ ):

$$M_{6Li2} = (1 / (R_{r2wt} + 1)) * Li_{r2} \quad (D.3.5)$$

The Li-isotope mass ratio in the water ( $R_{w,wt}$ ) can then be determined as follows:

$$R_{w,wt} = (M_{7Li1} - M_{7Li2}) / (M_{6Li1} - M_{6Li2}) \quad (D.3.5)$$

The isotope mass ratio in the water can then be converted into an atomic mass ratio

( $R_{w,at}$ ) and then into  $\delta^7Li$  notation if desired ( $\delta^7Li_w$ ).

**Step 3:** Predict how the Li-isotope composition of porefluids with seawater (or other) composition would change when Li is released from kerogen. In natural settings Li is already present in the porefluids with a distinct concentration ( $Li_{sw}$ ) and Li-isotope composition ( $\delta^7Li_{sw}$ ). The new Li-isotope composition of the fluids after addition of Li from kerogen ( $\delta^7Li_{new}$ ) can be predicted with the following expression:

$$\delta^7Li_{new} = (\delta^7Li_w * (Li_{w1} / (Li_{w1} + Li_{sw}))) + (\delta^7Li_{sw} * (Li_{sw} / (\delta^7Li_w + Li_{sw})) \quad (D.3.6)$$